Math 1005

Winter Term 2011

Carleton University

ISBN-13 978-0-17-662110-0
ISBN-10 0-17-662110-5

NELSON EDUCATION

NELSON EDUCATION

Printed and bound in Canada
1 2 3 4 13 12 11 10

For more information contact Nelson Education Ltd., 1120 Birchmount Road, Toronto, Ontario, M1K 5G4. Or you can visit our Internet site at http://www.nelson.com

This textbook is a Nelson custom publication. Because your instructor has chosen to produce a custom publication, you pay only for material that you will use in your course.

ISBN-13: 978-0-17-662110-0
ISBN-10: 0-17-662110-5

Consists of Selections from:

Differential Equations with Boundary-Value Problems, Seventh Edition
Zill/Cullen
ISBN 10: 0-495-10836-7, © 2009

Calculus, Ninth Edition
Larson/Edwards
ISBN 0-547-16702-4, © 2008

Table of Contents

36. Consider the autonomous DE $dy/dx = y^2 - y - 6$. Use your ideas from Problem 35 to find intervals on the y-axis for which solution curves are concave up and intervals for which solution curves are concave down. Discuss why *each* solution curve of an initial-value problem of the form $dy/dx = y^2 - y - 6$, $y(0) = y_0$, where $-2 < y_0 < 3$, has a point of inflection with the same y-coordinate. What is that y-coordinate? Carefully sketch the solution curve for which $y(0) = -1$. Repeat for $y(2) = 2$.

37. Suppose the autonomous DE in (1) has no critical points. Discuss the behavior of the solutions.

Mathematical Models

38. Population Model The differential equation in Example 3 is a well-known population model. Suppose the DE is changed to

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = P(aP - b),$$

where a and b are positive constants. Discuss what happens to the population P as time t increases.

39. Population Model Another population model is given by

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = kP - h,$$

where h and k are positive constants. For what initial values $P(0) = P_0$ does this model predict that the population will go extinct?

40. Terminal Velocity In Section 1.3 we saw that the autonomous differential equation

$$m\frac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv,$$

where k is a positive constant and g is the acceleration due to gravity, is a model for the velocity v of a body of mass m that is falling under the influence of gravity. Because the term $-kv$ represents air resistance, the velocity of a body falling from a great height does not increase without bound as time t increases. Use a phase portrait of the differential equation to find the limiting, or terminal, velocity of the body. Explain your reasoning.

41. Suppose the model in Problem 40 is modified so that air resistance is proportional to v^2, that is,

$$m\frac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv^2.$$

See Problem 17 in Exercises 1.3. Use a phase portrait to find the terminal velocity of the body. Explain your reasoning.

42. Chemical Reactions When certain kinds of chemicals are combined, the rate at which the new compound is formed is modeled by the autonomous differential equation

$$\frac{dX}{dt} = k(\alpha - X)(\beta - X),$$

where $k > 0$ is a constant of proportionality and $\beta > \alpha > 0$. Here $X(t)$ denotes the number of grams of the new compound formed in time t.

(a) Use a phase portrait of the differential equation to predict the behavior of $X(t)$ as $t \to \infty$.

(b) Consider the case when $\alpha = \beta$. Use a phase portrait of the differential equation to predict the behavior of $X(t)$ as $t \to \infty$ when $X(0) < \alpha$. When $X(0) > \alpha$.

(c) Verify that an explicit solution of the DE in the case when $k = 1$ and $\alpha = \beta$ is $X(t) = \alpha - 1/(t + c)$. Find a solution that satisfies $X(0) = \alpha/2$. Then find a solution that satisfies $X(0) = 2\alpha$. Graph these two solutions. Does the behavior of the solutions as $t \to \infty$ agree with your answers to part (b)?

2.2 SEPARABLE VARIABLES

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Basic integration formulas (See inside front cover)
- Techniques of integration: integration by parts and partial fraction decomposition
- See also the *Student Resource and Solutions Manual.*

INTRODUCTION We begin our study of how to solve differential equations with the simplest of all differential equations: first-order equations with separable variables. Because the method in this section and many techniques for solving differential equations involve integration, you are urged to refresh your memory on important formulas (such as $\int du/u$) and techniques (such as integration by parts) by consulting a calculus text.

SOLUTION BY INTEGRATION Consider the first-order differential equation $dy/dx = f(x, y)$. When f does not depend on the variable y, that is, $f(x, y) = g(x)$, the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = g(x) \tag{1}$$

can be solved by integration. If $g(x)$ is a continuous function, then integrating both sides of (1) gives $y = \int g(x)\,dx = G(x) + c$, where $G(x)$ is an antiderivative (indefinite integral) of $g(x)$. For example, if $dy/dx = 1 + e^{2x}$, then its solution is $y = \int(1 + e^{2x})\,dx$ or $y = x + \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + c$.

A DEFINITION Equation (1), as well as its method of solution, is just a special case when the function f in the normal form $dy/dx = f(x, y)$ can be factored into a function of x times a function of y.

DEFINITION 2.2.1 Separable Equation

A first-order differential equation of the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = g(x)h(y)$$

is said to be **separable** or to have **separable variables.**

For example, the equations

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2xe^{3x+4y} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{dy}{dx} = y + \sin x$$

are separable and nonseparable, respectively. In the first equation we can factor $f(x, y) = y^2xe^{3x+4y}$ as

$$f(x, y) = y^2xe^{3x+4y} = \underbrace{(xe^{3x})}_{g(x)}\underbrace{(y^2e^{4y})}_{h(y)},$$

but in the second equation there is no way of expressing $y + \sin x$ as a product of a function of x times a function of y.

Observe that by dividing by the function $h(y)$, we can write a separable equation $dy/dx = g(x)h(y)$ as

$$p(y)\frac{dy}{dx} = g(x), \tag{2}$$

where, for convenience, we have denoted $1/h(y)$ by $p(y)$. From this last form we can see immediately that (2) reduces to (1) when $h(y) = 1$.

Now if $y = \phi(x)$ represents a solution of (2), we must have $p(\phi(x))\phi'(x) = g(x)$, and therefore

$$\int p(\phi(x))\phi'(x)\,dx = \int g(x)\,dx. \tag{3}$$

But $dy = \phi'(x)\,dx$, and so (3) is the same as

$$\int p(y)\,dy = \int g(x)\,dx \qquad \text{or} \qquad H(y) = G(x) + c, \tag{4}$$

where $H(y)$ and $G(x)$ are antiderivatives of $p(y) = 1/h(y)$ and $g(x)$, respectively.

METHOD OF SOLUTION Equation (4) indicates the procedure for solving separable equations. A one-parameter family of solutions, usually given implicitly, is obtained by integrating both sides of $p(y)\,dy = g(x)\,dx$.

NOTE There is no need to use two constants in the integration of a separable equation, because if we write $H(y) + c_1 = G(x) + c_2$, then the difference $c_2 - c_1$ can be replaced by a single constant c, as in (4). In many instances throughout the chapters that follow, we will relabel constants in a manner convenient to a given equation. For example, multiples of constants or combinations of constants can sometimes be replaced by a single constant.

EXAMPLE 1 Solving a Separable DE

Solve $(1 + x)\,dy - y\,dx = 0$.

SOLUTION Dividing by $(1 + x)y$, we can write $dy/y = dx/(1 + x)$, from which it follows that

$$\int \frac{dy}{y} = \int \frac{dx}{1+x}$$

$$\ln|y| = \ln|1 + x| + c_1$$

$$y = e^{\ln|1+x|+c_1} = e^{\ln|1+x|} \cdot e^{c_1} \quad \leftarrow \text{laws of exponents}$$

$$= |1 + x|\,e^{c_1}$$

$$= \pm e^{c_1}(1 + x). \quad \leftarrow \begin{cases} |1+x| = 1 + x, & x \geq -1 \\ |1+x| = -(1+x), & x < -1 \end{cases}$$

Relabeling $\pm e^{c_1}$ as c then gives $y = c(1 + x)$.

ALTERNATIVE SOLUTION Because each integral results in a logarithm, a judicious choice for the constant of integration is $\ln|c|$ rather than c. Rewriting the second line of the solution as $\ln|y| = \ln|1 + x| + \ln|c|$ enables us to combine the terms on the right-hand side by the properties of logarithms. From $\ln|y| = \ln|c(1 + x)|$ we immediately get $y = c(1 + x)$. Even if the indefinite integrals are not *all* logarithms, it may still be advantageous to use $\ln|c|$. However, no firm rule can be given. ■

In Section 1.1 we saw that a solution curve may be only a segment or an arc of the graph of an implicit solution $G(x, y) = 0$.

EXAMPLE 2 Solution Curve

Solve the initial-value problem $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = -\dfrac{x}{y}$, $y(4) = -3$.

SOLUTION Rewriting the equation as $y\,dy = -x\,dx$, we get

$$\int y\,dy = -\int x\,dx \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{y^2}{2} = -\frac{x^2}{2} + c_1.$$

We can write the result of the integration as $x^2 + y^2 = c^2$ by replacing the constant $2c_1$ by c^2. This solution of the differential equation represents a family of concentric circles centered at the origin.

Now when $x = 4$, $y = -3$, so $16 + 9 = 25 = c^2$. Thus the initial-value problem determines the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ with radius 5. Because of its simplicity we can solve this implicit solution for an explicit solution that satisfies the initial condition.

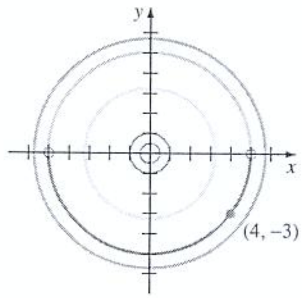


FIGURE 2.2.1 Solution curve for the IVP in Example 2

We saw this solution as $y = \phi_2(x)$ or $y = -\sqrt{25 - x^2}$, $-5 < x < 5$ in Example 3 of Section 1.1. A solution curve is the graph of a differentiable function. In this case the solution curve is the lower semicircle, shown in dark blue in Figure 2.2.1 containing the point $(4, -3)$. ■

LOSING A SOLUTION Some care should be exercised in separating variables, since the variable divisors could be zero at a point. Specifically, if r is a zero of the function $h(y)$, then substituting $y = r$ into $dy/dx = g(x)h(y)$ makes both sides zero; in other words, $y = r$ is a constant solution of the differential equation. But after variables are separated, the left-hand side of $\dfrac{dy}{h(y)} = g(x)\,dx$ is undefined at r. As a consequence, $y = r$ might not show up in the family of solutions that are obtained after integration and simplification. Recall that such a solution is called a singular solution.

EXAMPLE 3 Losing a Solution

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - 4$.

SOLUTION We put the equation in the form

$$\frac{dy}{y^2 - 4} = dx \qquad \text{or} \qquad \left[\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{y-2} - \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{y+2}\right] dy = dx. \tag{5}$$

The second equation in (5) is the result of using partial fractions on the left-hand side of the first equation. Integrating and using the laws of logarithms gives

$$\frac{1}{4}\ln|y - 2| - \frac{1}{4}\ln|y + 2| = x + c_1$$

$$\text{or} \qquad \ln\left|\frac{y-2}{y+2}\right| = 4x + c_2 \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{y-2}{y+2} = \pm e^{4x+c_2}.$$

Here we have replaced $4c_1$ by c_2. Finally, after replacing $\pm e^{c_2}$ by c and solving the last equation for y, we get the one-parameter family of solutions

$$y = 2\,\frac{1 + ce^{4x}}{1 - ce^{4x}}. \tag{6}$$

Now if we factor the right-hand side of the differential equation as $dy/dx = (y-2)(y+2)$, we know from the discussion of critical points in Section 2.1 that $y = 2$ and $y = -2$ are two constant (equilibrium) solutions. The solution $y = 2$ is a member of the family of solutions defined by (6) corresponding to the value $c = 0$. However, $y = -2$ is a singular solution; it cannot be obtained from (6) for any choice of the parameter c. This latter solution was lost early on in the solution process. Inspection of (5) clearly indicates that we must preclude $y = \pm 2$ in these steps. ■

EXAMPLE 4 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $(e^{2y} - y)\cos x\,\dfrac{dy}{dx} = e^y \sin 2x$, $\quad y(0) = 0$.

SOLUTION Dividing the equation by $e^y \cos x$ gives

$$\frac{e^{2y} - y}{e^y}\,dy = \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos x}\,dx.$$

Before integrating, we use termwise division on the left-hand side and the trigonometric identity $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ on the right-hand side. Then

integration by parts →
$$\int (e^y - ye^{-y})\,dy = 2\int \sin x\,dx$$

yields
$$e^y + ye^{-y} + e^{-y} = -2\cos x + c. \tag{7}$$

The initial condition $y = 0$ when $x = 0$ implies $c = 4$. Thus a solution of the initial-value problem is

$$e^y + ye^{-y} + e^{-y} = 4 - 2\cos x. \tag{8}$$ ■

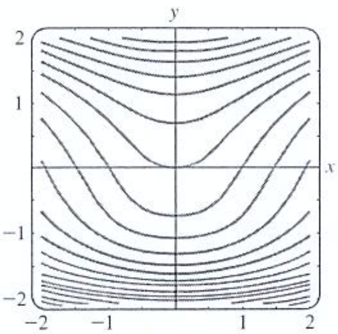


FIGURE 2.2.2 Level curves $G(x, y) = c$, where $G(x, y) = e^y + ye^{-y} + e^{-y} + 2\cos x$

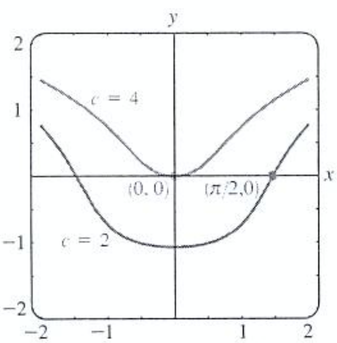


FIGURE 2.2.3 Level curves $c = 2$ and $c = 4$

USE OF COMPUTERS The *Remarks* at the end of Section 1.1 mentioned that it may be difficult to use an implicit solution $G(x, y) = 0$ to find an explicit solution $y = \phi(x)$. Equation (8) shows that the task of solving for y in terms of x may present more problems than just the drudgery of symbol pushing—sometimes it simply cannot be done! Implicit solutions such as (8) are somewhat frustrating; neither the graph of the equation nor an interval over which a solution satisfying $y(0) = 0$ is defined is apparent. The problem of "seeing" what an implicit solution looks like can be overcome in some cases by means of technology. One way* of proceeding is to use the contour plot application of a computer algebra system (CAS). Recall from multivariate calculus that for a function of two variables $z = G(x, y)$ the *two-dimensional* curves defined by $G(x, y) = c$, where c is constant, are called the *level curves* of the function. With the aid of a CAS, some of the level curves of the function $G(x, y) = e^y + ye^{-y} + e^{-y} + 2\cos x$ have been reproduced in Figure 2.2.2. The family of solutions defined by (7) is the level curves $G(x, y) = c$. Figure 2.2.3 illustrates the level curve $G(x, y) = 4$, which is the particular solution (8), in blue color. The other curve in Figure 2.2.3 is the level curve $G(x, y) = 2$, which is the member of the family $G(x, y) = c$ that satisfies $y(\pi/2) = 0$.

If an initial condition leads to a particular solution by yielding a specific value of the parameter c in a family of solutions for a first-order differential equation, there is a natural inclination for most students (and instructors) to relax and be content. However, a solution of an initial-value problem might not be unique. We saw in Example 4 of Section 1.2 that the initial-value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = xy^{1/2}, \quad y(0) = 0 \tag{9}$$

has at least two solutions, $y = 0$ and $y = \frac{1}{16}x^4$. We are now in a position to solve the equation. Separating variables and integrating $y^{-1/2}\,dy = x\,dx$ gives

$$2y^{1/2} = \frac{x^2}{2} + c_1 \qquad \text{or} \qquad y = \left(\frac{x^2}{4} + c\right)^2.$$

When $x = 0$, then $y = 0$, so necessarily, $c = 0$. Therefore $y = \frac{1}{16}x^4$. The trivial solution $y = 0$ was lost by dividing by $y^{1/2}$. In addition, the initial-value problem (9) possesses infinitely many more solutions, since for any choice of the parameter $a \geq 0$ the

*In Section 2.6 we will discuss several other ways of proceeding that are based on the concept of a numerical solver.

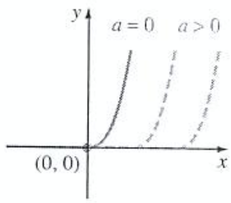


FIGURE 2.2.4 Piecewise-defined solutions of (9)

piecewise-defined function

$$y = \begin{cases} 0, & x < a \\ \frac{1}{16}(x^2 - a^2)^2, & x \geq a \end{cases}$$

satisfies both the differential equation and the initial condition. See Figure 2.2.4.

SOLUTIONS DEFINED BY INTEGRALS If g is a function continuous on an open interval I containing a, then for every x in I,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_a^x g(t)\,dt = g(x).$$

You might recall that the foregoing result is one of the two forms of the fundamental theorem of calculus. In other words, $\int_a^x g(t)\,dt$ is an antiderivative of the function g. There are times when this form is convenient in solving DEs. For example, if g is continuous on an interval I containing x_0 and x, then a solution of the simple initial-value problem $dy/dx = g(x)$, $y(x_0) = y_0$, that is defined on I is given by

$$y(x) = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x g(t)\,dt$$

You should verify that $y(x)$ defined in this manner satisfies the initial condition. Since an antiderivative of a continuous function g cannot always be expressed in terms of elementary functions, this might be the best we can do in obtaining an explicit solution of an IVP. The next example illustrates this idea.

EXAMPLE 5 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = e^{-x^2}$, $y(3) = 5$.

SOLUTION The function $g(x) = e^{-x^2}$ is continuous on $(-\infty, \infty)$, but its antiderivative is not an elementary function. Using t as dummy variable of integration, we can write

$$\int_3^x \frac{dy}{dt}\,dt = \int_3^x e^{-t^2}\,dt$$

$$y(t)\Big]_3^x = \int_3^x e^{-t^2}\,dt$$

$$y(x) - y(3) = \int_3^x e^{-t^2}\,dt$$

$$y(x) = y(3) + \int_3^x e^{-t^2}\,dt.$$

Using the initial condition $y(3) = 5$, we obtain the solution

$$y(x) = 5 + \int_3^x e^{-t^2}\,dt.$$

■

The procedure demonstrated in Example 5 works equally well on separable equations $dy/dx = g(x)f(y)$ where, say, $f(y)$ possesses an elementary antiderivative but $g(x)$ does not possess an elementary antiderivative. See Problems 29 and 30 in Exercises 2.2.

REMARKS

(i) As we have just seen in Example 5, some simple functions do not possess an antiderivative that is an elementary function. Integrals of these kinds of functions are called **nonelementary.** For example, $\int_3^x e^{-t^2}\,dt$ and $\int \sin x^2\,dx$ are nonelementary integrals. We will run into this concept again in Section 2.3.

(*ii*) In some of the preceding examples we saw that the constant in the one-parameter family of solutions for a first-order differential equation can be relabeled when convenient. Also, it can easily happen that two individuals solving the same equation correctly arrive at dissimilar expressions for their answers. For example, by separation of variables we can show that one-parameter families of solutions for the DE $(1 + y^2)\,dx + (1 + x^2)\,dy = 0$ are

$$\arctan x + \arctan y = c \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{x + y}{1 - xy} = c.$$

As you work your way through the next several sections, bear in mind that families of solutions may be equivalent in the sense that one family may be obtained from another by either relabeling the constant or applying algebra and trigonometry. See Problems 27 and 28 in Exercises 2.2.

EXERCISES 2.2

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-1.

In Problems 1–22 solve the given differential equation by separation of variables.

1. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \sin 5x$ **2.** $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (x + 1)^2$

3. $dx + e^{3x}dy = 0$ **4.** $dy - (y - 1)^2dx = 0$

5. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 4y$ **6.** $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2xy^2 = 0$

7. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = e^{3x+2y}$ **8.** $e^xy\dfrac{dy}{dx} = e^{-y} + e^{-2x-y}$

9. $y \ln x\dfrac{dx}{dy} = \left(\dfrac{y + 1}{x}\right)^2$ **10.** $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \left(\dfrac{2y + 3}{4x + 5}\right)^2$

11. $\csc y\,dx + \sec^2x\,dy = 0$

12. $\sin 3x\,dx + 2y \cos^3 3x\,dy = 0$

13. $(e^y + 1)^2e^{-y}\,dx + (e^x + 1)^3e^{-x}\,dy = 0$

14. $x(1 + y^2)^{1/2}\,dx = y(1 + x^2)^{1/2}\,dy$

15. $\dfrac{dS}{dr} = kS$ **16.** $\dfrac{dQ}{dt} = k(Q - 70)$

17. $\dfrac{dP}{dt} = P - P^2$ **18.** $\dfrac{dN}{dt} + N = Nte^{t+2}$

19. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{xy + 3x - y - 3}{xy - 2x + 4y - 8}$ **20.** $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{xy + 2y - x - 2}{xy - 3y + x - 3}$

21. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = x\sqrt{1 - y^2}$ **22.** $(e^x + e^{-x})\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y^2$

In Problems 23–28 find an explicit solution of the given initial-value problem.

23. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 4(x^2 + 1), \quad x(\pi/4) = 1$

24. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{y^2 - 1}{x^2 - 1}, \quad y(2) = 2$

25. $x^2\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y - xy, \quad y(-1) = -1$

26. $\dfrac{dy}{dt} + 2y = 1, \quad y(0) = \frac{5}{2}$

27. $\sqrt{1 - y^2}\,dx - \sqrt{1 - x^2}\,dy = 0, \quad y(0) = \dfrac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

28. $(1 + x^4)\,dy + x(1 + 4y^2)\,dx = 0, \quad y(1) = 0$

In Problems 29 and 30 proceed as in Example 5 and find an explicit solution of the given initial-value problem.

29. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = ye^{-x^2}, \quad y(4) = 1$

30. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y^2 \sin x^2, \quad y(-2) = \frac{1}{3}$

31. **(a)** Find a solution of the initial-value problem consisting of the differential equation in Example 3 and the initial conditions $y(0) = 2$, $y(0) = -2$, and $y(\frac{1}{4}) = 1$.

(b) Find the solution of the differential equation in Example 4 when $\ln c_1$ is used as the constant of integration on the *left-hand* side in the solution and $4 \ln c_1$ is replaced by $\ln c$. Then solve the same initial-value problems in part (a).

32. Find a solution of $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - y$ that passes through the indicated points.

(a) $(0, 1)$ (b) $(0, 0)$ (c) $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ (d) $\left(2, \frac{1}{4}\right)$

33. Find a singular solution of Problem 21. Of Problem 22.

34. Show that an implicit solution of

$$2x \sin^2 y\, dx - (x^2 + 10) \cos y\, dy = 0$$

is given by $\ln(x^2 + 10) + \csc y = c$. Find the constant solutions, if any, that were lost in the solution of the differential equation.

Often a radical change in the form of the solution of a differential equation corresponds to a very small change in either the initial condition or the equation itself. In Problems 35–38 find an explicit solution of the given initial-value problem. Use a graphing utility to plot the graph of each solution. Compare each solution curve in a neighborhood of $(0, 1)$.

35. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (y - 1)^2, \quad y(0) = 1$

36. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (y - 1)^2, \quad y(0) = 1.01$

37. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (y - 1)^2 + 0.01, \quad y(0) = 1$

38. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (y - 1)^2 - 0.01, \quad y(0) = 1$

39. Every autonomous first-order equation $dy/dx = f(y)$ is separable. Find explicit solutions $y_1(x)$, $y_2(x)$, $y_3(x)$, and $y_4(x)$ of the differential equation $dy/dx = y - y^3$ that satisfy, in turn, the initial conditions $y_1(0) = 2$, $y_2(0) = \frac{1}{2}$, $y_3(0) = -\frac{1}{2}$, and $y_4(0) = -2$. Use a graphing utility to plot the graphs of each solution. Compare these graphs with those predicted in Problem 19 of Exercises 2.1. Give the exact interval of definition for each solution.

40. (a) The autonomous first-order differential equation $dy/dx = 1/(y - 3)$ has no critical points. Nevertheless, place 3 on the phase line and obtain a phase portrait of the equation. Compute d^2y/dx^2 to determine where solution curves are concave up and where they are concave down (see Problems 35 and 36 in Exercises 2.1). Use the phase portrait and concavity to sketch, by hand, some typical solution curves.

(b) Find explicit solutions $y_1(x)$, $y_2(x)$, $y_3(x)$, and $y_4(x)$ of the differential equation in part (a) that satisfy, in turn, the initial conditions $y_1(0) = 4$, $y_2(0) = 2$, $y_3(1) = 2$, and $y_4(-1) = 4$. Graph each solution and compare with your sketches in part (a). Give the exact interval of definition for each solution.

41. (a) Find an explicit solution of the initial-value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x + 1}{2y}, \quad y(-2) = -1.$$

(b) Use a graphing utility to plot the graph of the solution in part (a). Use the graph to estimate the interval I of definition of the solution.

(c) Determine the exact interval I of definition by analytical methods.

42. Repeat parts (a)–(c) of Problem 41 for the IVP consisting of the differential equation in Problem 7 and the initial condition $y(0) = 0$.

Discussion Problems

43. (a) Explain why the interval of definition of the explicit solution $y = \phi_2(x)$ of the initial-value problem in Example 2 is the *open* interval $(-5, 5)$.

(b) Can any solution of the differential equation cross the x-axis? Do you think that $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ is an implicit solution of the initial-value problem $dy/dx = -x/y$, $y(1) = 0$?

44. (a) If $a > 0$, discuss the differences, if any, between the solutions of the initial-value problems consisting of the differential equation $dy/dx = x/y$ and each of the initial conditions $y(a) = a$, $y(a) = -a$, $y(-a) = a$, and $y(-a) = -a$.

(b) Does the initial-value problem $dy/dx = x/y$, $y(0) = 0$ have a solution?

(c) Solve $dy/dx = x/y$, $y(1) = 2$ and give the exact interval I of definition of its solution.

45. In Problems 39 and 40 we saw that every autonomous first-order differential equation $dy/dx = f(y)$ is separable. Does this fact help in the solution of the initial-value problem $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{1 + y^2} \sin^2 y, \quad y(0) = \frac{1}{2}$? Discuss. Sketch, by hand, a plausible solution curve of the problem.

46. Without the use of technology, how would you solve

$$\left(\sqrt{x} + x\right)\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{y} + y?$$

Carry out your ideas.

47. Find a function whose square plus the square of its derivative is 1.

48. (a) The differential equation in Problem 27 is equivalent to the normal form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - y^2}{1 - x^2}}$$

in the square region in the xy-plane defined by $|x| < 1, |y| < 1$. But the quantity under the radical is nonnegative also in the regions defined by $|x| > 1$, $|y| > 1$. Sketch all regions in the xy-plane for which this differential equation possesses real solutions.

(b) Solve the DE in part (a) in the regions defined by $|x| > 1, |y| > 1$. Then find an implicit and an explicit solution of the differential equation subject to $y(2) = 2$.

Mathematical Model

49. Suspension Bridge In (16) of Section 1.3 we saw that a mathematical model for the shape of a flexible cable strung between two vertical supports is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{W}{T_1}, \tag{10}$$

where W denotes the portion of the total vertical load between the points P_1 and P_2 shown in Figure 1.3.7. The DE (10) is separable under the following conditions that describe a suspension bridge.

Let us assume that the x- and y-axes are as shown in Figure 2.2.5—that is, the x-axis runs along the horizontal roadbed, and the y-axis passes through $(0, a)$, which is the lowest point on one cable over the span of the bridge, coinciding with the interval $[-L/2, L/2]$. In the case of a suspension bridge, the usual assumption is that the vertical load in (10) is only a uniform roadbed distributed along the horizontal axis. In other words, it is assumed that the weight of all cables is negligible in comparison to the weight of the roadbed and that the weight per unit length of the roadbed (say, pounds per horizontal foot) is a constant ρ. Use this information to set up and solve an appropriate initial-value problem from which the shape (a curve with equation $y = \phi(x)$) of each of the two cables in a suspension bridge is determined. Express your solution of the IVP in terms of the sag h and span L. See Figure 2.2.5.

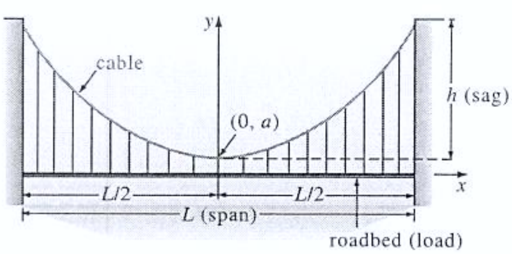


FIGURE 2.2.5 Shape of a cable in Problem 49

Computer Lab Assignments

50. (a) Use a CAS and the concept of level curves to plot representative graphs of members of the family of solutions of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{8x+5}{3y^2+1}$. Experiment with different numbers of level curves as well as various rectangular regions defined by $a \le x \le b$, $c \le y \le d$.

(b) On separate coordinate axes plot the graphs of the particular solutions corresponding to the initial conditions: $y(0) = -1$; $y(0) = 2$; $y(-1) = 4$; $y(-1) = -3$.

51. (a) Find an implicit solution of the IVP

$$(2y + 2)\,dy - (4x^3 + 6x)\,dx = 0, \quad y(0) = -3.$$

(b) Use part (a) to find an explicit solution $y = \phi(x)$ of the IVP.

(c) Consider your answer to part (b) as a *function* only. Use a graphing utility or a CAS to graph this function, and then use the graph to estimate its domain.

(d) With the aid of a root-finding application of a CAS, determine the approximate largest interval I of definition of the *solution* $y = \phi(x)$ in part (b). Use a graphing utility or a CAS to graph the solution curve for the IVP on this interval.

52. (a) Use a CAS and the concept of level curves to plot representative graphs of members of the family of solutions of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x(1-x)}{y(-2+y)}$. Experiment with different numbers of level curves as well as various rectangular regions in the xy-plane until your result resembles Figure 2.2.6.

(b) On separate coordinate axes, plot the graph of the implicit solution corresponding to the initial condition $y(0) = \frac{3}{2}$. Use a colored pencil to mark off that segment of the graph that corresponds to the solution curve of a solution ϕ that satisfies the initial condition. With the aid of a root-finding application of a CAS, determine the approximate largest interval I of definition of the solution ϕ. [*Hint*: First find the points on the curve in part (a) where the tangent is vertical.]

(c) Repeat part (b) for the initial condition $y(0) = -2$.

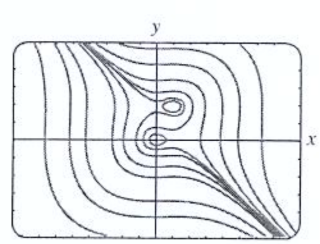


FIGURE 2.2.6 Level curves in Problem 52

2.3 LINEAR EQUATIONS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Review the definition of linear DEs in (6) and (7) of Section 1.1

INTRODUCTION We continue our quest for solutions of first-order DEs by next examining linear equations. Linear differential equations are an especially "friendly" family of differential equations in that, given a linear equation, whether first order or a higher-order kin, there is always a good possibility that we can find some sort of solution of the equation that we can examine.

A DEFINITION The form of a linear first-order DE was given in (7) of Section 1.1. This form, the case when $n = 1$ in (6) of that section, is reproduced here for convenience.

DEFINITION 2.3.1 Linear Equation

A first-order differential equation of the form

$$a_1(x)\frac{dy}{dx} + a_0(x)y = g(x) \tag{1}$$

is said to be a **linear equation** in the dependent variable y.

When $g(x) = 0$, the linear equation (1) is said to be **homogeneous;** otherwise, it is **nonhomogeneous.**

STANDARD FORM By dividing both sides of (1) by the lead coefficient $a_1(x)$, we obtain a more useful form, the **standard form,** of a linear equation:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = f(x). \tag{2}$$

We seek a solution of (2) on an interval I for which both coefficient functions P and f are continuous.

In the discussion that follows we illustrate a property and a procedure and end up with a formula representing the form that every solution of (2) must have. But more than the formula, the property and the procedure are important, because these two concepts carry over to linear equations of higher order.

THE PROPERTY The differential equation (2) has the property that its solution is the **sum** of the two solutions: $y = y_c + y_p$, where y_c is a solution of the associated homogeneous equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = 0 \tag{3}$$

and y_p is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous equation (2). To see this, observe that

$$\frac{d}{dx}[y_c + y_p] + P(x)[y_c + y_p] = \underbrace{\left[\frac{dy_c}{dx} + P(x)y_c\right]}_{0} + \underbrace{\left[\frac{dy_p}{dx} + P(x)y_p\right]}_{f(x)} = f(x).$$

Now the homogeneous equation (3) is also separable. This fact enables us to find y_c by writing (3) as

$$\frac{dy}{y} + P(x)\,dx = 0$$

and integrating. Solving for y gives $y_c = ce^{-\int P(x)dx}$. For convenience let us write $y_c = cy_1(x)$, where $y_1 = e^{-\int P(x)dx}$. The fact that $dy_1/dx + P(x)y_1 = 0$ will be used next to determine y_p.

THE PROCEDURE We can now find a particular solution of equation (2) by a procedure known as **variation of parameters.** The basic idea here is to find a function u so that $y_p = u(x)y_1(x) = u(x)e^{-\int P(x)dx}$ is a solution of (2). In other words, our assumption for y_p is the same as $y_c = cy_1(x)$ except that c is replaced by the "variable parameter" u. Substituting $y_p = uy_1$ into (2) gives

$$\overbrace{u\frac{dy_1}{dx} + y_1\frac{du}{dx}}^{\text{Product Rule}} + P(x)uy_1 = f(x) \qquad \text{or} \qquad u\overbrace{\left[\frac{dy_1}{dx} + P(x)y_1\right]}^{\text{zero}} + y_1\frac{du}{dx} = f(x)$$

so
$$y_1\frac{du}{dx} = f(x).$$

Separating variables and integrating then gives

$$du = \frac{f(x)}{y_1(x)}\,dx \qquad \text{and} \qquad u = \int \frac{f(x)}{y_1(x)}\,dx.$$

Since $y_1(x) = e^{-\int P(x)dx}$, we see that $1/y_1(x) = e^{\int P(x)dx}$. Therefore

$$y_p = uy_1 = \left(\int \frac{f(x)}{y_1(x)}\,dx\right)e^{-\int P(x)dx} = e^{-\int P(x)dx}\int e^{\int P(x)dx}f(x)\,dx,$$

and
$$y = \underbrace{ce^{-\int P(x)dx}}_{y_c} + \underbrace{e^{-\int P(x)dx}\int e^{\int P(x)dx}f(x)\,dx.}_{y_p} \tag{4}$$

Hence if (2) has a solution, it must be of form (4). Conversely, it is a straightforward exercise in differentiation to verify that (4) constitutes a one-parameter family of solutions of equation (2).

You should not memorize the formula given in (4). However, you should remember the special term

$$e^{\int P(x)dx} \tag{5}$$

because it is used in an equivalent but easier way of solving (2). If equation (4) is multiplied by (5),

$$e^{\int P(x)dx}y = c + \int e^{\int P(x)dx}f(x)\,dx, \tag{6}$$

and then (6) is differentiated,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[e^{\int P(x)dx}y\right] = e^{\int P(x)dx}f(x), \tag{7}$$

we get
$$e^{\int P(x)dx}\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)e^{\int P(x)dx}y = e^{\int P(x)dx}f(x). \tag{8}$$

Dividing the last result by $e^{\int P(x)dx}$ gives (2).

METHOD OF SOLUTION The recommended method of solving (2) actually consists of (6)–(8) worked in reverse order. In other words, if (2) is multiplied by (5), we get (8). The left-hand side of (8) is recognized as the derivative of the product of $e^{\int P(x)dx}$ and y. This gets us to (7). We then integrate both sides of (7) to get the solution (6). Because we can solve (2) by integration after multiplication by $e^{\int P(x)dx}$, we call this function an **integrating factor** for the differential equation. For convenience we summarize these results. We again emphasize that you should not memorize formula (4) but work through the following procedure each time.

SOLVING A LINEAR FIRST-ORDER EQUATION

(*i*) Put a linear equation of form (1) into the standard form (2).

(*ii*) From the standard form identify $P(x)$ and then find the integrating factor $e^{\int P(x)dx}$.

(*iii*) Multiply the standard form of the equation by the integrating factor. The left-hand side of the resulting equation is automatically the derivative of the integrating factor and y:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[e^{\int P(x)dx}y\right] = e^{\int P(x)dx}f(x).$$

(*iv*) Integrate both sides of this last equation.

EXAMPLE 1 Solving a Homogeneous Linear DE

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} - 3y = 0$.

SOLUTION This linear equation can be solved by separation of variables. Alternatively, since the equation is already in the standard form (2), we see that $P(x) = -3$, and so the integrating factor is $e^{\int(-3)dx} = e^{-3x}$. We multiply the equation by this factor and recognize that

$$e^{-3x}\frac{dy}{dx} - 3e^{-3x}y = 0 \quad \text{is the same as} \quad \frac{d}{dx}[e^{-3x}y] = 0.$$

Integrating both sides of the last equation gives $e^{-3x}y = c$. Solving for y gives us the explicit solution $y = ce^{3x}$, $-\infty < x < \infty$. ■

EXAMPLE 2 Solving a Nonhomogeneous Linear DE

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} - 3y = 6$.

SOLUTION The associated homogeneous equation for this DE was solved in Example 1. Again the equation is already in the standard form (2), and the integrating factor is still $e^{\int(-3)dx} = e^{-3x}$. This time multiplying the given equation by this factor gives

$$e^{-3x}\frac{dy}{dx} - 3e^{-3x}y = 6e^{-3x}, \quad \text{which is the same as} \quad \frac{d}{dx}[e^{-3x}y] = 6e^{-3x}.$$

Integrating both sides of the last equation gives $e^{-3x}y = -2e^{-3x} + c$ or $y = -2 + ce^{3x}$, $-\infty < x < \infty$. ■

The final solution in Example 2 is the sum of two solutions: $y = y_c + y_p$, where $y_c = ce^{3x}$ is the solution of the homogeneous equation in Example 1 and $y_p = -2$ is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous equation $y' - 3y = 6$. You need not be concerned about whether a linear first-order equation is homogeneous or nonhomogeneous; when you follow the solution procedure outlined above, a solution of a nonhomogeneous equation necessarily turns out to be $y = y_c + y_p$. However, the distinction between solving a homogeneous DE and solving a nonhomogeneous DE becomes more important in Chapter 4, where we solve linear higher-order equations.

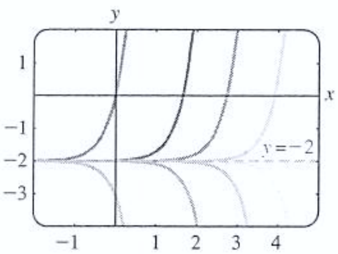


FIGURE 2.3.1 Some solutions of $y' - 3y = 6$

When a_1, a_0, and g in (1) are constants, the differential equation is autonomous. In Example 2 you can verify from the normal form $dy/dx = 3(y + 2)$ that -2 is a critical point and that it is unstable (a repeller). Thus a solution curve with an initial point either above or below the graph of the equilibrium solution $y = -2$ pushes away from this horizontal line as x increases. Figure 2.3.1, obtained with the aid of a graphing utility, shows the graph of $y = -2$ along with some additional solution curves.

CONSTANT OF INTEGRATION Notice that in the general discussion and in Examples 1 and 2 we disregarded a constant of integration in the evaluation of the indefinite integral in the exponent of $e^{\int P(x)dx}$. If you think about the laws of exponents and the fact that the integrating factor multiplies both sides of the differential equation, you should be able to explain why writing $\int P(x)dx + c$ is unnecessary. See Problem 44 in Exercises 2.3.

GENERAL SOLUTION Suppose again that the functions P and f in (2) are continuous on a common interval I. In the steps leading to (4) we showed that *if* (2) has a solution on I, then it must be of the form given in (4). Conversely, it is a straightforward exercise in differentiation to verify that any function of the form given in (4) is a solution of the differential equation (2) on I. In other words, (4) is a one-parameter family of solutions of equation (2) and *every solution of* (2) *defined on I is a member of this family*. Therefore we call (4) the **general solution** of the differential equation on the interval I. (See the *Remarks* at the end of Section 1.1.) Now by writing (2) in the normal form $y' = F(x, y)$, we can identify $F(x, y) = -P(x)y + f(x)$ and $\partial F/\partial y = -P(x)$. From the continuity of P and f on the interval I we see that F and $\partial F/\partial y$ are also continuous on I. With Theorem 1.2.1 as our justification, we conclude that there exists one and only one solution of the initial-value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = f(x), \quad y(x_0) = y_0 \tag{9}$$

defined on *some* interval I_0 containing x_0. But when x_0 is in I, finding a solution of (9) is just a matter of finding an appropriate value of c in (4)—that is, to each x_0 in I there corresponds a distinct c. In other words, the interval I_0 of existence and uniqueness in Theorem 1.2.1 for the initial-value problem (9) is the entire interval I.

EXAMPLE 3 General Solution

Solve $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} - 4y = x^6e^x$.

SOLUTION Dividing by x, we get the standard form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{4}{x}y = x^5e^x. \tag{10}$$

From this form we identify $P(x) = -4/x$ and $f(x) = x^5e^x$ and further observe that P and f are continuous on $(0, \infty)$. Hence the integrating factor is

$$\underset{\text{we can use } \ln x \text{ instead of } \ln|x| \text{ since } x > 0}{} \quad e^{-4\int dx/x} = e^{-4\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-4}} = x^{-4}.$$

Here we have used the basic identity $b^{\log_b N} = N, N > 0$. Now we multiply (10) by x^{-4} and rewrite

$$x^{-4}\frac{dy}{dx} - 4x^{-5}y = xe^x \qquad \text{as} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}[x^{-4}y] = xe^x.$$

It follows from integration by parts that the general solution defined on the interval $(0, \infty)$ is $x^{-4}y = xe^x - e^x + c$ or $y = x^5e^x - x^4e^x + cx^4$. ■

Except in the case in which the lead coefficient is 1, the recasting of equation (1) into the standard form (2) requires division by $a_1(x)$. Values of x for which $a_1(x) = 0$ are called **singular points** of the equation. Singular points are potentially troublesome. Specifically, in (2), if $P(x)$ (formed by dividing $a_0(x)$ by $a_1(x)$) is discontinuous at a point, the discontinuity may carry over to solutions of the differential equation.

EXAMPLE 4 General Solution

Find the general solution of $(x^2 - 9)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + xy = 0$.

SOLUTION We write the differential equation in standard form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{x}{x^2 - 9}y = 0 \tag{11}$$

and identify $P(x) = x/(x^2 - 9)$. Although P is continuous on $(-\infty, -3)$, $(-3, 3)$, and $(3, \infty)$, we shall solve the equation on the first and third intervals. On these intervals the integrating factor is

$$e^{\int x\,dx/(x^2-9)} = e^{\frac{1}{2}\int 2x\,dx/(x^2-9)} = e^{\frac{1}{2}\ln|x^2-9|} = \sqrt{x^2 - 9}.$$

After multiplying the standard form (11) by this factor, we get

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[\sqrt{x^2 - 9}\,y\right] = 0.$$

Integrating both sides of the last equation gives $\sqrt{x^2 - 9}\,y = c$. Thus for either $x > 3$ or $x < -3$ the general solution of the equation is $y = \dfrac{c}{\sqrt{x^2 - 9}}$. ■

Notice in Example 4 that $x = 3$ and $x = -3$ are singular points of the equation and that every function in the general solution $y = c/\sqrt{x^2 - 9}$ is discontinuous at these points. On the other hand, $x = 0$ is a singular point of the differential equation in Example 3, but the general solution $y = x^5e^x - x^4e^x + cx^4$ is noteworthy in that every function in this one-parameter family is continuous at $x = 0$ and is defined on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$ and not just on $(0, \infty)$, as stated in the solution. However, the family $y = x^5e^x - x^4e^x + cx^4$ defined on $(-\infty, \infty)$ cannot be considered the general solution of the DE, since the singular point $x = 0$ still causes a problem. See Problem 39 in Exercises 2.3.

EXAMPLE 5 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $\frac{dy}{dx} + y = x, \quad y(0) = 4.$

SOLUTION The equation is in standard form, and $P(x) = 1$ and $f(x) = x$ are continuous on $(-\infty, \infty)$. The integrating factor is $e^{\int dx} = e^x$, so integrating

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^x y] = xe^x$$

gives $e^x y = xe^x - e^x + c$. Solving this last equation for y yields the general solution $y = x - 1 + ce^{-x}$. But from the initial condition we know that $y = 4$ when $x = 0$. Substituting these values into the general solution implies that $c = 5$. Hence the solution of the problem is

$$y = x - 1 + 5e^{-x}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty. \tag{12}$$ ■

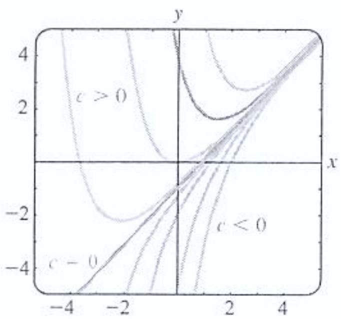


FIGURE 2.3.2 Some solutions of $y' + y = x$

Figure 2.3.2, obtained with the aid of a graphing utility, shows the graph of (12) in dark blue, along with the graphs of other representative solutions in the one-parameter family $y = x - 1 + ce^{-x}$. In this general solution we identify $y_c = ce^{-x}$ and $y_p = x - 1$. It is interesting to observe that as x increases, the graphs of *all* members of the family are close to the graph of the particular solution $y_p = x - 1$, which is shown in solid green in Figure 2.3.2. This is because the contribution of $y_c = ce^{-x}$ to the values of a solution becomes negligible for increasing values of x. We say that $y_c = ce^{-x}$ is a **transient term,** since $y_c \to 0$ as $x \to \infty$. While this behavior is not a characteristic of all general solutions of linear equations (see Example 2), the notion of a transient is often important in applied problems.

DISCONTINUOUS COEFFICIENTS In applications the coefficients $P(x)$ and $f(x)$ in (2) may be piecewise continuous. In the next example $f(x)$ is piecewise continuous on $[0, \infty)$ with a single discontinuity, namely, a (finite) jump discontinuity at $x = 1$. We solve the problem in two parts corresponding to the two intervals over which f is defined. It is then possible to piece together the two solutions at $x = 1$ so that $y(x)$ is continuous on $[0, \infty)$.

EXAMPLE 6 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $\frac{dy}{dx} + y = f(x), \quad y(0) = 0 \quad$ where $\quad f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \le x \le 1, \\ 0, & x > 1. \end{cases}$

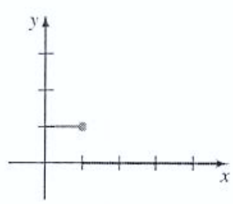


FIGURE 2.3.3 Discontinuous $f(x)$

SOLUTION The graph of the discontinuous function f is shown in Figure 2.3.3. We solve the DE for $y(x)$ first on the interval $[0, 1]$ and then on the interval $(1, \infty)$. For $0 \le x \le 1$ we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 1 \quad \text{or, equivalently,} \quad \frac{d}{dx}[e^x y] = e^x.$$

Integrating this last equation and solving for y gives $y = 1 + c_1 e^{-x}$. Since $y(0) = 0$, we must have $c_1 = -1$, and therefore $y = 1 - e^{-x}$, $0 \le x \le 1$. Then for $x > 1$ the equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 0$$

leads to $y = c_2e^{-x}$. Hence we can write

$$y = \begin{cases} 1 - e^{-x}, & 0 \le x \le 1, \\ c_2e^{-x}, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

By appealing to the definition of continuity at a point, it is possible to determine c_2 so that the foregoing function is continuous at $x = 1$. The requirement that $\lim_{x\to 1^-} y(x) = y(1)$ implies that $c_2e^{-1} = 1 - e^{-1}$ or $c_2 = e - 1$. As seen in Figure 2.3.4, the function

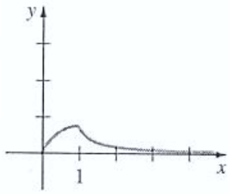


FIGURE 2.3.4 Graph of function in (13)

$$y = \begin{cases} 1 - e^{-x}, & 0 \le x \le 1, \\ (e - 1)e^{-x}, & x > 1 \end{cases} \tag{13}$$

is continuous on $(0, \infty)$. ■

It is worthwhile to think about (13) and Figure 2.3.4 a little bit; you are urged to read and answer Problem 42 in Exercises 2.3.

FUNCTIONS DEFINED BY INTEGRALS At the end of Section 2.2 we discussed the fact that some simple continuous functions do not possess antiderivatives that are elementary functions and that integrals of these kinds of functions are called **nonelementary.** For example, you may have seen in calculus that $\int e^{-x^2}\,dx$ and $\int \sin x^2\,dx$ are nonelementary integrals. In applied mathematics some important functions are *defined* in terms of nonelementary integrals. Two such **special functions** are the **error function** and **complementary error function:**

$$\operatorname{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^x e^{-t^2}\,dt \quad \text{and} \quad \operatorname{erfc}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_x^\infty e^{-t^2}\,dt. \tag{14}$$

From the known result $\int_0^\infty e^{-t^2}\,dt = \sqrt{\pi}/2$* we can write $(2/\sqrt{\pi})\int_0^\infty e^{-t^2}\,dt = 1$. Then from $\int_0^\infty = \int_0^x + \int_x^\infty$ it is seen from (14) that the complementary error function $\operatorname{erfc}(x)$ is related to $\operatorname{erf}(x)$ by $\operatorname{erf}(x) + \operatorname{erfc}(x) = 1$. Because of its importance in probability, statistics, and applied partial differential equations, the error function has been extensively tabulated. Note that $\operatorname{erf}(0) = 0$ is one obvious function value. Values of $\operatorname{erf}(x)$ can also be found by using a CAS.

EXAMPLE 7 The Error Function

Solve the initial-value problem $\dfrac{dy}{dx} - 2xy = 2, \quad y(0) = 1.$

SOLUTION Since the equation is already in standard form, we see that the integrating factor is $e^{-x^2}\,dx$, so from

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-x^2}y] = 2e^{-x^2} \quad \text{we get} \quad y = 2e^{x^2}\int_0^x e^{-t^2}\,dt + ce^{x^2}. \tag{15}$$

Applying $y(0) = 1$ to the last expression then gives $c = 1$. Hence the solution of the problem is

$$y = 2e^{x^2}\int_0^x e^{-t^2}\,dt + e^{x^2} \text{ or } y = e^{x^2}[1 + \sqrt{\pi}\operatorname{erf}(x)].$$

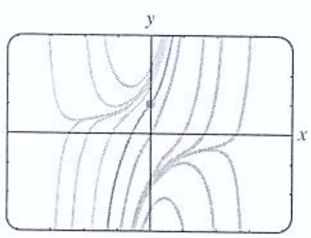


FIGURE 2.3.5 Some solutions of $y' - 2xy = 2$

The graph of this solution on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$, shown in dark blue in Figure 2.3.5 among other members of the family defined in (15), was obtained with the aid of a computer algebra system. ■

*This result is usually proved in the third semester of calculus.

USE OF COMPUTERS The computer algebra systems *Mathematica* and *Maple* are capable of producing implicit or explicit solutions for some kinds of differential equations using their *dsolve* commands.*

REMARKS

(*i*) In general, a linear DE of any order is said to be homogeneous when $g(x) = 0$ in (6) of Section 1.1. For example, the linear second-order DE $y'' - 2y' + 6y = 0$ is homogeneous. As can be seen in this example and in the special case (3) of this section, the trivial solution $y = 0$ is always a solution of a homogeneous linear DE.

(*ii*) Occasionally, a first-order differential equation is not linear in one variable but is linear in the other variable. For example, the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x + y^2}$$

is not linear in the variable y. But its reciprocal

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = x + y^2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx}{dy} - x = y^2$$

is recognized as linear in the variable x. You should verify that the integrating factor $e^{\int(-1)dy} = e^{-y}$ and integration by parts yield the explicit solution $x = -y^2 - 2y - 2 + ce^y$ for the second equation. This expression is, then, an implicit solution of the first equation.

(*iii*) Mathematicians have adopted as their own certain words from engineering, which they found appropriately descriptive. The word *transient*, used earlier, is one of these terms. In future discussions the words *input* and *output* will occasionally pop up. The function f in (2) is called the **input** or **driving function;** a solution $y(x)$ of the differential equation for a given input is called the **output** or **response.**

(*iv*) The term **special functions** mentioned in conjunction with the error function also applies to the **sine integral function** and the **Fresnel sine integral** introduced in Problems 49 and 50 in Exercises 2.3. "Special Functions" is actually a well-defined branch of mathematics. More special functions are studied in Section 6.3.

*Certain commands have the same spelling, but in *Mathematica* commands begin with a capital letter **(Dsolve),** whereas in *Maple* the same command begins with a lower case letter **(dsolve).** When discussing such common syntax, we compromise and write, for example, *dsolve.* See the *Student Resource and Solutions Manual* for the complete input commands used to solve a linear first-order DE.

EXERCISES 2.3

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-2.

In Problems 1–24 find the general solution of the given differential equation. Give the largest interval I over which the general solution is defined. Determine whether there are any transient terms in the general solution.

1. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 5y$

2. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0$

3. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = e^{3x}$

4. $3\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 12y = 4$

5. $y' + 3x^2y = x^2$

6. $y' + 2xy = x^3$

7. $x^2y' + xy = 1$

8. $y' = 2y + x^2 + 5$

9. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} - y = x^2 \sin x$

10. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 3$

11. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 4y = x^3 - x$

12. $(1 + x)\dfrac{dy}{dx} - xy = x + x^2$

13. $x^2y' + x(x + 2)y = e^x$

14. $xy' + (1 + x)y = e^{-x} \sin 2x$

15. $y\,dx - 4(x + y^6)\,dy = 0$

16. $y\,dx = (ye^y - 2x)\,dy$

17. $\cos x \dfrac{dy}{dx} + (\sin x)y = 1$

18. $\cos^2 x \sin x \dfrac{dy}{dx} + (\cos^3 x)y = 1$

19. $(x + 1)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + (x + 2)y = 2xe^{-x}$

20. $(x + 2)^2 \dfrac{dy}{dx} = 5 - 8y - 4xy$

21. $\dfrac{dr}{d\theta} + r \sec \theta = \cos \theta$

22. $\dfrac{dP}{dt} + 2tP = P + 4t - 2$

23. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + (3x + 1)y = e^{-3x}$

24. $(x^2 - 1)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2y = (x + 1)^2$

In Problems 25–30 solve the given initial-value problem. Give the largest interval I over which the solution is defined.

25. $xy' + y = e^x, \quad y(1) = 2$

26. $y\dfrac{dx}{dy} - x = 2y^2, \quad y(1) = 5$

27. $L\dfrac{di}{dt} + Ri = E, \quad i(0) = i_0,$
L, R, E, and i_0 constants

28. $\dfrac{dT}{dt} = k(T - T_m); \quad T(0) = T_0,$
k, T_m, and T_0 constants

29. $(x + 1)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = \ln x, \quad y(1) = 10$

30. $y' + (\tan x)y = \cos^2 x, \quad y(0) = -1$

In Problems 31–34 proceed as in Example 6 to solve the given initial-value problem. Use a graphing utility to graph the continuous function $y(x)$.

31. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2y = f(x), y(0) = 0,$ where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \le x \le 3 \\ 0, & x > 3 \end{cases}$$

32. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = f(x), y(0) = 1,$ where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \le x \le 1 \\ -1, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

33. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2xy = f(x), y(0) = 2,$ where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ 0, & x \ge 1 \end{cases}$$

34. $(1 + x^2)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 2xy = f(x), y(0) = 0,$ where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ -x, & x \ge 1 \end{cases}$$

35. Proceed in a manner analogous to Example 6 to solve the initial-value problem $y' + P(x)y = 4x$, $y(0) = 3$, where

$$P(x) = \begin{cases} 2, & 0 \le x \le 1, \\ -2/x, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

Use a graphing utility to graph the continuous function $y(x)$.

36. Consider the initial-value problem $y' + e^x y = f(x)$, $y(0) = 1$. Express the solution of the IVP for $x > 0$ as a nonelementary integral when $f(x) = 1$. What is the solution when $f(x) = 0$? When $f(x) = e^x$?

37. Express the solution of the initial-value problem $y' - 2xy = 1, y(1) = 1$, in terms of $\text{erf}(x)$.

Discussion Problems

38. Reread the discussion following Example 2. Construct a linear first-order differential equation for which all nonconstant solutions approach the horizontal asymptote $y = 4$ as $x \to \infty$.

39. Reread Example 3 and then discuss, with reference to Theorem 1.2.1, the existence and uniqueness of a solution of the initial-value problem consisting of $xy' - 4y = x^6 e^x$ and the given initial condition.

(a) $y(0) = 0$ (b) $y(0) = y_0, y_0 > 0$

(c) $y(x_0) = y_0, x_0 > 0, y_0 > 0$

40. Reread Example 4 and then find the general solution of the differential equation on the interval $(-3, 3)$.

41. Reread the discussion following Example 5. Construct a linear first-order differential equation for which all solutions are asymptotic to the line $y = 3x - 5$ as $x \to \infty$.

42. Reread Example 6 and then discuss why it is technically incorrect to say that the function in (13) is a "solution" of the IVP on the interval $[0, \infty)$.

43. (a) Construct a linear first-order differential equation of the form $xy' + a_0(x)y = g(x)$ for which $y_c = c/x^3$ and $y_p = x^3$. Give an interval on which $y = x^3 + c/x^3$ is the general solution of the DE.

(b) Give an initial condition $y(x_0) = y_0$ for the DE found in part (a) so that the solution of the IVP is $y = x^3 - 1/x^3$. Repeat if the solution is

$y = x^3 + 2/x^3$. Give an interval I of definition of each of these solutions. Graph the solution curves. Is there an initial-value problem whose solution is defined on $(-\infty, \infty)$?

(c) Is each IVP found in part (b) unique? That is, can there be more than one IVP for which, say, $y = x^3 - 1/x^3$, x in some interval I, is the solution?

44. In determining the integrating factor (5), we did not use a constant of integration in the evaluation of $\int P(x)\,dx$. Explain why using $\int P(x)\,dx + c$ has no effect on the solution of (2).

45. Suppose $P(x)$ is continuous on some interval I and a is a number in I. What can be said about the solution of the initial-value problem $y' + P(x)y = 0$, $y(a) = 0$?

Mathematical Models

46. Radioactive Decay Series The following system of differential equations is encountered in the study of the decay of a special type of radioactive series of elements:

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -\lambda_1 x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \lambda_1 x - \lambda_2 y,$$

where λ_1 and λ_2 are constants. Discuss how to solve this system subject to $x(0) = x_0$, $y(0) = y_0$. Carry out your ideas.

47. Heart Pacemaker A heart pacemaker consists of a switch, a battery of constant voltage E_0, a capacitor with constant capacitance C, and the heart as a resistor with constant resistance R. When the switch is closed, the capacitor charges; when the switch is open, the capacitor discharges, sending an electrical stimulus to the heart. During the time the heart is being stimulated, the voltage E across the heart satisfies the linear differential equation

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = -\frac{1}{RC}E.$$

Solve the DE subject to $E(4) = E_0$.

Computer Lab Assignments

48. (a) Express the solution of the initial-value problem $y' - 2xy = -1$, $y(0) = \sqrt{\pi}/2$, in terms of $\operatorname{erfc}(x)$.

(b) Use tables or a CAS to find the value of $y(2)$. Use a CAS to graph the solution curve for the IVP on $(-\infty, \infty)$.

49. (a) The **sine integral function** is defined by $\operatorname{Si}(x) = \int_0^x (\sin t/t)\,dt$, where the integrand is defined to be 1 at $t = 0$. Express the solution $y(x)$ of the initial-value problem $x^3y' + 2x^2y = 10\sin x$, $y(1) = 0$ in terms of $\operatorname{Si}(x)$.

(b) Use a CAS to graph the solution curve for the IVP for $x > 0$.

(c) Use a CAS to find the value of the absolute maximum of the solution $y(x)$ for $x > 0$.

50. (a) The **Fresnel sine integral** is defined by $S(x) = \int_0^x \sin(\pi t^2/2)\,dt$. Express the solution $y(x)$ of the initial-value problem $y' - (\sin x^2)y = 0$, $y(0) = 5$, in terms of $S(x)$.

(b) Use a CAS to graph the solution curve for the IVP on $(-\infty, \infty)$.

(c) It is known that $S(x) \to \frac{1}{2}$ as $x \to \infty$ and $S(x) \to -\frac{1}{2}$ as $x \to -\infty$. What does the solution $y(x)$ approach as $x \to \infty$? As $x \to -\infty$?

(d) Use a CAS to find the values of the absolute maximum and the absolute minimum of the solution $y(x)$.

2.4 EXACT EQUATIONS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Multivariate calculus
- Partial differentiation and partial integration
- Differential of a function of two variables

INTRODUCTION Although the simple first-order equation

$$y\,dx + x\,dy = 0$$

is separable, we can solve the equation in an alternative manner by recognizing that the expression on the left-hand side of the equality is the differential of the function $f(x, y) = xy$; that is,

$$d(xy) = y\,dx + x\,dy.$$

In this section we examine first-order equations in differential form $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$. By applying a simple test to M and N, we can determine whether $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy$ is a differential of a function $f(x, y)$. If the answer is yes, we can construct f by partial integration.

DIFFERENTIAL OF A FUNCTION OF TWO VARIABLES If $z = f(x, y)$ is a function of two variables with continuous first partial derivatives in a region R of the xy-plane, then its differential is

$$dz = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\,dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\,dy. \tag{1}$$

In the special case when $f(x, y) = c$, where c is a constant, then (1) implies

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\,dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\,dy = 0. \tag{2}$$

In other words, given a one-parameter family of functions $f(x, y) = c$, we can generate a first-order differential equation by computing the differential of both sides of the equality. For example, if $x^2 - 5xy + y^3 = c$, then (2) gives the first-order DE

$$(2x - 5y)\,dx + (-5x + 3y^2)\,dy = 0. \tag{3}$$

A DEFINITION Of course, not every first-order DE written in differential form $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$ corresponds to a differential of $f(x, y) = c$. So for our purposes it is more important to turn the foregoing example around; namely, if we are given a first-order DE such as (3), is there some way we can recognize that the differential expression $(2x - 5y)\,dx + (-5x + 3y^2)\,dy$ is the differential $d(x^2 - 5xy + y^3)$? If there is, then an implicit solution of (3) is $x^2 - 5xy + y^3 = c$. We answer this question after the next definition.

DEFINITION 2.4.1 Exact Equation

A differential expression $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy$ is an **exact differential** in a region R of the xy-plane if it corresponds to the differential of some function $f(x, y)$ defined in R. A first-order differential equation of the form

$$M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$$

is said to be an **exact equation** if the expression on the left-hand side is an exact differential.

For example, $x^2y^3\,dx + x^3y^2\,dy = 0$ is an exact equation, because its left-hand side is an exact differential:

$$d\left(\tfrac{1}{3}x^3y^3\right) = x^2y^3\,dx + x^3y^2\,dy.$$

Notice that if we make the identifications $M(x, y) = x^2y^3$ and $N(x, y) = x^3y^2$, then $\partial M/\partial y = 3x^2y^2 = \partial N/\partial x$. Theorem 2.4.1, given next, shows that the equality of the partial derivatives $\partial M/\partial y$ and $\partial N/\partial x$ is no coincidence.

THEOREM 2.4.1 Criterion for an Exact Differential

Let $M(x, y)$ and $N(x, y)$ be continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives in a rectangular region R defined by $a < x < b$, $c < y < d$. Then a necessary and sufficient condition that $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy$ be an exact differential is

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}. \tag{4}$$

PROOF OF THE NECESSITY For simplicity let us assume that $M(x, y)$ and $N(x, y)$ have continuous first partial derivatives for all (x, y). Now if the expression $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy$ is exact, there exists some function f such that for all x in R,

$$M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}dy.$$

Therefore
$$M(x, y) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \qquad N(x, y) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y},$$

and
$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right) = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y\,\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right) = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}.$$

The equality of the mixed partials is a consequence of the continuity of the first partial derivatives of $M(x, y)$ and $N(x, y)$. ■

The sufficiency part of Theorem 2.4.1 consists of showing that there exists a function f for which $\partial f/\partial x = M(x, y)$ and $\partial f/\partial y = N(x, y)$ whenever (4) holds. The construction of the function f actually reflects a basic procedure for solving exact equations.

METHOD OF SOLUTION Given an equation in the differential form $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$, determine whether the equality in (4) holds. If it does, then there exists a function f for which

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = M(x, y).$$

We can find f by integrating $M(x, y)$ with respect to x while holding y constant:

$$f(x, y) = \int M(x, y)\,dx + g(y), \tag{5}$$

where the arbitrary function $g(y)$ is the "constant" of integration. Now differentiate (5) with respect to y and assume that $\partial f/\partial y = N(x, y)$:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\int M(x, y)\,dx + g'(y) = N(x, y).$$

This gives
$$g'(y) = N(x, y) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\int M(x, y)\,dx. \tag{6}$$

Finally, integrate (6) with respect to y and substitute the result in (5). The implicit solution of the equation is $f(x, y) = c$.

Some observations are in order. First, it is important to realize that the expression $N(x, y) - (\partial/\partial y)\int M(x, y)\,dx$ in (6) is independent of x, because

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[N(x, y) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\int M(x, y)\,dx\right] = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\int M(x, y)\,dx\right) = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 0.$$

Second, we could just as well start the foregoing procedure with the assumption that $\partial f/\partial y = N(x, y)$. After integrating N with respect to y and then differentiating that result, we would find the analogues of (5) and (6) to be, respectively,

$$f(x, y) = \int N(x, y)\,dy + h(x) \qquad \text{and} \qquad h'(x) = M(x, y) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\int N(x, y)\,dy.$$

In either case *none of these formulas should be memorized.*

EXAMPLE 1 Solving an Exact DE

Solve $2xy\,dx + (x^2 - 1)\,dy = 0$.

SOLUTION With $M(x, y) = 2xy$ and $N(x, y) = x^2 - 1$ we have

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 2x = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}.$$

Thus the equation is exact, and so by Theorem 2.4.1 there exists a function $f(x, y)$ such that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2xy \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x^2 - 1.$$

From the first of these equations we obtain, after integrating,

$$f(x, y) = x^2y + g(y).$$

Taking the partial derivative of the last expression with respect to y and setting the result equal to $N(x, y)$ gives

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x^2 + g'(y) = x^2 - 1. \qquad \leftarrow N(x, y)$$

It follows that $g'(y) = -1$ and $g(y) = -y$. Hence $f(x, y) = x^2y - y$, so the solution of the equation in implicit form is $x^2y - y = c$. The explicit form of the solution is easily seen to be $y = c/(1 - x^2)$ and is defined on any interval not containing either $x = 1$ or $x = -1$. ■

NOTE The solution of the DE in Example 1 is *not* $f(x, y) = x^2y - y$. Rather, it is $f(x, y) = c$; if a constant is used in the integration of $g'(y)$, we can then write the solution as $f(x, y) = 0$. Note, too, that the equation could be solved by separation of variables.

EXAMPLE 2 Solving an Exact DE

Solve $(e^{2y} - y\cos xy)\,dx + (2xe^{2y} - x\cos xy + 2y)\,dy = 0$.

SOLUTION The equation is exact because

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 2e^{2y} + xy\sin xy - \cos xy = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}.$$

Hence a function $f(x, y)$ exists for which

$$M(x, y) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \qquad \text{and} \qquad N(x, y) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}.$$

Now for variety we shall start with the assumption that $\partial f/\partial y = N(x, y)$; that is,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2xe^{2y} - x\cos xy + 2y$$

$$f(x, y) = 2x\int e^{2y}\,dy - x\int \cos xy\,dy + 2\int y\,dy.$$

Remember, the reason x can come out in front of the symbol $\int$ is that in the integration with respect to y, x is treated as an ordinary constant. It follows that

$$f(x, y) = xe^{2y} - \sin xy + y^2 + h(x)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = e^{2y} - y\cos xy + h'(x) = e^{2y} - y\cos xy, \quad \leftarrow M(x, y)$$

and so $h'(x) = 0$ or $h(x) = c$. Hence a family of solutions is

$$xe^{2y} - \sin xy + y^2 + c = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 3 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{xy^2 - \cos x \sin x}{y(1 - x^2)}, \quad y(0) = 2.$

SOLUTION By writing the differential equation in the form

$$(\cos x \sin x - xy^2)\,dx + y(1 - x^2)\,dy = 0,$$

we recognize that the equation is exact because

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = -2xy = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}.$$

Now

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = y(1 - x^2)$$

$$f(x, y) = \frac{y^2}{2}(1 - x^2) + h(x)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -xy^2 + h'(x) = \cos x \sin x - xy^2.$$

The last equation implies that $h'(x) = \cos x \sin x$. Integrating gives

$$h(x) = -\int (\cos x)(-\sin x\,dx) = -\frac{1}{2}\cos^2 x.$$

Thus $\quad \dfrac{y^2}{2}(1 - x^2) - \dfrac{1}{2}\cos^2 x = c_1 \quad$ or $\quad y^2(1 - x^2) - \cos^2 x = c, \quad (7)$

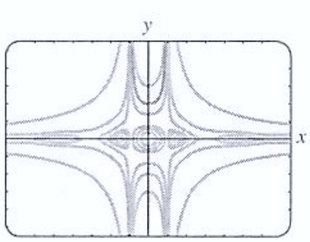


FIGURE 2.4.1 Some graphs of members of the family $y^2(1 - x^2) - \cos^2 x = c$

where $2c_1$ has been replaced by c. The initial condition $y = 2$ when $x = 0$ demands that $4(1) - \cos^2(0) = c$, and so $c = 3$. An implicit solution of the problem is then $y^2(1 - x^2) - \cos^2 x = 3$.

The solution curve of the IVP is the curve drawn in dark blue in Figure 2.4.1; it is part of an interesting family of curves. The graphs of the members of the one-parameter family of solutions given in (7) can be obtained in several ways, two of which are using software to graph level curves (as discussed in Section 2.2) and using a graphing utility to carefully graph the explicit functions obtained for various values of c by solving $y^2 = (c + \cos^2 x)/(1 - x^2)$ for y.

INTEGRATING FACTORS Recall from Section 2.3 that the left-hand side of the linear equation $y' + P(x)y = f(x)$ can be transformed into a derivative when we multiply the equation by an integrating factor. The same basic idea sometimes works for a nonexact differential equation $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$. That is, it is sometimes possible to find an **integrating factor** $\mu(x, y)$ so that after multiplying, the left-hand side of

$$\mu(x, y)M(x, y)\,dx + \mu(x, y)N(x, y)\,dy = 0 \tag{8}$$

is an exact differential. In an attempt to find μ, we turn to the criterion (4) for exactness. Equation (8) is exact if and only if $(\mu M)_y = (\mu N)_x$, where the subscripts denote partial derivatives. By the Product Rule of differentiation the last equation is the same as $\mu M_y + \mu_y M = \mu N_x + \mu_x N$ or

$$\mu_x N - \mu_y M = (M_y - N_x)\mu. \tag{9}$$

Although M, N, M_y, and N_x are known functions of x and y, the difficulty here in determining the unknown $\mu(x, y)$ from (9) is that we must solve a partial differential equation. Since we are not prepared to do that, we make a simplifying assumption. Suppose μ is a function of one variable; for example, say that μ depends only on x. In this case, $\mu_x = d\mu/dx$ and $\mu_y = 0$, so (9) can be written as

$$\frac{d\mu}{dx} = \frac{M_y - N_x}{N}\mu. \tag{10}$$

We are still at an impasse if the quotient $(M_y - N_x)/N$ depends on both x and y. However, if after all obvious algebraic simplifications are made, the quotient $(M_y - N_x)/N$ turns out to depend solely on the variable x, then (10) is a first-order ordinary differential equation. We can finally determine μ because (10) is *separable* as well as *linear*. It follows from either Section 2.2 or Section 2.3 that $\mu(x) = e^{\int((M_y - N_x)/N)dx}$. In like manner, it follows from (9) that if μ depends only on the variable y, then

$$\frac{d\mu}{dy} = \frac{N_x - M_y}{M}\mu. \tag{11}$$

In this case, if $(N_x - M_y)/M$ is a function of y only, then we can solve (11) for μ.

We summarize the results for the differential equation

$$M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0. \tag{12}$$

- If $(M_y - N_x)/N$ is a function of x alone, then an integrating factor for (12) is

$$\mu(x) = e^{\int \frac{M_y - N_x}{N}dx}. \tag{13}$$

- If $(N_x - M_y)/M$ is a function of y alone, then an integrating factor for (12) is

$$\mu(y) = e^{\int \frac{N_x - M_y}{M}dy}. \tag{14}$$

EXAMPLE 4 A Nonexact DE Made Exact

The nonlinear first-order differential equation

$$xy\,dx + (2x^2 + 3y^2 - 20)\,dy = 0$$

is not exact. With the identifications $M = xy$, $N = 2x^2 + 3y^2 - 20$, we find the partial derivatives $M_y = x$ and $N_x = 4x$. The first quotient from (13) gets us nowhere, since

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{x - 4x}{2x^2 + 3y^2 - 20} = \frac{-3x}{2x^2 + 3y^2 - 20}$$

depends on x and y. However, (14) yields a quotient that depends only on y:

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{4x - x}{xy} = \frac{3x}{xy} = \frac{3}{y}.$$

The integrating factor is then $e^{\int 3dy/y} = e^{3\ln y} = e^{\ln y^3} = y^3$. After we multiply the given DE by $\mu(y) = y^3$, the resulting equation is

$$xy^4\,dx + (2x^2y^3 + 3y^5 - 20y^3)\,dy = 0.$$

You should verify that the last equation is now exact as well as show, using the method of this section, that a family of solutions is $\frac{1}{2}x^2y^4 + \frac{1}{2}y^6 - 5y^4 = c$. ■

REMARKS

(*i*) When testing an equation for exactness, make sure it is of the precise form $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$. Sometimes a differential equation is written $G(x, y)\,dx = H(x, y)\,dy$. In this case, first rewrite it as $G(x, y)\,dx - H(x, y)\,dy = 0$ and then identify $M(x, y) = G(x, y)$ and $N(x, y) = -H(x, y)$ before using (4).

(*ii*) In some texts on differential equations the study of exact equations precedes that of linear DEs. Then the method for finding integrating factors just discussed can be used to derive an integrating factor for $y' + P(x)y = f(x)$. By rewriting the last equation in the differential form $(P(x)y - f(x))\,dx + dy = 0$, we see that

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = P(x).$$

From (13) we arrive at the already familiar integrating factor $e^{\int P(x)dx}$, used in Section 2.3.

EXERCISES 2.4

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-2.

In Problems 1–20 determine whether the given differential equation is exact. If it is exact, solve it.

1. $(2x - 1)\,dx + (3y + 7)\,dy = 0$
2. $(2x + y)\,dx - (x + 6y)\,dy = 0$
3. $(5x + 4y)\,dx + (4x - 8y^3)\,dy = 0$
4. $(\sin y - y\sin x)\,dx + (\cos x + x\cos y - y)\,dy = 0$
5. $(2xy^2 - 3)\,dx + (2x^2y + 4)\,dy = 0$
6. $\left(2y - \dfrac{1}{x} + \cos 3x\right)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + \dfrac{y}{x^2} - 4x^3 + 3y\sin 3x = 0$
7. $(x^2 - y^2)\,dx + (x^2 - 2xy)\,dy = 0$
8. $\left(1 + \ln x + \dfrac{y}{x}\right)dx = (1 - \ln x)\,dy$
9. $(x - y^3 + y^2\sin x)\,dx = (3xy^2 + 2y\cos x)\,dy$
10. $(x^3 + y^3)\,dx + 3xy^2\,dy = 0$
11. $(y\ln y - e^{-xy})\,dx + \left(\dfrac{1}{y} + x\ln y\right)dy = 0$
12. $(3x^2y + e^y)\,dx + (x^3 + xe^y - 2y)\,dy = 0$
13. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 2xe^x - y + 6x^2$
14. $\left(1 - \dfrac{3}{y} + x\right)\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = \dfrac{3}{x} - 1$
15. $\left(x^2y^3 - \dfrac{1}{1 + 9x^2}\right)\dfrac{dx}{dy} + x^3y^2 = 0$
16. $(5y - 2x)y' - 2y = 0$
17. $(\tan x - \sin x\sin y)\,dx + \cos x\cos y\,dy = 0$
18. $(2y\sin x\cos x - y + 2y^2e^{xy^2})\,dx = (x - \sin^2 x - 4xye^{xy^2})\,dy$
19. $(4t^3y - 15t^2 - y)\,dt + (t^4 + 3y^2 - t)\,dy = 0$
20. $\left(\dfrac{1}{t} + \dfrac{1}{t^2} - \dfrac{y}{t^2 + y^2}\right)dt + \left(ye^y + \dfrac{t}{t^2 + y^2}\right)dy = 0$

In Problems 21–26 solve the given initial-value problem.

21. $(x + y)^2\,dx + (2xy + x^2 - 1)\,dy = 0, \quad y(1) = 1$

22. $(e^x + y)\,dx + (2 + x + ye^y)\,dy = 0, \quad y(0) = 1$

23. $(4y + 2t - 5)\,dt + (6y + 4t - 1)\,dy = 0, \quad y(-1) = 2$

24. $\left(\dfrac{3y^2 - t^2}{y^5}\right)\dfrac{dy}{dt} + \dfrac{t}{2y^4} = 0, \quad y(1) = 1$

25. $(y^2 \cos x - 3x^2y - 2x)\,dx$
$+ (2y \sin x - x^3 + \ln y)\,dy = 0, \quad y(0) = e$

26. $\left(\dfrac{1}{1 + y^2} + \cos x - 2xy\right)\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y(y + \sin x), \; y(0) = 1$

In Problems 27 and 28 find the value of k so that the given differential equation is exact.

27. $(y^3 + kxy^4 - 2x)\,dx + (3xy^2 + 20x^2y^3)\,dy = 0$

28. $(6xy^3 + \cos y)\,dx + (2kx^2y^2 - x \sin y)\,dy = 0$

In Problems 29 and 30 verify that the given differential equation is not exact. Multiply the given differential equation by the indicated integrating factor $\mu(x, y)$ and verify that the new equation is exact. Solve.

29. $(-xy \sin x + 2y \cos x)\,dx + 2x \cos x\,dy = 0;$
$\mu(x, y) = xy$

30. $(x^2 + 2xy - y^2)\,dx + (y^2 + 2xy - x^2)\,dy = 0;$
$\mu(x, y) = (x + y)^{-2}$

In Problems 31–36 solve the given differential equation by finding, as in Example 4, an appropriate integrating factor.

31. $(2y^2 + 3x)\,dx + 2xy\,dy = 0$

32. $y(x + y + 1)\,dx + (x + 2y)\,dy = 0$

33. $6xy\,dx + (4y + 9x^2)\,dy = 0$

34. $\cos x\,dx + \left(1 + \dfrac{2}{y}\right) \sin x\,dy = 0$

35. $(10 - 6y + e^{-3x})\,dx - 2\,dy = 0$

36. $(y^2 + xy^3)\,dx + (5y^2 - xy + y^3 \sin y)\,dy = 0$

In Problems 37 and 38 solve the given initial-value problem by finding, as in Example 4, an appropriate integrating factor.

37. $x\,dx + (x^2y + 4y)\,dy = 0, \quad y(4) = 0$

38. $(x^2 + y^2 - 5)\,dx = (y + xy)\,dy, \quad y(0) = 1$

39. **(a)** Show that a one-parameter family of solutions of the equation

$$(4xy + 3x^2)\,dx + (2y + 2x^2)\,dy = 0$$

is $x^3 + 2x^2y + y^2 = c$.

(b) Show that the initial conditions $y(0) = -2$ and $y(1) = 1$ determine the same implicit solution.

(c) Find explicit solutions $y_1(x)$ and $y_2(x)$ of the differential equation in part (a) such that $y_1(0) = -2$ and $y_2(1) = 1$. Use a graphing utility to graph $y_1(x)$ and $y_2(x)$.

Discussion Problems

40. Consider the concept of an integrating factor used in Problems 29–38. Are the two equations $M\,dx + N\,dy = 0$ and $\mu M\,dx + \mu N\,dy = 0$ necessarily equivalent in the sense that a solution of one is also a solution of the other? Discuss.

41. Reread Example 3 and then discuss why we can conclude that the interval of definition of the explicit solution of the IVP (the blue curve in Figure 2.4.1) is $(-1, 1)$.

42. Discuss how the functions $M(x, y)$ and $N(x, y)$ can be found so that each differential equation is exact. Carry out your ideas.

(a) $M(x, y)\,dx + \left(xe^{xy} + 2xy + \dfrac{1}{x}\right)dy = 0$

(b) $\left(x^{-1/2}y^{1/2} + \dfrac{x}{x^2 + y}\right)dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$

43. Differential equations are sometimes solved by having a clever idea. Here is a little exercise in cleverness: Although the differential equation $(x - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})\,dx + y\,dy = 0$ is not exact, show how the rearrangement $(x\,dx + y\,dy)\,/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = dx$ and the observation $\frac{1}{2}d(x^2 + y^2) = x\,dx + y\,dy$ can lead to a solution.

44. True or False: Every separable first-order equation $dy/dx = g(x)h(y)$ is exact.

Mathematical Model

45. **Falling Chain** A portion of a uniform chain of length 8 ft is loosely coiled around a peg at the edge of a high horizontal platform, and the remaining portion of the chain hangs at rest over the edge of the platform. See Figure 2.4.2. Suppose that the length of the overhanging chain is 3 ft, that the chain weighs 2 lb/ft, and that the positive direction is downward. Starting at $t = 0$ seconds, the weight of the overhanging portion causes the chain on the table to uncoil smoothly and to fall to the floor. If $x(t)$ denotes the length of the chain overhanging the table at time $t > 0$, then $v = dx/dt$ is its velocity. When all resistive forces are ignored, it can be shown that a mathematical model relating v to x is given by

$$xv\frac{dv}{dx} + v^2 = 32x.$$

(a) Rewrite this model in differential form. Proceed as in Problems 31–36 and solve the DE for v in terms of x by finding an appropriate integrating factor. Find an explicit solution $v(x)$.

(b) Determine the velocity with which the chain leaves the platform.

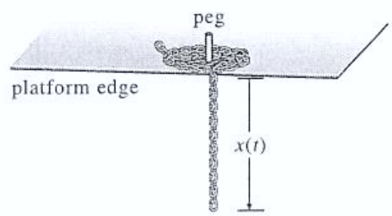


FIGURE 2.4.2 Uncoiling chain in Problem 45

Computer Lab Assignments

46. Streamlines

(a) The solution of the differential equation

$$\frac{2xy}{(x^2+y^2)^2}\,dx + \left[1 + \frac{y^2-x^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2}\right]dy = 0$$

is a family of curves that can be interpreted as streamlines of a fluid flow around a circular object whose boundary is described by the equation $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. Solve this DE and note the solution $f(x, y) = c$ for $c = 0$.

(b) Use a CAS to plot the streamlines for $c = 0, \pm 0.2, \pm 0.4, \pm 0.6,$ and ± 0.8 in three different ways. First, use the *contourplot* of a CAS. Second, solve for x in terms of the variable y. Plot the resulting two functions of y for the given values of c, and then combine the graphs. Third, use the CAS to solve a cubic equation for y in terms of x.

2.5 SOLUTIONS BY SUBSTITUTIONS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Techniques of integration
- Separation of variables
- Solution of linear DEs

INTRODUCTION We usually solve a differential equation by recognizing it as a certain kind of equation (say, separable, linear, or exact) and then carrying out a procedure, consisting of *equation-specific mathematical steps,* that yields a solution of the equation. But it is not uncommon to be stumped by a differential equation because it does not fall into one of the classes of equations that we know how to solve. The procedures that are discussed in this section may be helpful in this situation.

SUBSTITUTIONS Often the first step in solving a differential equation consists of transforming it into another differential equation by means of a **substitution.** For example, suppose we wish to transform the first-order differential equation $dy/dx = f(x, y)$ by the substitution $y = g(x, u)$, where u is regarded as a function of the variable x. If g possesses first-partial derivatives, then the Chain Rule

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dx} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial u}\frac{du}{dx} \quad \text{gives} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = g_x(x, u) + g_u(x, u)\frac{du}{dx}.$$

If we replace dy/dx by the foregoing derivative and replace y in $f(x, y)$ by $g(x, u)$, then the DE $dy/dx = f(x, y)$ becomes $g_x(x, u) + g_u(x, u)\dfrac{du}{dx} = f(x, g(x, u))$, which, solved for du/dx, has the form $\dfrac{du}{dx} = F(x, u)$. If we can determine a solution $u = \phi(x)$ of this last equation, then a solution of the original differential equation is $y = g(x, \phi(x))$.

In the discussion that follows we examine three different kinds of first-order differential equations that are solvable by means of a substitution.

HOMOGENEOUS EQUATIONS If a function f possesses the property $f(tx, ty) = t^{\alpha}f(x, y)$ for some real number α, then f is said to be a **homogeneous function** of degree α. For example, $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3$ is a homogeneous function of degree 3, since

$$f(tx, ty) = (tx)^3 + (ty)^3 = t^3(x^3 + y^3) = t^3f(x, y),$$

whereas $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 + 1$ is not homogeneous. A first-order DE in differential form

$$M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0 \tag{1}$$

is said to be **homogeneous*** if both coefficient functions M and N are homogeneous equations of the *same* degree. In other words, (1) is homogeneous if

$$M(tx, ty) = t^{\alpha}M(x, y) \qquad \text{and} \qquad N(tx, ty) = t^{\alpha}N(x, y).$$

In addition, if M and N are homogeneous functions of degree α, we can also write

$$M(x, y) = x^{\alpha}M(1, u) \qquad \text{and} \qquad N(x, y) = x^{\alpha}N(1, u), \quad \text{where } u = y/x, \tag{2}$$

and

$$M(x, y) = y^{\alpha}M(v, 1) \qquad \text{and} \qquad N(x, y) = y^{\alpha}N(v, 1), \quad \text{where } v = x/y. \tag{3}$$

See Problem 31 in Exercises 2.5. Properties (2) and (3) suggest the substitutions that can be used to solve a homogeneous differential equation. Specifically, *either* of the substitutions $y = ux$ or $x = vy$, where u and v are new dependent variables, will reduce a homogeneous equation to a *separable* first-order differential equation. To show this, observe that as a consequence of (2) a homogeneous equation $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$ can be rewritten as

$$x^{\alpha}M(1, u)\,dx + x^{\alpha}N(1, u)\,dy = 0 \qquad \text{or} \qquad M(1, u)\,dx + N(1, u)\,dy = 0,$$

where $u = y/x$ or $y = ux$. By substituting the differential $dy = u\,dx + x\,du$ into the last equation and gathering terms, we obtain a separable DE in the variables u and x:

$$M(1, u)\,dx + N(1, u)[u\,dx + x\,du] = 0$$
$$[M(1, u) + uN(1, u)]\,dx + xN(1, u)\,du = 0$$

or

$$\frac{dx}{x} + \frac{N(1, u)\,du}{M(1, u) + uN(1, u)} = 0.$$

At this point we offer the same advice as in the preceding sections: Do not memorize anything here (especially the last formula); rather, *work through the procedure each time.* The proof that the substitutions $x = vy$ and $dx = v\,dy + y\,dv$ also lead to a separable equation follows in an analogous manner from (3).

EXAMPLE 1 Solving a Homogeneous DE

Solve $(x^2 + y^2)\,dx + (x^2 - xy)\,dy = 0$.

SOLUTION Inspection of $M(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ and $N(x, y) = x^2 - xy$ shows that these coefficients are homogeneous functions of degree 2. If we let $y = ux$, then

*Here the word *homogeneous* does not mean the same as it did in Section 2.3. Recall that a linear first-order equation $a_1(x)y' + a_0(x)y = g(x)$ is homogeneous when $g(x) = 0$.

$dy = u\,dx + x\,du$, so after substituting, the given equation becomes

$$(x^2 + u^2x^2)\,dx + (x^2 - ux^2)[u\,dx + x\,du] = 0$$
$$x^2(1 + u)\,dx + x^3(1 - u)\,du = 0$$
$$\frac{1 - u}{1 + u}\,du + \frac{dx}{x} = 0$$
$$\left[-1 + \frac{2}{1 + u}\right]du + \frac{dx}{x} = 0. \quad \leftarrow \text{long division}$$

After integration the last line gives

$$-u + 2\ln|1 + u| + \ln|x| = \ln|c|$$
$$-\frac{y}{x} + 2\ln\left|1 + \frac{y}{x}\right| + \ln|x| = \ln|c|. \quad \leftarrow \text{resubstituting } u = y/x$$

Using the properties of logarithms, we can write the preceding solution as

$$\ln\left|\frac{(x + y)^2}{cx}\right| = \frac{y}{x} \qquad \text{or} \qquad (x + y)^2 = cxe^{y/x}.$$ ■

Although either of the indicated substitutions can be used for every homogeneous differential equation, in practice we try $x = vy$ whenever the function $M(x, y)$ is simpler than $N(x, y)$. Also it could happen that after using one substitution, we may encounter integrals that are difficult or impossible to evaluate in closed form; switching substitutions may result in an easier problem.

BERNOULLI'S EQUATION The differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = f(x)y^n, \tag{4}$$

where n is any real number, is called **Bernoulli's equation.** Note that for $n = 0$ and $n = 1$, equation (4) is linear. For $n \neq 0$ and $n \neq 1$ the substitution $u = y^{1-n}$ reduces any equation of form (4) to a linear equation.

EXAMPLE 2 Solving a Bernoulli DE

Solve $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = x^2y^2$.

SOLUTION We first rewrite the equation as

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{x}y = xy^2$$

by dividing by x. With $n = 2$ we have $u = y^{-1}$ or $y = u^{-1}$. We then substitute

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du}\frac{du}{dx} = -u^{-2}\frac{du}{dx} \quad \leftarrow \text{Chain Rule}$$

into the given equation and simplify. The result is

$$\frac{du}{dx} - \frac{1}{x}u = -x.$$

The integrating factor for this linear equation on, say, $(0, \infty)$ is

$$e^{-\int dx/x} = e^{-\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-1}} = x^{-1}.$$

Integrating

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^{-1}u] = -1$$

gives $x^{-1}u = -x + c$ or $u = -x^2 + cx$. Since $u = y^{-1}$, we have $y = 1/u$, so a solution of the given equation is $y = 1/(-x^2 + cx)$. ■

Note that we have not obtained the general solution of the original nonlinear differential equation in Example 2, since $y = 0$ is a singular solution of the equation.

REDUCTION TO SEPARATION OF VARIABLES A differential equation of the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(Ax + By + C) \tag{5}$$

can always be reduced to an equation with separable variables by means of the substitution $u = Ax + By + C$, $B \neq 0$. Example 3 illustrates the technique.

EXAMPLE 3 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (-2x + y)^2 - 7, \quad y(0) = 0.$

SOLUTION If we let $u = -2x + y$, then $du/dx = -2 + dy/dx$, so the differential equation is transformed into

$$\frac{du}{dx} + 2 = u^2 - 7 \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{du}{dx} = u^2 - 9.$$

The last equation is separable. Using partial fractions

$$\frac{du}{(u-3)(u+3)} = dx \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{1}{6}\left[\frac{1}{u-3} - \frac{1}{u+3}\right] du = dx$$

and then integrating yields

$$\frac{1}{6}\ln\left|\frac{u-3}{u+3}\right| = x + c_1 \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{u-3}{u+3} = e^{6x+6c_1} = ce^{6x}. \qquad \leftarrow \text{replace } e^{6c_1} \text{ by } c$$

Solving the last equation for u and then resubstituting gives the solution

$$u = \frac{3(1 + ce^{6x})}{1 - ce^{6x}} \qquad \text{or} \qquad y = 2x + \frac{3(1 + ce^{6x})}{1 - ce^{6x}}. \tag{6}$$

Finally, applying the initial condition $y(0) = 0$ to the last equation in (6) gives $c = -1$. Figure 2.5.1, obtained with the aid of a graphing utility, shows the graph of the particular solution $y = 2x + \dfrac{3(1 - e^{6x})}{1 + e^{6x}}$ in dark blue, along with the graphs of some other members of the family of solutions (6). ■

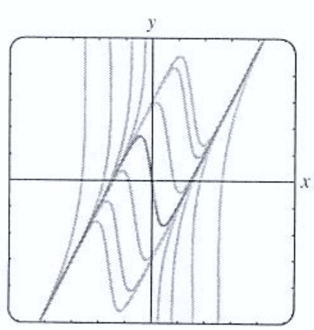


FIGURE 2.5.1 Some solutions of $y' = (-2x + y)^2 - 7$

EXERCISES 2.5

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-2.

Each DE in Problems 1–14 is homogeneous.

In Problems 1–10 solve the given differential equation by using an appropriate substitution.

1. $(x - y)\,dx + x\,dy = 0$

2. $(x + y)\,dx + x\,dy = 0$

3. $x\,dx + (y - 2x)\,dy = 0$

4. $y\,dx = 2(x + y)\,dy$

5. $(y^2 + yx)\,dx - x^2\,dy = 0$

6. $(y^2 + yx)\,dx + x^2\,dy = 0$

7. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{y - x}{y + x}$

8. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{x + 3y}{3x + y}$

9. $-y\,dx + \left(x + \sqrt{xy}\right)dy = 0$

10. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y + \sqrt{x^2 - y^2}, \quad x > 0$

In Problems 11–14 solve the given initial-value problem.

11. $xy^2\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y^3 - x^3, \quad y(1) = 2$

12. $(x^2 + 2y^2)\dfrac{dx}{dy} = xy, \quad y(-1) = 1$

13. $(x + ye^{y/x})\,dx - xe^{y/x}\,dy = 0, \quad y(1) = 0$

14. $y\,dx + x(\ln x - \ln y - 1)\,dy = 0, \quad y(1) = e$

Each DE in Problems 15–22 is a Bernoulli equation.

In Problems 15–20 solve the given differential equation by using an appropriate substitution.

15. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = \dfrac{1}{y^2}$

16. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} - y = e^x y^2$

17. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y(xy^3 - 1)$

18. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx} - (1 + x)y = xy^2$

19. $t^2\dfrac{dy}{dt} + y^2 = ty$

20. $3(1 + t^2)\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 2ty(y^3 - 1)$

In Problems 21 and 22 solve the given initial-value problem.

21. $x^2\dfrac{dy}{dx} - 2xy = 3y^4, \quad y(1) = \frac{1}{2}$

22. $y^{1/2}\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y^{3/2} = 1, \quad y(0) = 4$

Each DE in Problems 23–30 is of the form given in (5).

In Problems 23–28 solve the given differential equation by using an appropriate substitution.

23. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = (x + y + 1)^2$

24. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{1 - x - y}{x + y}$

25. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \tan^2(x + y)$

26. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \sin(x + y)$

27. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 2 + \sqrt{y - 2x + 3}$

28. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 1 + e^{y - x + 5}$

In Problems 29 and 30 solve the given initial-value problem.

29. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \cos(x + y), \quad y(0) = \pi/4$

30. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{3x + 2y}{3x + 2y + 2}, \quad y(-1) = -1$

Discussion Problems

31. Explain why it is always possible to express any homogeneous differential equation $M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy = 0$ in the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = F\left(\frac{y}{x}\right).$$

You might start by proving that

$$M(x, y) = x^\alpha M(1, y/x) \quad \text{and} \quad N(x, y) = x^\alpha N(1, y/x).$$

32. Put the homogeneous differential equation

$$(5x^2 - 2y^2)\,dx - xy\,dy = 0$$

into the form given in Problem 31.

33. **(a)** Determine two singular solutions of the DE in Problem 10.

(b) If the initial condition $y(5) = 0$ is as prescribed in Problem 10, then what is the largest interval I over which the solution is defined? Use a graphing utility to graph the solution curve for the IVP.

34. In Example 3 the solution $y(x)$ becomes unbounded as $x \to \pm\infty$. Nevertheless, $y(x)$ is asymptotic to a curve as $x \to -\infty$ and to a different curve as $x \to \infty$. What are the equations of these curves?

35. The differential equation $dy/dx = P(x) + Q(x)y + R(x)y^2$ is known as **Riccati's equation.**

(a) A Riccati equation can be solved by a succession of two substitutions *provided* that we know a particular solution y_1 of the equation. Show that the substitution $y = y_1 + u$ reduces Riccati's equation to a Bernoulli equation (4) with $n = 2$. The Bernoulli equation can then be reduced to a linear equation by the substitution $w = u^{-1}$.

(b) Find a one-parameter family of solutions for the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{4}{x^2} - \frac{1}{x}y + y^2$$

where $y_1 = 2/x$ is a known solution of the equation.

36. Determine an appropriate substitution to solve

$$xy' = y \ln(xy).$$

Mathematical Models

37. **Falling Chain** In Problem 45 in Exercises 2.4 we saw that a mathematical model for the velocity v of a chain slipping off the edge of a high horizontal platform is

$$xv\frac{dv}{dx} + v^2 = 32x.$$

In that problem you were asked to solve the DE by converting it into an exact equation using an integrating factor. This time solve the DE using the fact that it is a Bernoulli equation.

38. **Population Growth** In the study of population dynamics one of the most famous models for a growing but bounded population is the **logistic equation**

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = P(a - bP),$$

where a and b are positive constants. Although we will come back to this equation and solve it by an alternative method in Section 3.2, solve the DE this first time using the fact that it is a Bernoulli equation.

15. $(1 - 2x - x^2)y'' + 2(1 + x)y' - 2y = 0; \quad y_1 = x + 1$

16. $(1 - x^2)y'' + 2xy' = 0; \quad y_1 = 1$

In Problems 17–20 the indicated function $y_1(x)$ is a solution of the associated homogeneous equation. Use the method of reduction of order to find a second solution $y_2(x)$ of the homogeneous equation and a particular solution of the given nonhomogeneous equation.

17. $y'' - 4y = 2; \quad y_1 = e^{-2x}$

18. $y'' + y' = 1; \quad y_1 = 1$

19. $y'' - 3y' + 2y = 5e^{3x}; \quad y_1 = e^x$

20. $y'' - 4y' + 3y = x; \quad y_1 = e^x$

Discussion Problems

21. (a) Give a convincing demonstration that the second-order equation $ay'' + by' + cy = 0$, a, b, and c constants, always possesses at least one solution of the form $y_1 = e^{m_1 x}$, m_1 a constant.

(b) Explain why the differential equation in part (a) must then have a second solution either of the form $y_2 = e^{m_2 x}$ or of the form $y_2 = xe^{m_1 x}$, m_1 and m_2 constants.

(c) Reexamine Problems 1–8. Can you explain why the statements in parts (a) and (b) above are not contradicted by the answers to Problems 3–5?

22. Verify that $y_1(x) = x$ is a solution of $xy'' - xy' + y = 0$. Use reduction of order to find a second solution $y_2(x)$ in the form of an infinite series. Conjecture an interval of definition for $y_2(x)$.

Computer Lab Assignments

23. (a) Verify that $y_1(x) = e^x$ is a solution of

$$xy'' - (x + 10)y' + 10y = 0.$$

(b) Use (5) to find a second solution $y_2(x)$. Use a CAS to carry out the required integration.

(c) Explain, using Corollary (A) of Theorem 4.1.2, why the second solution can be written compactly as

$$y_2(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{10} \frac{1}{n!} x^n.$$

4.3 HOMOGENEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS WITH CONSTANT COEFFICIENTS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Review Problem 27 in Exercises 1.1 and Theorem 4.1.5
- Review the algebra of solving polynomial equations (see the *Student Resource and Solutions Manual*)

INTRODUCTION As a means of motivating the discussion in this section, let us return to first-order differential equations—more specifically, to *homogeneous* linear equations $ay' + by = 0$, where the coefficients $a \neq 0$ and b are constants. This type of equation can be solved either by separation of variables or with the aid of an integrating factor, but there is another solution method, one that uses only algebra. Before illustrating this alternative method, we make one observation: Solving $ay' + by = 0$ for y' yields $y' = ky$, where k is a constant. This observation reveals the nature of the unknown solution y; the only nontrivial elementary function whose derivative is a constant multiple of itself is an exponential function e^{mx}. Now the new solution method: If we substitute $y = e^{mx}$ and $y' = me^{mx}$ into $ay' + by = 0$, we get

$$ame^{mx} + be^{mx} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad e^{mx}(am + b) = 0.$$

Since e^{mx} is never zero for real values of x, the last equation is satisfied only when m is a solution or root of the first-degree polynomial equation $am + b = 0$. For this single value of m, $y = e^{mx}$ is a solution of the DE. To illustrate, consider the constant-coefficient equation $2y' + 5y = 0$. It is not necessary to go through the differentiation and substitution of $y = e^{mx}$ into the DE; we merely have to form the equation $2m + 5 = 0$ and solve it for m. From $m = -\frac{5}{2}$ we conclude that $y = e^{-5x/2}$ is a solution of $2y' + 5y = 0$, and its general solution on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$ is $y = c_1e^{-5x/2}$.

In this section we will see that the foregoing procedure can produce exponential solutions for homogeneous linear higher-order DEs,

$$a_n y^{(n)} + a_{n-1} y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_2 y'' + a_1 y' + a_0 y = 0, \qquad (1)$$

where the coefficients a_i, $i = 0, 1, \ldots, n$ are real constants and $a_n \neq 0$.

AUXILIARY EQUATION We begin by considering the special case of the second-order equation

$$ay'' + by' + cy = 0, \tag{2}$$

where a, b, and c are constants. If we try to find a solution of the form $y = e^{mx}$, then after substitution of $y' = me^{mx}$ and $y'' = m^2e^{mx}$, equation (2) becomes

$$am^2e^{mx} + bme^{mx} + ce^{mx} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad e^{mx}(am^2 + bm + c) = 0.$$

As in the introduction we argue that because $e^{mx} \neq 0$ for all x, it is apparent that the only way $y = e^{mx}$ can satisfy the differential equation (2) is when m is chosen as a root of the quadratic equation

$$am^2 + bm + c = 0. \tag{3}$$

This last equation is called the **auxiliary equation** of the differential equation (2). Since the two roots of (3) are $m_1 = (-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac})/2a$ and $m_2 = (-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac})/2a$, there will be three forms of the general solution of (2) corresponding to the three cases:

- m_1 and m_2 real and distinct ($b^2 - 4ac > 0$),
- m_1 and m_2 real and equal ($b^2 - 4ac = 0$), and
- m_1 and m_2 conjugate complex numbers ($b^2 - 4ac < 0$).

We discuss each of these cases in turn.

CASE I: DISTINCT REAL ROOTS Under the assumption that the auxiliary equation (3) has two unequal real roots m_1 and m_2, we find two solutions, $y_1 = e^{m_1x}$ and $y_2 = e^{m_2x}$. We see that these functions are linearly independent on $(-\infty, \infty)$ and hence form a fundamental set. It follows that the general solution of (2) on this interval is

$$y = c_1e^{m_1x} + c_2e^{m_2x}. \tag{4}$$

CASE II: REPEATED REAL ROOTS When $m_1 = m_2$, we necessarily obtain only one exponential solution, $y_1 = e^{m_1x}$. From the quadratic formula we find that $m_1 = -b/2a$ since the only way to have $m_1 = m_2$ is to have $b^2 - 4ac = 0$. It follows from (5) in Section 4.2 that a second solution of the equation is

$$y_2 = e^{m_1x}\int \frac{e^{2m_1x}}{e^{2m_1x}}\,dx = e^{m_1x}\int dx = xe^{m_1x}. \tag{5}$$

In (5) we have used the fact that $-b/a = 2m_1$. The general solution is then

$$y = c_1e^{m_1x} + c_2xe^{m_1x}. \tag{6}$$

CASE III: CONJUGATE COMPLEX ROOTS If m_1 and m_2 are complex, then we can write $m_1 = \alpha + i\beta$ and $m_2 = \alpha - i\beta$, where α and $\beta > 0$ are real and $i^2 = -1$. Formally, there is no difference between this case and Case I, and hence

$$y = C_1e^{(\alpha+i\beta)x} + C_2e^{(\alpha-i\beta)x}.$$

However, in practice we prefer to work with real functions instead of complex exponentials. To this end we use **Euler's formula:**

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta,$$

where θ is any real number.* It follows from this formula that

$$e^{i\beta x} = \cos\beta x + i\sin\beta x \quad \text{and} \quad e^{-i\beta x} = \cos\beta x - i\sin\beta x, \tag{7}$$

*A formal derivation of Euler's formula can be obtained from the Maclaurin series $e^x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{x^n}{n!}$ by substituting $x = i\theta$, using $i^2 = -1$, $i^3 = -i, \ldots$, and then separating the series into real and imaginary parts. The plausibility thus established, we can adopt $\cos\theta + i\sin\theta$ as the *definition* of $e^{i\theta}$.

where we have used $\cos(-\beta x) = \cos \beta x$ and $\sin(-\beta x) = -\sin \beta x$. Note that by first adding and then subtracting the two equations in (7), we obtain, respectively,

$$e^{i\beta x} + e^{-i\beta x} = 2\cos \beta x \qquad \text{and} \qquad e^{i\beta x} - e^{-i\beta x} = 2i \sin \beta x.$$

Since $y = C_1 e^{(\alpha + i\beta)x} + C_2 e^{(\alpha - i\beta)x}$ is a solution of (2) for any choice of the constants C_1 and C_2, the choices $C_1 = C_2 = 1$ and $C_1 = 1$, $C_2 = -1$ give, in turn, two solutions:

$$y_1 = e^{(\alpha + i\beta)x} + e^{(\alpha - i\beta)x} \qquad \text{and} \qquad y_2 = e^{(\alpha + i\beta)x} - e^{(\alpha - i\beta)x}.$$

But $\qquad y_1 = e^{\alpha x}(e^{i\beta x} + e^{-i\beta x}) = 2e^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x$

and $\qquad y_2 = e^{\alpha x}(e^{i\beta x} - e^{-i\beta x}) = 2ie^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x.$

Hence from Corollary (A) of Theorem 4.1.2 the last two results show that $e^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x$ and $e^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x$ are *real* solutions of (2). Moreover, these solutions form a fundamental set on $(-\infty, \infty)$. Consequently, the general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x + c_2 e^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x = e^{\alpha x}(c_1 \cos \beta x + c_2 \sin \beta x). \tag{8}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Second-Order DEs

Solve the following differential equations.

(a) $2y'' - 5y' - 3y = 0$ **(b)** $y'' - 10y' + 25y = 0$ **(c)** $y'' + 4y' + 7y = 0$

SOLUTION We give the auxiliary equations, the roots, and the corresponding general solutions.

(a) $2m^2 - 5m - 3 = (2m + 1)(m - 3) = 0, \quad m_1 = -\frac{1}{2}, m_2 = 3$

From (4), $y = c_1 e^{-x/2} + c_2 e^{3x}$.

(b) $m^2 - 10m + 25 = (m - 5)^2 = 0, \quad m_1 = m_2 = 5$

From (6), $y = c_1 e^{5x} + c_2 x e^{5x}$.

(c) $m^2 + 4m + 7 = 0, \; m_1 = -2 + \sqrt{3}i, \quad m_2 = -2 - \sqrt{3}i$

From (8) with $\alpha = -2$, $\beta = \sqrt{3}$, $y = e^{-2x}(c_1 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{3}x)$. ■

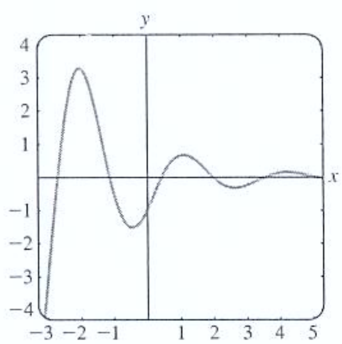


FIGURE 4.3.1 Solution curve of IVP in Example 2

EXAMPLE 2 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $4y'' + 4y' + 17y = 0$, $y(0) = -1$, $y'(0) = 2$.

SOLUTION By the quadratic formula we find that the roots of the auxiliary equation $4m^2 + 4m + 17 = 0$ are $m_1 = -\frac{1}{2} + 2i$ and $m_2 = -\frac{1}{2} - 2i$. Thus from (8) we have $y = e^{-x/2}(c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x)$. Applying the condition $y(0) = -1$, we see from $e^0(c_1 \cos 0 + c_2 \sin 0) = -1$ that $c_1 = -1$. Differentiating $y = e^{-x/2}(-\cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x)$ and then using $y'(0) = 2$ gives $2c_2 + \frac{1}{2} = 2$ or $c_2 = \frac{3}{4}$. Hence the solution of the IVP is $y = e^{-x/2}(-\cos 2x + \frac{3}{4}\sin 2x)$. In Figure 4.3.1 we see that the solution is oscillatory, but $y \to 0$ as $x \to \infty$ and $|y| \to \infty$ as $x \to -\infty$. ■

TWO EQUATIONS WORTH KNOWING The two differential equations

$$y'' + k^2 y = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad y'' - k^2 y = 0,$$

where k is real, are important in applied mathematics. For $y'' + k^2y = 0$ the auxiliary equation $m^2 + k^2 = 0$ has imaginary roots $m_1 = ki$ and $m_2 = -ki$. With $\alpha = 0$ and $\beta = k$ in (8) the general solution of the DE is seen to be

$$y = c_1 \cos kx + c_2 \sin kx. \tag{9}$$

On the other hand, the auxiliary equation $m^2 - k^2 = 0$ for $y'' - k^2y = 0$ has distinct real roots $m_1 = k$ and $m_2 = -k$, and so by (4) the general solution of the DE is

$$y = c_1e^{kx} + c_2e^{-kx}. \tag{10}$$

Notice that if we choose $c_1 = c_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $c_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ in (10), we get the particular solutions $y = \frac{1}{2}(e^{kx} + e^{-kx}) = \cosh kx$ and $y = \frac{1}{2}(e^{kx} - e^{-kx}) = \sinh kx$. Since $\cosh kx$ and $\sinh kx$ are linearly independent on any interval of the x-axis, an alternative form for the general solution of $y'' - k^2y = 0$ is

$$y = c_1 \cosh kx + c_2 \sinh kx. \tag{11}$$

See Problems 41 and 42 in Exercises 4.3.

HIGHER-ORDER EQUATIONS In general, to solve an nth-order differential equation (1), where the a_i, $i = 0, 1, \ldots, n$ are real constants, we must solve an nth-degree polynomial equation

$$a_nm^n + a_{n-1}m^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2m^2 + a_1m + a_0 = 0. \tag{12}$$

If all the roots of (12) are real and distinct, then the general solution of (1) is

$$y = c_1e^{m_1x} + c_2e^{m_2x} + \cdots + c_ne^{m_nx}.$$

It is somewhat harder to summarize the analogues of Cases II and III because the roots of an auxiliary equation of degree greater than two can occur in many combinations. For example, a fifth-degree equation could have five distinct real roots, or three distinct real and two complex roots, or one real and four complex roots, or five real but equal roots, or five real roots but two of them equal, and so on. When m_1 is a root of multiplicity k of an nth-degree auxiliary equation (that is, k roots are equal to m_1), it can be shown that the linearly independent solutions are

$$e^{m_1x}, \quad xe^{m_1x}, \quad x^2e^{m_1x}, \ldots, \quad x^{k-1}e^{m_1x}$$

and the general solution must contain the linear combination

$$c_1e^{m_1x} + c_2xe^{m_1x} + c_3x^2e^{m_1x} + \cdots + c_kx^{k-1}e^{m_1x}.$$

Finally, it should be remembered that when the coefficients are real, complex roots of an auxiliary equation always appear in conjugate pairs. Thus, for example, a cubic polynomial equation can have at most two complex roots.

EXAMPLE 3 Third-Order DE

Solve $y''' + 3y'' - 4y = 0$.

SOLUTION It should be apparent from inspection of $m^3 + 3m^2 - 4 = 0$ that one root is $m_1 = 1$, so $m - 1$ is a factor of $m^3 + 3m^2 - 4$. By division we find

$$m^3 + 3m^2 - 4 = (m - 1)(m^2 + 4m + 4) = (m - 1)(m + 2)^2,$$

so the other roots are $m_2 = m_3 = -2$. Thus the general solution of the DE is $y = c_1e^x + c_2e^{-2x} + c_3xe^{-2x}$. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Fourth-Order DE

Solve $\dfrac{d^4y}{dx^4} + 2\dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = 0$.

SOLUTION The auxiliary equation $m^4 + 2m^2 + 1 = (m^2 + 1)^2 = 0$ has roots $m_1 = m_3 = i$ and $m_2 = m_4 = -i$. Thus from Case II the solution is

$$y = C_1e^{ix} + C_2e^{-ix} + C_3xe^{ix} + C_4xe^{-ix}.$$

By Euler's formula the grouping $C_1e^{ix} + C_2e^{-ix}$ can be rewritten as

$$c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$$

after a relabeling of constants. Similarly, $x(C_3e^{ix} + C_4e^{-ix})$ can be expressed as $x(c_3 \cos x + c_4 \sin x)$. Hence the general solution is

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + c_3x \cos x + c_4x \sin x.$$

Example 4 illustrates a special case when the auxiliary equation has repeated complex roots. In general, if $m_1 = \alpha + i\beta$, $\beta > 0$ is a complex root of multiplicity k of an auxiliary equation with real coefficients, then its conjugate $m_2 = \alpha - i\beta$ is also a root of multiplicity k. From the $2k$ complex-valued solutions

$$e^{(\alpha+i\beta)x},\quad xe^{(\alpha+i\beta)x},\quad x^2e^{(\alpha+i\beta)x},\quad \ldots,\quad x^{k-1}e^{(\alpha+i\beta)x},$$
$$e^{(\alpha-i\beta)x},\quad xe^{(\alpha-i\beta)x},\quad x^2e^{(\alpha-i\beta)x},\quad \ldots,\quad x^{k-1}e^{(\alpha-i\beta)x},$$

we conclude, with the aid of Euler's formula, that the general solution of the corresponding differential equation must then contain a linear combination of the $2k$ real linearly independent solutions

$$e^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x,\quad xe^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x,\quad x^2e^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x,\quad \ldots,\quad x^{k-1}e^{\alpha x}\cos \beta x,$$
$$e^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x,\quad xe^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x,\quad x^2e^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x,\quad \ldots,\quad x^{k-1}e^{\alpha x}\sin \beta x.$$

In Example 4 we identify $k = 2$, $\alpha = 0$, and $\beta = 1$.

Of course the most difficult aspect of solving constant-coefficient differential equations is finding roots of auxiliary equations of degree greater than two. For example, to solve $3y''' + 5y'' + 10y' - 4y = 0$, we must solve $3m^3 + 5m^2 + 10m - 4 = 0$. Something we can try is to test the auxiliary equation for rational roots. Recall that if $m_1 = p/q$ is a rational root (expressed in lowest terms) of an auxiliary equation $a_nm^n + \cdots + a_1m + a_0 = 0$ with integer coefficients, then p is a factor of a_0 and q is a factor of a_n. For our specific cubic auxiliary equation, all the factors of $a_0 = -4$ and $a_n = 3$ are p: $\pm1, \pm2, \pm4$ and q: $\pm1, \pm3$, so the possible rational roots are p/q: $\pm1, \pm2, \pm4, \pm\frac{1}{3}, \pm\frac{2}{3}, \pm\frac{4}{3}$ Each of these numbers can then be tested—say, by synthetic division. In this way we discover both the root $m_1 = \frac{1}{3}$ and the factorization

$$3m^3 + 5m^2 + 10m - 4 = \left(m - \tfrac{1}{3}\right)(3m^2 + 6m + 12).$$

The quadratic formula then yields the remaining roots $m_2 = -1 + \sqrt{3}i$ and $m_3 = -1 - \sqrt{3}i$. Therefore the general solution of $3y''' + 5y'' + 10y' - 4y = 0$ is $y = c_1e^{x/3} + e^{-x}(c_2 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_3 \sin \sqrt{3}x)$.

There is more on this in the *SRSM*.

USE OF COMPUTERS Finding roots or approximation of roots of auxiliary equations is a routine problem with an appropriate calculator or computer software. Polynomial equations (in one variable) of degree less than five can be solved by means of algebraic formulas using the *solve* commands in *Mathematica* and *Maple*. For auxiliary equations of degree five or greater it might be necessary to resort to numerical commands such as **NSolve** and **FindRoot** in *Mathematica*. Because of their capability of solving polynomial equations, it is not surprising that these computer algebra systems are also able, by means of their *dsolve* commands, to provide explicit solutions of homogeneous linear constant-coefficient differential equations.

In the classic text *Differential Equations* by Ralph Palmer Agnew* (used by the author as a student) the following statement is made:

> *It is not reasonable to expect students in this course to have computing skill and equipment necessary for efficient solving of equations such as*

$$4.317\frac{d^4y}{dx^4} + 2.179\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 1.416\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 1.295\frac{dy}{dx} + 3.169y = 0. \qquad (13)$$

Although it is debatable whether computing skills have improved in the intervening years, it is a certainty that technology has. If one has access to a computer algebra system, equation (13) could now be considered reasonable. After simplification and some relabeling of output, *Mathematica* yields the (approximate) general solution

$$y = c_1e^{-0.728852x}\cos(0.618605x) + c_2e^{-0.728852x}\sin(0.618605x)$$
$$+ c_3e^{0.476478x}\cos(0.759081x) + c_4e^{0.476478x}\sin(0.759081x).$$

Finally, if we are faced with an initial-value problem consisting of, say, a fourth-order equation, then to fit the general solution of the DE to the four initial conditions, we must solve four linear equations in four unknowns (the c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4 in the general solution). Using a CAS to solve the system can save lots of time. See Problems 59 and 60 in Exercises 4.3 and Problem 35 in Chapter 4 in Review.

*McGraw-Hill, New York, 1960.

EXERCISES 4.3

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-4.

In Problems 1–14 find the general solution of the given second-order differential equation.

1. $4y'' + y' = 0$
2. $y'' - 36y = 0$
3. $y'' - y' - 6y = 0$
4. $y'' - 3y' + 2y = 0$
5. $y'' + 8y' + 16y = 0$
6. $y'' - 10y' + 25y = 0$
7. $12y'' - 5y' - 2y = 0$
8. $y'' + 4y' - y = 0$
9. $y'' + 9y = 0$
10. $3y'' + y = 0$
11. $y'' - 4y' + 5y = 0$
12. $2y'' + 2y' + y = 0$
13. $3y'' + 2y' + y = 0$
14. $2y'' - 3y' + 4y = 0$

In Problems 15–28 find the general solution of the given higher-order differential equation.

15. $y''' - 4y'' - 5y' = 0$
16. $y''' - y = 0$
17. $y''' - 5y'' + 3y' + 9y = 0$
18. $y''' + 3y'' - 4y' - 12y = 0$
19. $\frac{d^3u}{dt^3} + \frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - 2u = 0$
20. $\frac{d^3x}{dt^3} - \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - 4x = 0$
21. $y''' + 3y'' + 3y' + y = 0$
22. $y''' - 6y'' + 12y' - 8y = 0$
23. $y^{(4)} + y''' + y'' = 0$
24. $y^{(4)} - 2y'' + y = 0$
25. $16\frac{d^4y}{dx^4} + 24\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 9y = 0$
26. $\frac{d^4y}{dx^4} - 7\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 18y = 0$
27. $\frac{d^5u}{dr^5} + 5\frac{d^4u}{dr^4} - 2\frac{d^3u}{dr^3} - 10\frac{d^2u}{dr^2} + \frac{du}{dr} + 5u = 0$
28. $2\frac{d^5x}{ds^5} - 7\frac{d^4x}{ds^4} + 12\frac{d^3x}{ds^3} + 8\frac{d^2x}{ds^2} = 0$

In Problems 29–36 solve the given initial-value problem.

29. $y'' + 16y = 0, \quad y(0) = 2, y'(0) = -2$
30. $\frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} + y = 0, \quad y\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 0, y'\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 2$

31. $\dfrac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 4\dfrac{dy}{dt} - 5y = 0, \quad y(1) = 0, y'(1) = 2$

32. $4y'' - 4y' - 3y = 0, \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 5$

33. $y'' + y' + 2y = 0, \quad y(0) = y'(0) = 0$

34. $y'' - 2y' + y = 0, \quad y(0) = 5, y'(0) = 10$

35. $y''' + 12y'' + 36y' = 0, \quad y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 1, y''(0) = -7$

36. $y''' + 2y'' - 5y' - 6y = 0, \quad y(0) = y'(0) = 0, y''(0) = 1$

In Problems 37–40 solve the given boundary-value problem.

37. $y'' - 10y' + 25y = 0, \quad y(0) = 1, y(1) = 0$

38. $y'' + 4y = 0, \quad y(0) = 0, y(\pi) = 0$

39. $y'' + y = 0, \quad y'(0) = 0, y'\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$

40. $y'' - 2y' + 2y = 0, \quad y(0) = 1, y(\pi) = 1$

In Problems 41 and 42 solve the given problem first using the form of the general solution given in (10). Solve again, this time using the form given in (11).

41. $y'' - 3y = 0, \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 5$

42. $y'' - y = 0, \quad y(0) = 1, y'(1) = 0$

In Problems 43–48 each figure represents the graph of a particular solution of one of the following differential equations:

(a) $y'' - 3y' - 4y = 0$ (b) $y'' + 4y = 0$
(c) $y'' + 2y' + y = 0$ (d) $y'' + y = 0$
(e) $y'' + 2y' + 2y = 0$ (f) $y'' - 3y' + 2y = 0$

Match a solution curve with one of the differential equations. Explain your reasoning.

43.

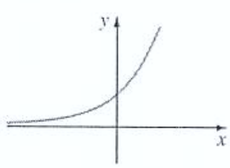


FIGURE 4.3.2 Graph for Problem 43

44.

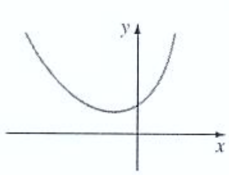


FIGURE 4.3.3 Graph for Problem 44

45.

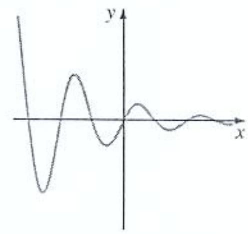


FIGURE 4.3.4 Graph for Problem 45

46.

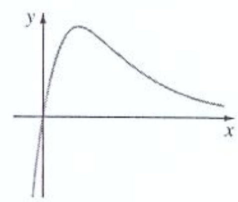


FIGURE 4.3.5 Graph for Problem 46

47.

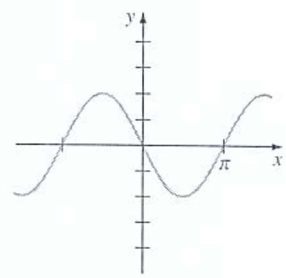


FIGURE 4.3.6 Graph for Problem 47

48.

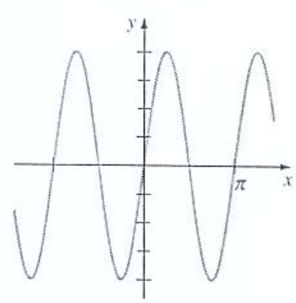


FIGURE 4.3.7 Graph for Problem 48

Discussion Problems

49. The roots of a cubic auxiliary equation are $m_1 = 4$ and $m_2 = m_3 = -5$. What is the corresponding homogeneous linear differential equation? Discuss: Is your answer unique?

50. Two roots of a cubic auxiliary equation with real coefficients are $m_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $m_2 = 3 + i$. What is the corresponding homogeneous linear differential equation?

51. Find the general solution of $y''' + 6y'' + y' - 34y = 0$ if it is known that $y_1 = e^{-4x}\cos x$ is one solution.

52. To solve $y^{(4)} + y = 0$, we must find the roots of $m^4 + 1 = 0$. This is a trivial problem using a CAS but can also be done by hand working with complex numbers. Observe that $m^4 + 1 = (m^2 + 1)^2 - 2m^2$. How does this help? Solve the differential equation.

53. Verify that $y = \sinh x - 2\cos(x + \pi/6)$ is a particular solution of $y^{(4)} - y = 0$. Reconcile this particular solution with the general solution of the DE.

54. Consider the boundary-value problem $y'' + \lambda y = 0$, $y(0) = 0$, $y(\pi/2) = 0$. Discuss: Is it possible to determine values of λ so that the problem possesses **(a)** trivial solutions? **(b)** nontrivial solutions?

Computer Lab Assignments

In Problems 55–58 use a computer either as an aid in solving the auxiliary equation or as a means of directly obtaining the general solution of the given differential equation. If you use a CAS to obtain the general solution, simplify the output and, if necessary, write the solution in terms of real functions.

55. $y''' - 6y'' + 2y' + y = 0$

56. $6.11y''' + 8.59y'' + 7.93y' + 0.778y = 0$

57. $3.15y^{(4)} - 5.34y'' + 6.33y' - 2.03y = 0$

58. $y^{(4)} + 2y'' - y' + 2y = 0$

In Problems 59 and 60 use a CAS as an aid in solving the auxiliary equation. Form the general solution of the differential equation. Then use a CAS as an aid in solving the system of equations for the coefficients c_i, $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$ that results when the initial conditions are applied to the general solution.

59. $2y^{(4)} + 3y''' - 16y'' + 15y' - 4y = 0$,
$y(0) = -2, y'(0) = 6; y''(0) = 3, y'''(0) = \frac{1}{2}$

60. $y^{(4)} - 3y''' + 3y'' - y' = 0$,
$y(0) = y'(0) = 0, y''(0) = y'''(0) = 1$

4.4 UNDETERMINED COEFFICIENTS—SUPERPOSITION APPROACH*

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Review Theorems 4.1.6 and 4.1.7 (Section 4.1)

INTRODUCTION To solve a nonhomogeneous linear differential equation

$$a_n y^{(n)} + a_{n-1} y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_1 y' + a_0 y = g(x), \qquad (1)$$

we must do two things:

- find the complementary function y_c and
- find *any* particular solution y_p of the nonhomogeneous equation (1).

Then, as was discussed in Section 4.1, the general solution of (1) is $y = y_c + y_p$. The complementary function y_c is the general solution of the associated homogeneous DE of (1), that is,

$$a_n y^{(n)} + a_{n-1} y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_1 y' + a_0 y = 0.$$

In Section 4.3 we saw how to solve these kinds of equations when the coefficients were constants. Our goal in the present section is to develop a method for obtaining particular solutions.

---

*__Note to the Instructor:__ In this section the method of undetermined coefficients is developed from the viewpoint of the superposition principle for nonhomogeneous equations (Theorem 4.7.1). In Section 4.5 an entirely different approach will be presented, one utilizing the concept of differential annihilator operators. Take your pick.

METHOD OF UNDETERMINED COEFFICIENTS The first of two ways we shall consider for obtaining a particular solution y_p for a nonhomogeneous linear DE is called the **method of undetermined coefficients.** The underlying idea behind this method is a conjecture about the form of y_p, an educated guess really, that is motivated by the kinds of functions that make up the input function $g(x)$. The general method is limited to linear DEs such as (1) where

- the coefficients a_i, $i = 0, 1, \ldots, n$ are constants and
- $g(x)$ is a constant k, a polynomial function, an exponential function $e^{\alpha x}$, a sine or cosine function $\sin \beta x$ or $\cos \beta x$, or finite sums and products of these functions.

NOTE Strictly speaking, $g(x) = k$ (constant) is a polynomial function. Since a constant function is probably not the first thing that comes to mind when you think of polynomial functions, for emphasis we shall continue to use the redundancy "constant functions, polynomials, ... "

The following functions are some examples of the types of inputs $g(x)$ that are appropriate for this discussion:

$$g(x) = 10, \quad g(x) = x^2 - 5x, \qquad g(x) = 15x - 6 + 8e^{-x},$$
$$g(x) = \sin 3x - 5x \cos 2x, \qquad g(x) = xe^x \sin x + (3x^2 - 1)e^{-4x}.$$

That is, $g(x)$ is a linear combination of functions of the type

$$P(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0, \quad P(x)\,e^{\alpha x}, \quad P(x)\,e^{\alpha x} \sin \beta x, \quad \text{and} \quad P(x)\,e^{\alpha x} \cos \beta x,$$

where n is a nonnegative integer and α and β are real numbers. The method of undetermined coefficients is not applicable to equations of form (1) when

$$g(x) = \ln x, \quad g(x) = \frac{1}{x}, \quad g(x) = \tan x, \quad g(x) = \sin^{-1} x,$$

and so on. Differential equations in which the input $g(x)$ is a function of this last kind will be considered in Section 4.6.

The set of functions that consists of constants, polynomials, exponentials $e^{\alpha x}$, sines, and cosines has the remarkable property that derivatives of their sums and products are again sums and products of constants, polynomials, exponentials $e^{\alpha x}$, sines, and cosines. Because the linear combination of derivatives $a_n y_p^{(n)} + a_{n-1} y_p^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_1 y_p' + a_0 y_p$ must be identical to $g(x)$, it seems reasonable to assume that y_p *has the same form as* $g(x)$.

The next two examples illustrate the basic method.

EXAMPLE 1 General Solution Using Undetermined Coefficients

Solve $y'' + 4y' - 2y = 2x^2 - 3x + 6$. (2)

SOLUTION **Step 1.** We first solve the associated homogeneous equation $y'' + 4y' - 2y = 0$. From the quadratic formula we find that the roots of the auxiliary equation $m^2 + 4m - 2 = 0$ are $m_1 = -2 - \sqrt{6}$ and $m_2 = -2 + \sqrt{6}$. Hence the complementary function is

$$y_c = c_1 e^{-(2+\sqrt{6})x} + c_2 e^{(-2+\sqrt{6})x}.$$

Step 2. Now, because the function $g(x)$ is a quadratic polynomial, let us assume a particular solution that is also in the form of a quadratic polynomial:

$$y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C.$$

We seek to determine *specific* coefficients A, B, and C for which y_p is a solution of (2). Substituting y_p and the derivatives

$$y_p' = 2Ax + B \qquad \text{and} \qquad y_p'' = 2A$$

into the given differential equation (2), we get

$$y_p'' + 4y_p' - 2y_p = 2A + 8Ax + 4B - 2Ax^2 - 2Bx - 2C = 2x^2 - 3x + 6.$$

Because the last equation is supposed to be an identity, the coefficients of like powers of x must be equal:

equal

$$\boxed{-2A}\,x^2 + \boxed{8A - 2B}\,x + \boxed{2A + 4B - 2C} = 2x^2 - 3x + 6$$

That is, $\quad -2A = 2, \quad 8A - 2B = -3, \quad 2A + 4B - 2C = 6.$

Solving this system of equations leads to the values $A = -1$, $B = -\frac{5}{2}$, and $C = -9$. Thus a particular solution is

$$y_p = -x^2 - \frac{5}{2}x - 9.$$

Step 3. The general solution of the given equation is

$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1 e^{-(2+\sqrt{6})x} + c_1 e^{(-2+\sqrt{6})x} - x^2 - \frac{5}{2}x - 9. \qquad \blacksquare$$

EXAMPLE 2 Particular Solution Using Undetermined Coefficients

Find a particular solution of $y'' - y' + y = 2\sin 3x$.

SOLUTION A natural first guess for a particular solution would be $A\sin 3x$. But because successive differentiations of $\sin 3x$ produce $\sin 3x$ *and* $\cos 3x$, we are prompted instead to assume a particular solution that includes both of these terms:

$$y_p = A\cos 3x + B\sin 3x.$$

Differentiating y_p and substituting the results into the differential equation gives, after regrouping,

$$y_p'' - y_p' + y_p = (-8A - 3B)\cos 3x + (3A - 8B)\sin 3x = 2\sin 3x$$

or

equal

$$\boxed{-8A - 3B}\,\cos 3x + \boxed{3A - 8B}\,\sin 3x = 0\cos 3x + 2\sin 3x.$$

From the resulting system of equations,

$$-8A - 3B = 0, \qquad 3A - 8B = 2,$$

we get $A = \frac{6}{73}$ and $B = -\frac{16}{73}$. A particular solution of the equation is

$$y_p = \frac{6}{73}\cos 3x - \frac{16}{73}\sin 3x. \qquad \blacksquare$$

As we mentioned, the form that we assume for the particular solution y_p is an educated guess; it is not a blind guess. This educated guess must take into consideration not only the types of functions that make up $g(x)$ but also, as we shall see in Example 4, the functions that make up the complementary function y_c.

EXAMPLE 3 Forming y_p by Superposition

Solve $y'' - 2y' - 3y = 4x - 5 + 6xe^{2x}$. (3)

SOLUTION **Step 1.** First, the solution of the associated homogeneous equation $y'' - 2y' - 3y = 0$ is found to be $y_c = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{3x}$.

Step 2. Next, the presence of $4x - 5$ in $g(x)$ suggests that the particular solution includes a linear polynomial. Furthermore, because the derivative of the product xe^{2x} produces $2xe^{2x}$ and e^{2x}, we also assume that the particular solution includes both xe^{2x} and e^{2x}. In other words, g is the sum of two basic kinds of functions:

$$g(x) = g_1(x) + g_2(x) = \textit{polynomial} + \textit{exponentials}.$$

Correspondingly, the superposition principle for nonhomogeneous equations (Theorem 4.1.7) suggests that we seek a particular solution

$$y_p = y_{p_1} + y_{p_2},$$

where $y_{p_1} = Ax + B$ and $y_{p_2} = Cxe^{2x} + Ee^{2x}$. Substituting

$$y_p = Ax + B + Cxe^{2x} + Ee^{2x}$$

into the given equation (3) and grouping like terms gives

$$y_p'' - 2y_p' - 3y_p = -3Ax - 2A - 3B - 3Cxe^{2x} + (2C - 3E)e^{2x} = 4x - 5 + 6xe^{2x}. \quad (4)$$

From this identity we obtain the four equations

$$-3A = 4, \qquad -2A - 3B = -5, \qquad -3C = 6, \qquad 2C - 3E = 0.$$

The last equation in this system results from the interpretation that the coefficient of e^{2x} in the right member of (4) is zero. Solving, we find $A = -\frac{4}{3}$, $B = \frac{23}{9}$, $C = -2$, and $E = -\frac{4}{3}$. Consequently,

$$y_p = -\frac{4}{3}x + \frac{23}{9} - 2xe^{2x} - \frac{4}{3}e^{2x}.$$

Step 3. The general solution of the equation is

$$y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{3x} - \frac{4}{3}x + \frac{23}{9} - \left(2x + \frac{4}{3}\right)e^{2x}.$$ ■

In light of the superposition principle (Theorem 4.1.7) we can also approach Example 3 from the viewpoint of solving two simpler problems. You should verify that substituting

$$y_{p_1} = Ax + B \quad \text{into} \quad y'' - 2y' - 3y = 4x - 5$$

and

$$y_{p_2} = Cxe^{2x} + Ee^{2x} \quad \text{into} \quad y'' - 2y' - 3y = 6xe^{2x}$$

yields, in turn, $y_{p_1} = -\frac{4}{3}x + \frac{23}{9}$ and $y_{p_2} = -(2x + \frac{4}{3})e^{2x}$. A particular solution of (3) is then $y_p = y_{p_1} + y_{p_2}$.

The next example illustrates that sometimes the "obvious" assumption for the form of y_p is not a correct assumption.

EXAMPLE 4 A Glitch in the Method

Find a particular solution of $y'' - 5y' + 4y = 8e^x$.

SOLUTION Differentiation of e^x produces no new functions. Therefore proceeding as we did in the earlier examples, we can reasonably assume a particular solution of the form $y_p = Ae^x$. But substitution of this expression into the differential equation yields the contradictory statement $0 = 8e^x$, so we have clearly made the wrong guess for y_p.

The difficulty here is apparent on examining the complementary function $y_c = c_1e^x + c_2e^{4x}$. Observe that our assumption Ae^x is already present in y_c. This means that e^x is a solution of the associated homogeneous differential equation, and a constant multiple Ae^x when substituted into the differential equation necessarily produces zero.

What then should be the form of y_p? Inspired by Case II of Section 4.3, let's see whether we can find a particular solution of the form

$$y_p = Axe^x.$$

Substituting $y_p' = Axe^x + Ae^x$ and $y_p'' = Axe^x + 2Ae^x$ into the differential equation and simplifying gives

$$y_p'' - 5y_p' + 4y_p = -3Ae^x = 8e^x.$$

From the last equality we see that the value of A is now determined as $A = -\frac{8}{3}$. Therefore a particular solution of the given equation is $y_p = -\frac{8}{3}xe^x$. ■

The difference in the procedures used in Examples 1–3 and in Example 4 suggests that we consider two cases. The first case reflects the situation in Examples 1–3.

CASE I No function in the assumed particular solution is a solution of the associated homogeneous differential equation.

In Table 4.1 we illustrate some specific examples of $g(x)$ in (1) along with the corresponding form of the particular solution. We are, of course, taking for granted that no function in the assumed particular solution y_p is duplicated by a function in the complementary function y_c.

TABLE 4.1 Trial Particular Solutions

$g(x)$	Form of y_p
1. 1 (any constant)	A
2. $5x + 7$	$Ax + B$
3. $3x^2 - 2$	$Ax^2 + Bx + C$
4. $x^3 - x + 1$	$Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx + E$
5. $\sin 4x$	$A\cos 4x + B\sin 4x$
6. $\cos 4x$	$A\cos 4x + B\sin 4x$
7. e^{5x}	Ae^{5x}
8. $(9x - 2)e^{5x}$	$(Ax + B)e^{5x}$
9. x^2e^{5x}	$(Ax^2 + Bx + C)e^{5x}$
10. $e^{3x}\sin 4x$	$Ae^{3x}\cos 4x + Be^{3x}\sin 4x$
11. $5x^2\sin 4x$	$(Ax^2 + Bx + C)\cos 4x + (Ex^2 + Fx + G)\sin 4x$
12. $xe^{3x}\cos 4x$	$(Ax + B)e^{3x}\cos 4x + (Cx + E)e^{3x}\sin 4x$

EXAMPLE 5 Forms of Particular Solutions—Case I

Determine the form of a particular solution of

(a) $y'' - 8y' + 25y = 5x^3e^{-x} - 7e^{-x}$ (b) $y'' + 4y = x\cos x$

SOLUTION (a) We can write $g(x) = (5x^3 - 7)e^{-x}$. Using entry 9 in Table 4.1 as a model, we assume a particular solution of the form

$$y_p = (Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx + E)e^{-x}.$$

Note that there is no duplication between the terms in y_p and the terms in the complementary function $y_c = e^{4x}(c_1\cos 3x + c_2\sin 3x)$.

(b) The function $g(x) = x \cos x$ is similar to entry 11 in Table 4.1 except, of course, that we use a linear rather than a quadratic polynomial and $\cos x$ and $\sin x$ instead of $\cos 4x$ and $\sin 4x$ in the form of y_p:

$$y_p = (Ax + B)\cos x + (Cx + E)\sin x.$$

Again observe that there is no duplication of terms between y_p and $y_c = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x$. ■

If $g(x)$ consists of a sum of, say, m terms of the kind listed in the table, then (as in Example 3) the assumption for a particular solution y_p consists of the sum of the trial forms $y_{p_1}, y_{p_2}, \ldots, y_{p_m}$ corresponding to these terms:

$$y_p = y_{p_1} + y_{p_2} + \cdots + y_{p_m}.$$

The foregoing sentence can be put another way.

Form Rule for Case I *The form of y_p is a linear combination of all linearly independent functions that are generated by repeated differentiations of $g(x)$.*

EXAMPLE 6 Forming y_p by Superposition—Case I

Determine the form of a particular solution of

$$y'' - 9y' + 14y = 3x^2 - 5\sin 2x + 7xe^{6x}.$$

SOLUTION

Corresponding to $3x^2$ we assume	$y_{p_1} = Ax^2 + Bx + C.$
Corresponding to $-5\sin 2x$ we assume	$y_{p_2} = E\cos 2x + F\sin 2x.$
Corresponding to $7xe^{6x}$ we assume	$y_{p_3} = (Gx + H)e^{6x}.$

The assumption for the particular solution is then

$$y_p = y_{p_1} + y_{p_2} + y_{p_3} = Ax^2 + Bx + C + E\cos 2x + F\sin 2x + (Gx + H)e^{6x}.$$

No term in this assumption duplicates a term in $y_c = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{7x}$. ■

CASE II A function in the assumed particular solution is also a solution of the associated homogeneous differential equation.

The next example is similar to Example 4.

EXAMPLE 7 Particular Solution—Case II

Find a particular solution of $y'' - 2y' + y = e^x$.

SOLUTION The complementary function is $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x$. As in Example 4, the assumption $y_p = Ae^x$ will fail, since it is apparent from y_c that e^x is a solution of the associated homogeneous equation $y'' - 2y' + y = 0$. Moreover, we will not be able to find a particular solution of the form $y_p = Axe^x$, since the term xe^x is also duplicated in y_c. We next try

$$y_p = Ax^2 e^x.$$

Substituting into the given differential equation yields $2Ae^x = e^x$, so $A = \frac{1}{2}$. Thus a particular solution is $y_p = \frac{1}{2}x^2 e^x$. ■

Suppose again that $g(x)$ consists of m terms of the kind given in Table 4.1, and suppose further that the usual assumption for a particular solution is

$$y_p = y_{p_1} + y_{p_2} + \cdots + y_{p_m},$$

where the y_{p_i}, $i = 1, 2, \ldots, m$ are the trial particular solution forms corresponding to these terms. Under the circumstances described in Case II, we can make up the following general rule.

Multiplication Rule for Case II *If any y_{p_i} contains terms that duplicate terms in y_c, then that y_{p_i} must be multiplied by x^n, where n is the smallest positive integer that eliminates that duplication.*

EXAMPLE 8 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $y'' + y = 4x + 10 \sin x$, $y(\pi) = 0$, $y'(\pi) = 2$.

SOLUTION The solution of the associated homogeneous equation $y'' + y = 0$ is $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$. Because $g(x) = 4x + 10 \sin x$ is the sum of a linear polynomial and a sine function, our normal assumption for y_p, from entries 2 and 5 of Table 4.1, would be the sum of $y_{p_1} = Ax + B$ and $y_{p_2} = C \cos x + E \sin x$:

$$y_p = Ax + B + C \cos x + E \sin x. \tag{5}$$

But there is an obvious duplication of the terms $\cos x$ and $\sin x$ in this assumed form and two terms in the complementary function. This duplication can be eliminated by simply multiplying y_{p_2} by x. Instead of (5) we now use

$$y_p = Ax + B + Cx \cos x + Ex \sin x. \tag{6}$$

Differentiating this expression and substituting the results into the differential equation gives

$$y_p'' + y_p = Ax + B - 2C \sin x + 2E \cos x = 4x + 10 \sin x,$$

and so $A = 4$, $B = 0$, $-2C = 10$, and $2E = 0$. The solutions of the system are immediate: $A = 4$, $B = 0$, $C = -5$, and $E = 0$. Therefore from (6) we obtain $y_p = 4x - 5x \cos x$. The general solution of the given equation is

$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + 4x - 5x \cos x.$$

We now apply the prescribed initial conditions to the general solution of the equation. First, $y(\pi) = c_1 \cos \pi + c_2 \sin \pi + 4\pi - 5\pi \cos \pi = 0$ yields $c_1 = 9\pi$, since $\cos \pi = -1$ and $\sin \pi = 0$. Next, from the derivative

$$y' = -9\pi \sin x + c_2 \cos x + 4 + 5x \sin x - 5 \cos x$$

and $$y'(\pi) = -9\pi \sin \pi + c_2 \cos \pi + 4 + 5\pi \sin \pi - 5 \cos \pi = 2$$

we find $c_2 = 7$. The solution of the initial-value is then

$$y = 9\pi \cos x + 7 \sin x + 4x - 5x \cos x.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 9 Using the Multiplication Rule

Solve $y'' - 6y' + 9y = 6x^2 + 2 - 12e^{3x}$.

SOLUTION The complementary function is $y_c = c_1 e^{3x} + c_2 x e^{3x}$. And so, based on entries 3 and 7 of Table 4.1, the usual assumption for a particular solution would be

$$y_p = \underbrace{Ax^2 + Bx + C}_{y_{p_1}} + \underbrace{Ee^{3x}}_{y_{p_2}}.$$

Inspection of these functions shows that the one term in y_{p_2} is duplicated in y_c. If we multiply y_{p_2} by x, we note that the term xe^{3x} is still part of y_c. But multiplying y_{p_2} by x^2 eliminates all duplications. Thus the operative form of a particular solution is

$$y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C + Ex^2e^{3x}.$$

Differentiating this last form, substituting into the differential equation, and collecting like terms gives

$$y_p'' - 6y_p' + 9y_p = 9Ax^2 + (-12A + 9B)x + 2A - 6B + 9C + 2Ee^{3x} = 6x^2 + 2 - 12e^{3x}.$$

It follows from this identity that $A = \frac{2}{3}$, $B = \frac{8}{9}$, $C = \frac{2}{3}$, and $E = -6$. Hence the general solution $y = y_c + y_p$ is $y = c_1e^{3x} + c_2xe^{3x} + \frac{2}{3}x^2 + \frac{8}{9}x + \frac{2}{3} - 6x^2e^{3x}$. ■

EXAMPLE 10 Third-Order DE—Case I

Solve $y''' + y'' = e^x \cos x$.

SOLUTION From the characteristic equation $m^3 + m^2 = 0$ we find $m_1 = m_2 = 0$ and $m_3 = -1$. Hence the complementary function of the equation is $y_c = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^{-x}$. With $g(x) = e^x \cos x$, we see from entry 10 of Table 4.1 that we should assume that

$$y_p = Ae^x \cos x + Be^x \sin x.$$

Because there are no functions in y_p that duplicate functions in the complementary solution, we proceed in the usual manner. From

$$y_p''' + y_p'' = (-2A + 4B)e^x \cos x + (-4A - 2B)e^x \sin x = e^x \cos x$$

we get $-2A + 4B = 1$ and $-4A - 2B = 0$. This system gives $A = -\frac{1}{10}$ and $B = \frac{1}{5}$, so a particular solution is $y_p = -\frac{1}{10}e^x \cos x + \frac{1}{5}e^x \sin x$. The general solution of the equation is

$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^{-x} - \frac{1}{10}e^x \cos x + \frac{1}{5}e^x \sin x.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 11 Fourth-Order DE—Case II

Determine the form of a particular solution of $y^{(4)} + y''' = 1 - x^2e^{-x}$.

SOLUTION Comparing $y_c = c_1 + c_2x + c_3x^2 + c_4e^{-x}$ with our normal assumption for a particular solution

$$y_p = \underbrace{A}_{y_{p_1}} + \underbrace{Bx^2e^{-x} + Cxe^{-x} + Ee^{-x}}_{y_{p_2}},$$

we see that the duplications between y_c and y_p are eliminated when y_{p_1} is multiplied by x^3 and y_{p_2} is multiplied by x. Thus the correct assumption for a particular solution is $y_p = Ax^3 + Bx^3e^{-x} + Cx^2e^{-x} + Exe^{-x}$. ■

REMARKS

(*i*) In Problems 27–36 in Exercises 4.4 you are asked to solve initial-value problems, and in Problems 37–40 you are asked to solve boundary-value problems. As illustrated in Example 8, be sure to apply the initial conditions or the boundary conditions to the general solution $y = y_c + y_p$. Students often make the mistake of applying these conditions only to the complementary function y_c because it is that part of the solution that contains the constants $c_1, c_2, \ldots, c_n$.

(*ii*) From the "Form Rule for Case I" on page 145 of this section you see why the method of undetermined coefficients is not well suited to nonhomogeneous linear DEs when the input function $g(x)$ is something other than one of the four basic types highlighted in color on page 141. For example, if $P(x)$ is a polynomial, then continued differentiation of $P(x)e^{\alpha x} \sin \beta x$ will generate an independent set containing only a *finite* number of functions—all of the same type, namely, a polynomial times $e^{\alpha x} \sin \beta x$ or a polynomial times $e^{\alpha x} \cos \beta x$. On the other hand, repeated differentiation of input functions such as $g(x) = \ln x$ or $g(x) = \tan^{-1}x$ generates an independent set containing an *infinite* number of functions:

$$\text{derivatives of } \ln x: \quad \frac{1}{x}, \frac{-1}{x^2}, \frac{2}{x^3}, \ldots,$$

$$\text{derivatives of } \tan^{-1}x: \quad \frac{1}{1+x^2}, \frac{-2x}{(1+x^2)^2}, \frac{-2+6x^2}{(1+x^2)^3}, \ldots.$$

EXERCISES 4.4

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-5.

In Problems 1–26 solve the given differential equation by undetermined coefficients.

1. $y'' + 3y' + 2y = 6$
2. $4y'' + 9y = 15$
3. $y'' - 10y' + 25y = 30x + 3$
4. $y'' + y' - 6y = 2x$
5. $\frac{1}{4}y'' + y' + y = x^2 - 2x$
6. $y'' - 8y' + 20y = 100x^2 - 26xe^x$
7. $y'' + 3y = -48x^2e^{3x}$
8. $4y'' - 4y' - 3y = \cos 2x$
9. $y'' - y' = -3$
10. $y'' + 2y' = 2x + 5 - e^{-2x}$
11. $y'' - y' + \frac{1}{4}y = 3 + e^{x/2}$
12. $y'' - 16y = 2e^{4x}$
13. $y'' + 4y = 3 \sin 2x$
14. $y'' - 4y = (x^2 - 3) \sin 2x$
15. $y'' + y = 2x \sin x$
16. $y'' - 5y' = 2x^3 - 4x^2 - x + 6$
17. $y'' - 2y' + 5y = e^x \cos 2x$
18. $y'' - 2y' + 2y = e^{2x}(\cos x - 3 \sin x)$
19. $y'' + 2y' + y = \sin x + 3 \cos 2x$
20. $y'' + 2y' - 24y = 16 - (x + 2)e^{4x}$
21. $y''' - 6y'' = 3 - \cos x$
22. $y''' - 2y'' - 4y' + 8y = 6xe^{2x}$
23. $y''' - 3y'' + 3y' - y = x - 4e^x$
24. $y''' - y'' - 4y' + 4y = 5 - e^x + e^{2x}$
25. $y^{(4)} + 2y'' + y = (x - 1)^2$
26. $y^{(4)} - y'' = 4x + 2xe^{-x}$

In Problems 27–36 solve the given initial-value problem.

27. $y'' + 4y = -2, \quad y\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \frac{1}{2}, y'\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right) = 2$
28. $2y'' + 3y' - 2y = 14x^2 - 4x - 11, \quad y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 0$
29. $5y'' + y' = -6x, \quad y(0) = 0, y'(0) = -10$
30. $y'' + 4y' + 4y = (3 + x)e^{-2x}, \quad y(0) = 2, y'(0) = 5$
31. $y'' + 4y' + 5y = 35e^{-4x}, \quad y(0) = -3, y'(0) = 1$

32. $y'' - y = \cosh x, \quad y(0) = 2, y'(0) = 12$

33. $\dfrac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \omega^2 x = F_0 \sin \omega t, \quad x(0) = 0, x'(0) = 0$

34. $\dfrac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \omega^2 x = F_0 \cos \gamma t, \quad x(0) = 0, x'(0) = 0$

35. $y''' - 2y'' + y' = 2 - 24e^x + 40e^{5x}, \quad y(0) = \frac{1}{2}, y'(0) = \frac{5}{2}, y''(0) = -\frac{9}{2}$

36. $y''' + 8y = 2x - 5 + 8e^{-2x}, \quad y(0) = -5, y'(0) = 3, y''(0) = -4$

In Problems 37–40 solve the given boundary-value problem.

37. $y'' + y = x^2 + 1, \quad y(0) = 5, y(1) = 0$

38. $y'' - 2y' + 2y = 2x - 2, \quad y(0) = 0, y(\pi) = \pi$

39. $y'' + 3y = 6x, \quad y(0) = 0, y(1) + y'(1) = 0$

40. $y'' + 3y = 6x, \quad y(0) + y'(0) = 0, y(1) = 0$

In Problems 41 and 42 solve the given initial-value problem in which the input function $g(x)$ is discontinuous. [*Hint*: Solve each problem on two intervals, and then find a solution so that y and y' are continuous at $x = \pi/2$ (Problem 41) and at $x = \pi$ (Problem 42).]

41. $y'' + 4y = g(x), \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 2,$ where

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x, & 0 \le x \le \pi/2 \\ 0, & x > \pi/2 \end{cases}$$

42. $y'' - 2y' + 10y = g(x), \quad y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 0,$ where

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} 20, & 0 \le x \le \pi \\ 0, & x > \pi \end{cases}$$

Discussion Problems

43. Consider the differential equation $ay'' + by' + cy = e^{kx}$, where a, b, c, and k are constants. The auxiliary equation of the associated homogeneous equation is $am^2 + bm + c = 0$.

(a) If k is not a root of the auxiliary equation, show that we can find a particular solution of the form $y_p = Ae^{kx}$, where $A = 1/(ak^2 + bk + c)$.

(b) If k is a root of the auxiliary equation of multiplicity one, show that we can find a particular solution of the form $y_p = Axe^{kx}$, where $A = 1/(2ak + b)$. Explain how we know that $k \neq -b/(2a)$.

(c) If k is a root of the auxiliary equation of multiplicity two, show that we can find a particular solution of the form $y = Ax^2e^{kx}$, where $A = 1/(2a)$.

44. Discuss how the method of this section can be used to find a particular solution of $y'' + y = \sin x \cos 2x$. Carry out your idea.

45. Without solving, match a solution curve of $y'' + y = f(x)$ shown in the figure with one of the following functions:
(*i*) $f(x) = 1$, (*ii*) $f(x) = e^{-x}$,
(*iii*) $f(x) = e^x$, (*iv*) $f(x) = \sin 2x$,
(*v*) $f(x) = e^x \sin x$, (*vi*) $f(x) = \sin x$.
Briefly discuss your reasoning.

(a)

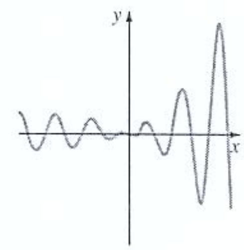


FIGURE 4.4.1 Solution curve

(b)

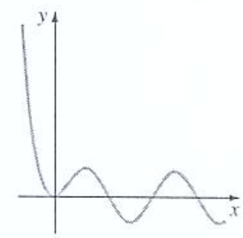


FIGURE 4.4.2 Solution curve

(c)

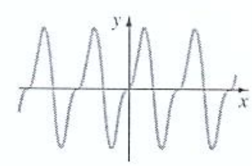


FIGURE 4.4.3 Solution curve

(d)

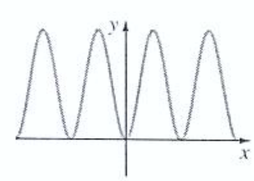


FIGURE 4.4.4 Solution curve

Computer Lab Assignments

In Problems 46 and 47 find a particular solution of the given differential equation. Use a CAS as an aid in carrying out differentiations, simplifications, and algebra.

46. $y'' - 4y' + 8y = (2x^2 - 3x)e^{2x} \cos 2x + (10x^2 - x - 1)e^{2x} \sin 2x$

47. $y^{(4)} + 2y'' + y = 2 \cos x - 3x \sin x$

4.5 UNDETERMINED COEFFICIENTS—ANNIHILATOR APPROACH

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Review Theorems 4.1.6 and 4.1.7 (Section 4.1)

INTRODUCTION We saw in Section 4.1 that an nth-order differential equation can be written

$$a_nD^ny + a_{n-1}D^{n-1}y + \cdots + a_1Dy + a_0y = g(x), \tag{1}$$

where $D^ky = d^ky/dx^k$, $k = 0, 1, \ldots, n$. When it suits our purpose, (1) is also written as $L(y) = g(x)$, where L denotes the linear nth-order differential, or polynomial, operator

$$a_nD^n + a_{n-1}D^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1D + a_0. \tag{2}$$

Not only is the operator notation a helpful shorthand, but also on a very practical level the application of differential operators enables us to justify the somewhat mind-numbing rules for determining the form of particular solution y_p that were presented in the preceding section. In this section there are no special rules; the form of y_p follows almost automatically once we have found an appropriate linear differential operator that *annihilates* $g(x)$ in (1). Before investigating how this is done, we need to examine two concepts.

FACTORING OPERATORS When the coefficients a_i, $i = 0, 1, \ldots, n$ are real constants, a linear differential operator (1) can be factored whenever the characteristic polynomial $a_nm^n + a_{n-1}m^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1m + a_0$ factors. In other words, if r_1 is a root of the auxiliary equation

$$a_nm^n + a_{n-1}m^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1m + a_0 = 0,$$

then $L = (D - r_1)\,P(D)$, where the polynomial expression $P(D)$ is a linear differential operator of order $n - 1$. For example, if we treat D as an algebraic quantity, then the operator $D^2 + 5D + 6$ can be factored as $(D + 2)(D + 3)$ or as $(D + 3)(D + 2)$. Thus if a function $y = f(x)$ possesses a second derivative, then

$$(D^2 + 5D + 6)y = (D + 2)(D + 3)y = (D + 3)(D + 2)y.$$

This illustrates a general property:

Factors of a linear differential operator with constant coefficients commute.

A differential equation such as $y'' + 4y' + 4y = 0$ can be written as

$$(D^2 + 4D + 4)y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (D + 2)(D + 2)y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (D + 2)^2y = 0.$$

ANNIHILATOR OPERATOR If L is a linear differential operator with constant coefficients and f is a sufficiently differentiable function such that

$$L(f(x)) = 0,$$

then L is said to be an **annihilator** of the function. For example, a constant function $y = k$ is annihilated by D, since $Dk = 0$. The function $y = x$ is annihilated by the differential operator D^2 since the first and second derivatives of x are 1 and 0, respectively. Similarly, $D^3x^2 = 0$, and so on.

> The differential operator D^n annihilates each of the functions
>
> $$1, \quad x, \quad x^2, \quad \ldots, \quad x^{n-1}. \tag{3}$$

As an immediate consequence of (3) and the fact that differentiation can be done term by term, a polynomial

$$c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + \cdots + c_{n-1}x^{n-1} \tag{4}$$

can be annihilated by finding an operator that annihilates the highest power of x.

The functions that are annihilated by a linear nth-order differential operator L are simply those functions that can be obtained from the general solution of the homogeneous differential equation $L(y) = 0$.

> The differential operator $(D - \alpha)^n$ annihilates each of the functions
>
> $$e^{\alpha x}, \quad xe^{\alpha x}, \quad x^2e^{\alpha x}, \quad \ldots, \quad x^{n-1}e^{\alpha x}. \tag{5}$$

To see this, note that the auxiliary equation of the homogeneous equation $(D - \alpha)^n y = 0$ is $(m - \alpha)^n = 0$. Since α is a root of multiplicity n, the general solution is

$$y = c_1e^{\alpha x} + c_2xe^{\alpha x} + \cdots + c_nx^{n-1}e^{\alpha x}. \tag{6}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Annihilator Operators

Find a differential operator that annihilates the given function.

(a) $1 - 5x^2 + 8x^3$ **(b)** e^{-3x} **(c)** $4e^{2x} - 10xe^{2x}$

SOLUTION **(a)** From (3) we know that $D^4x^3 = 0$, so it follows from (4) that

$$D^4(1 - 5x^2 + 8x^3) = 0.$$

(b) From (5), with $\alpha = -3$ and $n = 1$, we see that

$$(D + 3)e^{-3x} = 0.$$

(c) From (5) and (6), with $\alpha = 2$ and $n = 2$, we have

$$(D - 2)^2(4e^{2x} - 10xe^{2x}) = 0.$$ ■

When α and β, $\beta > 0$ are real numbers, the quadratic formula reveals that $[m^2 - 2\alpha m + (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)]^n = 0$ has complex roots $\alpha + i\beta$, $\alpha - i\beta$, both of multiplicity n. From the discussion at the end of Section 4.3 we have the next result.

> The differential operator $[D^2 - 2\alpha D + (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)]^n$ annihilates each of the functions
>
> $$\begin{aligned} &e^{\alpha x}\cos\beta x, \quad xe^{\alpha x}\cos\beta x, \quad x^2e^{\alpha x}\cos\beta x, \quad \ldots, \quad x^{n-1}e^{\alpha x}\cos\beta x, \\ &e^{\alpha x}\sin\beta x, \quad xe^{\alpha x}\sin\beta x, \quad x^2e^{\alpha x}\sin\beta x, \quad \ldots, \quad x^{n-1}e^{\alpha x}\sin\beta x. \end{aligned} \tag{7}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Annihilator Operator

Find a differential operator that annihilates $5e^{-x}\cos 2x - 9e^{-x}\sin 2x$.

SOLUTION Inspection of the functions $e^{-x}\cos 2x$ and $e^{-x}\sin 2x$ shows that $\alpha = -1$ and $\beta = 2$. Hence from (7) we conclude that $D^2 + 2D + 5$ will annihilate each function. Since $D^2 + 2D + 5$ is a linear operator, it will annihilate *any* linear combination of these functions such as $5e^{-x}\cos 2x - 9e^{-x}\sin 2x$. ■

When $\alpha = 0$ and $n = 1$, a special case of (7) is

$$(D^2 + \beta^2)\begin{cases}\cos \beta x \\ \sin \beta x\end{cases} = 0. \tag{8}$$

For example, $D^2 + 16$ will annihilate any linear combination of sin $4x$ and cos $4x$.

We are often interested in annihilating the sum of two or more functions. As we have just seen in Examples 1 and 2, if L is a linear differential operator such that $L(y_1) = 0$ and $L(y_2) = 0$, then L will annihilate the linear combination $c_1y_1(x) + c_2y_2(x)$. This is a direct consequence of Theorem 4.1.2. Let us now suppose that L_1 and L_2 are linear differential operators with constant coefficients such that L_1 annihilates $y_1(x)$ and L_2 annihilates $y_2(x)$, but $L_1(y_2) \neq 0$ and $L_2(y_1) \neq 0$. Then the *product* of differential operators L_1L_2 annihilates the sum $c_1y_1(x) + c_2y_2(x)$. We can easily demonstrate this, using linearity and the fact that $L_1L_2 = L_2L_1$:

$$\begin{aligned} L_1L_2(y_1 + y_2) &= L_1L_2(y_1) + L_1L_2(y_2) \\ &= L_2L_1(y_1) + L_1L_2(y_2) \\ &= L_2[\underbrace{L_1(y_1)}_{\text{zero}}] + L_1[\underbrace{L_2(y_2)}_{\text{zero}}] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For example, we know from (3) that D^2 annihilates $7 - x$ and from (8) that $D^2 + 16$ annihilates sin $4x$. Therefore the product of operators $D^2(D^2 + 16)$ will annihilate the linear combination $7 - x + 6 \sin 4x$.

NOTE The differential operator that annihilates a function is not unique. We saw in part (b) of Example 1 that $D + 3$ will annihilate e^{-3x}, but so will differential operators of higher order as long as $D + 3$ is one of the factors of the operator. For example, $(D + 3)(D + 1)$, $(D + 3)^2$, and $D^3(D + 3)$ all annihilate e^{-3x}. (Verify this.) As a matter of course, when we seek a differential annihilator for a function $y = f(x)$, we want the operator of *lowest possible order* that does the job.

UNDETERMINED COEFFICIENTS This brings us to the point of the preceding discussion. Suppose that $L(y) = g(x)$ is a linear differential equation with constant coefficients and that the input $g(x)$ consists of finite sums and products of the functions listed in (3), (5), and (7)—that is, $g(x)$ is a linear combination of functions of the form

$$k \text{ (constant)}, \quad x^m, \quad x^m e^{\alpha x}, \quad x^m e^{\alpha x} \cos \beta x, \quad \text{and} \quad x^m e^{\alpha x} \sin \beta x,$$

where m is a nonnegative integer and α and β are real numbers. We now know that such a function $g(x)$ can be annihilated by a differential operator L_1 of lowest order, consisting of a product of the operators D^n, $(D - \alpha)^n$, and $(D^2 - 2\alpha D + \alpha^2 + \beta^2)^n$. Applying L_1 to both sides of the equation $L(y) = g(x)$ yields $L_1L(y) = L_1(g(x)) = 0$. By solving the *homogeneous higher-order* equation $L_1L(y) = 0$, we can discover the *form* of a particular solution y_p for the original *nonhomogeneous* equation $L(y) = g(x)$. We then substitute this assumed form into $L(y) = g(x)$ to find an explicit particular solution. This procedure for determining y_p, called the **method of undetermined coefficients,** is illustrated in the next several examples.

Before proceeding, recall that the general solution of a nonhomogeneous linear differential equation $L(y) = g(x)$ is $y = y_c + y_p$, where y_c is the complementary function—that is, the general solution of the associated homogeneous equation $L(y) = 0$. The general solution of each equation $L(y) = g(x)$ is defined on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$.

EXAMPLE 3 General Solution Using Undetermined Coefficients

Solve $y'' + 3y' + 2y = 4x^2$. (9)

SOLUTION **Step 1.** First, we solve the homogeneous equation $y'' + 3y' + 2y = 0$. Then, from the auxiliary equation $m^2 + 3m + 2 = (m + 1)(m + 2) = 0$ we find $m_1 = -1$ and $m_2 = -2$, and so the complementary function is

$$y_c = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{-2x}.$$

Step 2. Now, since $4x^2$ is annihilated by the differential operator D^3, we see that $D^3(D^2 + 3D + 2)y = 4D^3x^2$ is the same as

$$D^3(D^2 + 3D + 2)y = 0. \tag{10}$$

The auxiliary equation of the fifth-order equation in (10),

$$m^3(m^2 + 3m + 2) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad m^3(m + 1)(m + 2) = 0,$$

has roots $m_1 = m_2 = m_3 = 0$, $m_4 = -1$, and $m_5 = -2$. Thus its general solution must be

$$y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3x^2 + \boxed{c_4e^{-x} + c_5e^{-2x}}. \tag{11}$$

The terms in the shaded box in (11) constitute the complementary function of the original equation (9). We can then argue that a particular solution y_p of (9) should also satisfy equation (10). This means that the terms remaining in (11) must be the basic form of y_p:

$$y_p = A + Bx + Cx^2, \tag{12}$$

where, for convenience, we have replaced c_1, c_2, and c_3 by A, B, and C, respectively. For (12) to be a particular solution of (9), it is necessary to find *specific* coefficients A, B, and C. Differentiating (12), we have

$$y_p' = B + 2Cx, \qquad y_p'' = 2C,$$

and substitution into (9) then gives

$$y_p'' + 3y_p' + 2y_p = 2C + 3B + 6Cx + 2A + 2Bx + 2Cx^2 = 4x^2.$$

Because the last equation is supposed to be an identity, the coefficients of like powers of x must be equal:

equal

$$\boxed{2C}\,x^2 + \boxed{2B + 6C}\,x + \boxed{2A + 3B + 2C} = 4x^2 + 0x + 0.$$

That is $\qquad 2C = 4, \qquad 2B + 6C = 0, \qquad 2A + 3B + 2C = 0.$ (13)

Solving the equations in (13) gives $A = 7$, $B = -6$, and $C = 2$. Thus $y_p = 7 - 6x + 2x^2$.

Step 3. The general solution of the equation in (9) is $y = y_c + y_p$ or

$$y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{-2x} + 7 - 6x + 2x^2.$$

■

EXAMPLE 4 General Solution Using Undetermined Coefficients

Solve $y'' - 3y' = 8e^{3x} + 4\sin x$. (14)

SOLUTION **Step 1.** The auxiliary equation for the associated homogeneous equation $y'' - 3y' = 0$ is $m^2 - 3m = m(m-3) = 0$, so $y_c = c_1 + c_2e^{3x}$.

Step 2. Now, since $(D-3)e^{3x} = 0$ and $(D^2+1)\sin x = 0$, we apply the differential operator $(D-3)(D^2+1)$ to both sides of (14):

$$(D-3)(D^2+1)(D^2-3D)y = 0. \tag{15}$$

The auxiliary equation of (15) is

$$(m-3)(m^2+1)(m^2-3m) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad m(m-3)^2(m^2+1) = 0.$$

Thus $$y = \boxed{c_1 + c_2e^{3x}} + c_3xe^{3x} + c_4\cos x + c_5\sin x.$$

After excluding the linear combination of terms in the box that corresponds to y_c, we arrive at the form of y_p:

$$y_p = Axe^{3x} + B\cos x + C\sin x.$$

Substituting y_p in (14) and simplifying yield

$$y_p'' - 3y_p' = 3Ae^{3x} + (-B - 3C)\cos x + (3B - C)\sin x = 8e^{3x} + 4\sin x.$$

Equating coefficients gives $3A = 8$, $-B - 3C = 0$, and $3B - C = 4$. We find $A = \frac{8}{3}$, $B = \frac{6}{5}$, and $C = -\frac{2}{5}$, and consequently,

$$y_p = \frac{8}{3}xe^{3x} + \frac{6}{5}\cos x - \frac{2}{5}\sin x.$$

Step 3. The general solution of (14) is then

$$y = c_1 + c_2e^{3x} + \frac{8}{3}xe^{3x} + \frac{6}{5}\cos x - \frac{2}{5}\sin x.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 5 General Solution Using Undetermined Coefficients

Solve $y'' + y = x\cos x - \cos x$. (16)

SOLUTION The complementary function is $y_c = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x$. Now by comparing $\cos x$ and $x\cos x$ with the functions in the first row of (7), we see that $\alpha = 0$ and $n = 1$, and so $(D^2+1)^2$ is an annihilator for the right-hand member of the equation in (16). Applying this operator to the differential equation gives

$$(D^2+1)^2(D^2+1)y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (D^2+1)^3y = 0.$$

Since i and $-i$ are both complex roots of multiplicity 3 of the auxiliary equation of the last differential equation, we conclude that

$$y = \boxed{c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x} + c_3x\cos x + c_4x\sin x + c_5x^2\cos x + c_6x^2\sin x.$$

We substitute

$$y_p = Ax\cos x + Bx\sin x + Cx^2\cos x + Ex^2\sin x$$

into (16) and simplify:

$$\begin{aligned} y_p'' + y_p &= 4Ex\cos x - 4Cx\sin x + (2B + 2C)\cos x + (-2A + 2E)\sin x \\ &= x\cos x - \cos x. \end{aligned}$$

Equating coefficients gives the equations $4E = 1$, $-4C = 0$, $2B + 2C = -1$, and $-2A + 2E = 0$, from which we find $A = \frac{1}{4}$, $B = -\frac{1}{2}$, $C = 0$, and $E = \frac{1}{4}$. Hence the general solution of (16) is

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{4} x \cos x - \frac{1}{2} x \sin x + \frac{1}{4} x^2 \sin x.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 6 Form of a Particular Solution

Determine the form of a particular solution for

$$y'' - 2y' + y = 10e^{-2x} \cos x. \tag{17}$$

SOLUTION The complementary function for the given equation is $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x$.

Now from (7), with $\alpha = -2$, $\beta = 1$, and $n = 1$, we know that

$$(D^2 + 4D + 5)e^{-2x} \cos x = 0.$$

Applying the operator $D^2 + 4D + 5$ to (17) gives

$$(D^2 + 4D + 5)(D^2 - 2D + 1)y = 0. \tag{18}$$

Since the roots of the auxiliary equation of (18) are $-2 - i$, $-2 + i$, 1, and 1, we see from

$$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x + c_3 e^{-2x} \cos x + c_4 e^{-2x} \sin x$$

that a particular solution of (17) can be found with the form

$$y_p = Ae^{-2x} \cos x + Be^{-2x} \sin x.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 7 Form of a Particular Solution

Determine the form of a particular solution for

$$y''' - 4y'' + 4y' = 5x^2 - 6x + 4x^2 e^{2x} + 3e^{5x}. \tag{19}$$

SOLUTION Observe that

$$D^3(5x^2 - 6x) = 0, \quad (D - 2)^3 x^2 e^{2x} = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad (D - 5)e^{5x} = 0.$$

Therefore $D^3(D - 2)^3(D - 5)$ applied to (19) gives

$$D^3(D - 2)^3(D - 5)(D^3 - 4D^2 + 4D)y = 0$$

or

$$D^4(D - 2)^5(D - 5)y = 0.$$

The roots of the auxiliary equation for the last differential equation are easily seen to be 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, and 5. Hence

$$y = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2 + c_4 x^3 + c_5 e^{2x} + c_6 x e^{2x} + c_7 x^2 e^{2x} + c_8 x^3 e^{2x} + c_9 x^4 e^{2x} + c_{10} e^{5x}. \tag{20}$$

Because the linear combination $c_1 + c_5 e^{2x} + c_6 x e^{2x}$ corresponds to the complementary function of (19), the remaining terms in (20) give the form of a particular solution of the differential equation:

$$y_p = Ax + Bx^2 + Cx^3 + Ex^2 e^{2x} + Fx^3 e^{2x} + Gx^4 e^{2x} + He^{5x}.$$ ■

SUMMARY OF THE METHOD For your convenience the method of undetermined coefficients is summarized as follows.

UNDETERMINED COEFFICIENTS—ANNIHILATOR APPROACH

The differential equation $L(y) = g(x)$ has constant coefficients, and the function $g(x)$ consists of finite sums and products of constants, polynomials, exponential functions $e^{\alpha x}$, sines, and cosines.

(*i*) Find the complementary solution y_c for the homogeneous equation $L(y) = 0$.

(*ii*) Operate on both sides of the nonhomogeneous equation $L(y) = g(x)$ with a differential operator L_1 that annihilates the function $g(x)$.

(*iii*) Find the general solution of the higher-order homogeneous differential equation $L_1L(y) = 0$.

(*iv*) Delete from the solution in step (*iii*) all those terms that are duplicated in the complementary solution y_c found in step (*i*). Form a linear combination y_p of the terms that remain. This is the form of a particular solution of $L(y) = g(x)$.

(*v*) Substitute y_p found in step (*iv*) into $L(y) = g(x)$. Match coefficients of the various functions on each side of the equality, and solve the resulting system of equations for the unknown coefficients in y_p.

(*vi*) With the particular solution found in step (*v*), form the general solution $y = y_c + y_p$ of the given differential equation.

REMARKS

The method of undetermined coefficients is not applicable to linear differential equations with variable coefficients nor is it applicable to linear equations with constant coefficients when $g(x)$ is a function such as

$$g(x) = \ln x, \qquad g(x) = \frac{1}{x}, \qquad g(x) = \tan x, \qquad g(x) = \sin^{-1} x,$$

and so on. Differential equations in which the input $g(x)$ is a function of this last kind will be considered in the next section.

EXERCISES 4.5

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-5.

In Problems 1–10 write the given differential equation in the form $L(y) = g(x)$, where L is a linear differential operator with constant coefficients. If possible, factor L.

1. $9y'' - 4y = \sin x$

2. $y'' - 5y = x^2 - 2x$

3. $y'' - 4y' - 12y = x - 6$

4. $2y'' - 3y' - 2y = 1$

5. $y''' + 10y'' + 25y' = e^x$

6. $y''' + 4y' = e^x \cos 2x$

7. $y''' + 2y'' - 13y' + 10y = xe^{-x}$

8. $y''' + 4y'' + 3y' = x^2 \cos x - 3x$

9. $y^{(4)} + 8y' = 4$

10. $y^{(4)} - 8y'' + 16y = (x^3 - 2x)e^{4x}$

In Problems 11–14 verify that the given differential operator annihilates the indicated functions.

11. D^4; $y = 10x^3 - 2x$

12. $2D - 1$; $y = 4e^{x/2}$

13. $(D - 2)(D + 5)$; $y = e^{2x} + 3e^{-5x}$

14. $D^2 + 64$; $y = 2\cos 8x - 5\sin 8x$

In Problems 15–26 find a linear differential operator that annihilates the given function.

15. $1 + 6x - 2x^3$

16. $x^3(1 - 5x)$

17. $1 + 7e^{2x}$

18. $x + 3xe^{6x}$

19. $\cos 2x$

20. $1 + \sin x$

21. $13x + 9x^2 - \sin 4x$

22. $8x - \sin x + 10\cos 5x$

23. $e^{-x} + 2xe^x - x^2e^x$

24. $(2 - e^x)^2$

25. $3 + e^x \cos 2x$

26. $e^{-x}\sin x - e^{2x}\cos x$

In Problems 27–34 find linearly independent functions that are annihilated by the given differential operator.

27. D^5

28. $D^2 + 4D$

29. $(D - 6)(2D + 3)$

30. $D^2 - 9D - 36$

31. $D^2 + 5$

32. $D^2 - 6D + 10$

33. $D^3 - 10D^2 + 25D$

34. $D^2(D - 5)(D - 7)$

In Problems 35–64 solve the given differential equation by undetermined coefficients.

35. $y'' - 9y = 54$

36. $2y'' - 7y' + 5y = -29$

37. $y'' + y' = 3$

38. $y''' + 2y'' + y' = 10$

39. $y'' + 4y' + 4y = 2x + 6$

40. $y'' + 3y' = 4x - 5$

41. $y''' + y'' = 8x^2$

42. $y'' - 2y' + y = x^3 + 4x$

43. $y'' - y' - 12y = e^{4x}$

44. $y'' + 2y' + 2y = 5e^{6x}$

45. $y'' - 2y' - 3y = 4e^x - 9$

46. $y'' + 6y' + 8y = 3e^{-2x} + 2x$

47. $y'' + 25y = 6 \sin x$

48. $y'' + 4y = 4 \cos x + 3 \sin x - 8$

49. $y'' + 6y' + 9y = -xe^{4x}$

50. $y'' + 3y' - 10y = x(e^x + 1)$

51. $y'' - y = x^2e^x + 5$

52. $y'' + 2y' + y = x^2e^{-x}$

53. $y'' - 2y' + 5y = e^x \sin x$

54. $y'' + y' + \frac{1}{4}y = e^x(\sin 3x - \cos 3x)$

55. $y'' + 25y = 20 \sin 5x$

56. $y'' + y = 4 \cos x - \sin x$

57. $y'' + y' + y = x \sin x$

58. $y'' + 4y = \cos^2 x$

59. $y''' + 8y'' = -6x^2 + 9x + 2$

60. $y''' - y'' + y' - y = xe^x - e^{-x} + 7$

61. $y''' - 3y'' + 3y' - y = e^x - x + 16$

62. $2y''' - 3y'' - 3y' + 2y = (e^x + e^{-x})^2$

63. $y^{(4)} - 2y''' + y'' = e^x + 1$

64. $y^{(4)} - 4y'' = 5x^2 - e^{2x}$

In Problems 65–72 solve the given initial-value problem.

65. $y'' - 64y = 16, \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 0$

66. $y'' + y' = x, \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 0$

67. $y'' - 5y' = x - 2, \quad y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 2$

68. $y'' + 5y' - 6y = 10e^{2x}, \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 1$

69. $y'' + y = 8 \cos 2x - 4 \sin x, \quad y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -1, y'\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$

70. $y''' - 2y'' + y' = xe^x + 5, \quad y(0) = 2, y'(0) = 2, y''(0) = -1$

71. $y'' - 4y' + 8y = x^3, \quad y(0) = 2, y'(0) = 4$

72. $y^{(4)} - y''' = x + e^x, \quad y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 0, y''(0) = 0, y'''(0) = 0$

Discussion Problems

73. Suppose L is a linear differential operator that factors but has variable coefficients. Do the factors of L commute? Defend your answer.

4.6 VARIATION OF PARAMETERS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Variation of parameters was first introduced in Section 2.3 and used again in Section 4.2. A review of those sections is recommended.

INTRODUCTION The procedure that we used to find a particular solution y_p of a linear first-order differential equation on an interval is applicable to linear higher-order DEs as well. To adapt the method of **variation of parameters** to a linear second-order differential equation

$$a_2(x)y'' + a_1(x)y' + a_0(x)y = g(x), \tag{1}$$

we begin by putting the equation into the standard form

$$y'' + P(x)y' + Q(x)y = f(x) \tag{2}$$

by dividing through by the lead coefficient $a_2(x)$. Equation (2) is the second-order analogue of the standard form of a linear first-order equation: $dy/dx + P(x)y = f(x)$. In (2) we suppose that $P(x)$, $Q(x)$, and $f(x)$ are continuous on some common interval I. As we have already seen in Section 4.3, there is no difficulty in obtaining the complementary function y_c, the general solution of the associated homogeneous equation of (2), when the coefficients are constant.

ASSUMPTIONS Corresponding to the assumption $y_p = u_1(x)y_1(x)$ that we used in Section 2.3 to find a particular solution y_p of $dy/dx + P(x)y = f(x)$, for the linear second-order equation (2) we seek a solution of the form

$$y_p = u_1(x)y_1(x) + u_2(x)y_2(x), \tag{3}$$

where y_1 and y_2 form a fundamental set of solutions on I of the associated homogeneous form of (1). Using the Product Rule to differentiate y_p twice, we get

$$y_p' = u_1y_1' + y_1u_1' + u_2y_2' + y_2u_2'$$
$$y_p'' = u_1y_1'' + y_1'u_1' + y_1u_1'' + u_1'y_1' + u_2y_2'' + y_2'u_2' + y_2u_2'' + u_2'y_2'.$$

Substituting (3) and the foregoing derivatives into (2) and grouping terms yields

$$\begin{aligned} y_p'' + P(x)y_p' + Q(x)y_p &= u_1\overbrace{[y_1'' + Py_1' + Qy_1]}^{\text{zero}} + u_2\overbrace{[y_2'' + Py_2' + Qy_2]}^{\text{zero}} + y_1u_1'' + u_1'y_1' \\ &\quad + y_2u_2'' + u_2'y_2' + P[y_1u_1' + y_2u_2'] + y_1'u_1' + y_2'u_2' \\ &= \frac{d}{dx}[y_1u_1'] + \frac{d}{dx}[y_2u_2'] + P[y_1u_1' + y_2u_2'] + y_1'u_1' + y_2'u_2' \\ &= \frac{d}{dx}[y_1u_1' + y_2u_2'] + P[y_1u_1' + y_2u_2'] + y_1'u_1' + y_2'u_2' = f(x). \end{aligned} \tag{4}$$

Because we seek to determine two unknown functions u_1 and u_2, reason dictates that we need two equations. We can obtain these equations by making the further assumption that the functions u_1 and u_2 satisfy $y_1u_1' + y_2u_2' = 0$. This assumption does not come out of the blue but is prompted by the first two terms in (4), since if we demand that $y_1u_1' + y_2u_2' = 0$, then (4) reduces to $y_1'u_1' + y_2'u_2' = f(x)$. We now have our desired two equations, albeit two equations for determining the derivatives u_1' and u_2'. By Cramer's Rule, the solution of the system

$$y_1u_1' + y_2u_2' = 0$$
$$y_1'u_1' + y_2'u_2' = f(x)$$

can be expressed in terms of determinants:

$$u_1' = \frac{W_1}{W} = -\frac{y_2f(x)}{W} \quad \text{and} \quad u_2' = \frac{W_2}{W} = \frac{y_1f(x)}{W}, \tag{5}$$

$$\text{where} \quad W = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & y_2 \\ y_1' & y_2' \end{vmatrix}, \quad W_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & y_2 \\ f(x) & y_2' \end{vmatrix}, \quad W_2 = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & 0 \\ y_1' & f(x) \end{vmatrix}. \tag{6}$$

The functions u_1 and u_2 are found by integrating the results in (5). The determinant W is recognized as the Wronskian of y_1 and y_2. By linear independence of y_1 and y_2 on I, we know that $W(y_1(x), y_2(x)) \neq 0$ for every x in the interval.

SUMMARY OF THE METHOD Usually, it is not a good idea to memorize formulas in lieu of understanding a procedure. However, the foregoing procedure is too long and complicated to use each time we wish to solve a differential equation. In this case it is more efficient to simply use the formulas in (5). Thus to solve $a_2y'' + a_1y' + a_0y = g(x)$, first find the complementary function $y_c = c_1y_1 + c_2y_2$ and then compute the Wronskian $W(y_1(x), y_2(x))$. By dividing by a_2, we put the equation into the standard form $y'' + Py' + Qy = f(x)$ to determine $f(x)$. We find u_1 and u_2 by integrating $u_1' = W_1/W$ and $u_2' = W_2/W$, where W_1 and W_2 are defined as in (6). A particular solution is $y_p = u_1y_1 + u_2y_2$. The general solution of the equation is then $y = y_c + y_p$.

EXAMPLE 1 General Solution Using Variation of Parameters

Solve $y'' - 4y' + 4y = (x + 1)e^{2x}$.

SOLUTION From the auxiliary equation $m^2 - 4m + 4 = (m - 2)^2 = 0$ we have $y_c = c_1e^{2x} + c_2xe^{2x}$. With the identifications $y_1 = e^{2x}$ and $y_2 = xe^{2x}$, we next compute the Wronskian:

$$W(e^{2x}, xe^{2x}) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{2x} & xe^{2x} \\ 2e^{2x} & 2xe^{2x} + e^{2x} \end{vmatrix} = e^{4x}.$$

Since the given differential equation is already in form (2) (that is, the coefficient of y'' is 1), we identify $f(x) = (x + 1)e^{2x}$. From (6) we obtain

$$W_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & xe^{2x} \\ (x+1)e^{2x} & 2xe^{2x} + e^{2x} \end{vmatrix} = -(x + 1)xe^{4x}, \qquad W_2 = \begin{vmatrix} e^{2x} & 0 \\ 2e^{2x} & (x+1)e^{2x} \end{vmatrix} = (x + 1)e^{4x},$$

and so from (5)

$$u_1' = -\frac{(x + 1)xe^{4x}}{e^{4x}} = -x^2 - x, \qquad u_2' = \frac{(x + 1)e^{4x}}{e^{4x}} = x + 1.$$

It follows that $u_1 = -\frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{2}x^2$ and $u_2 = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + x$. Hence

$$y_p = \left(-\frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{2}x^2\right)e^{2x} + \left(\frac{1}{2}x^2 + x\right)xe^{2x} = \frac{1}{6}x^3e^{2x} + \frac{1}{2}x^2e^{2x}$$

and
$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1e^{2x} + c_2xe^{2x} + \frac{1}{6}x^3e^{2x} + \frac{1}{2}x^2e^{2x}.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 2 General Solution Using Variation of Parameters

Solve $4y'' + 36y = \csc 3x$.

SOLUTION We first put the equation in the standard form (2) by dividing by 4:

$$y'' + 9y = \frac{1}{4}\csc 3x.$$

Because the roots of the auxiliary equation $m^2 + 9 = 0$ are $m_1 = 3i$ and $m_2 = -3i$, the complementary function is $y_c = c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x$. Using $y_1 = \cos 3x$, $y_2 = \sin 3x$, and $f(x) = \frac{1}{4}\csc 3x$, we obtain

$$W(\cos 3x, \sin 3x) = \begin{vmatrix} \cos 3x & \sin 3x \\ -3\sin 3x & 3\cos 3x \end{vmatrix} = 3,$$

$$W_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \sin 3x \\ \frac{1}{4}\csc 3x & 3\cos 3x \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{4}, \qquad W_2 = \begin{vmatrix} \cos 3x & 0 \\ -3\sin 3x & \frac{1}{4}\csc 3x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{4}\frac{\cos 3x}{\sin 3x}.$$

Integrating $\quad u_1' = \dfrac{W_1}{W} = -\dfrac{1}{12} \quad$ and $\quad u_2' = \dfrac{W_2}{W} = \dfrac{1}{12}\dfrac{\cos 3x}{\sin 3x}$

gives $u_1 = -\frac{1}{12}x$ and $u_2 = \frac{1}{36}\ln|\sin 3x|$. Thus a particular solution is

$$y_p = -\frac{1}{12}x\cos 3x + \frac{1}{36}(\sin 3x)\ln|\sin 3x|.$$

The general solution of the equation is

$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1\cos 3x + c_2\sin 3x - \frac{1}{12}x\cos 3x + \frac{1}{36}(\sin 3x)\ln|\sin 3x|. \quad (7)$$ ■

Equation (7) represents the general solution of the differential equation on, say, the interval $(0, \pi/6)$.

CONSTANTS OF INTEGRATION When computing the indefinite integrals of u_1' and u_2', we need not introduce any constants. This is because

$$\begin{aligned} y = y_c + y_p &= c_1y_1 + c_2y_2 + (u_1 + a_1)y_1 + (u_2 + b_1)y_2 \\ &= (c_1 + a_1)y_1 + (c_2 + b_1)y_2 + u_1y_1 + u_2y_2 \\ &= C_1y_1 + C_2y_2 + u_1y_1 + u_2y_2. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 3 General Solution Using Variation of Parameters

Solve $y'' - y = \dfrac{1}{x}$.

SOLUTION The auxiliary equation $m^2 - 1 = 0$ yields $m_1 = -1$ and $m_2 = 1$. Therefore $y_c = c_1e^x + c_2e^{-x}$. Now $W(e^x, e^{-x}) = -2$, and

$$u_1' = -\frac{e^{-x}(1/x)}{-2}, \qquad u_1 = \frac{1}{2}\int_{x_0}^{x} \frac{e^{-t}}{t}\,dt,$$

$$u_2' = \frac{e^{x}(1/x)}{-2}, \qquad u_2 = -\frac{1}{2}\int_{x_0}^{x} \frac{e^{t}}{t}\,dt.$$

Since the foregoing integrals are nonelementary, we are forced to write

$$y_p = \frac{1}{2}e^x\int_{x_0}^{x}\frac{e^{-t}}{t}\,dt - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}\int_{x_0}^{x}\frac{e^{t}}{t}\,dt,$$

and so $$y = y_c + y_p = c_1e^x + c_2e^{-x} + \frac{1}{2}e^x\int_{x_0}^{x}\frac{e^{-t}}{t}\,dt - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}\int_{x_0}^{x}\frac{e^{t}}{t}\,dt. \qquad (8)$$ ■

In Example 3 we can integrate on any interval $[x_0, x]$ that does not contain the origin.

HIGHER-ORDER EQUATIONS The method that we have just examined for nonhomogeneous second-order differential equations can be generalized to linear nth-order equations that have been put into the standard form

$$y^{(n)} + P_{n-1}(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + P_1(x)y' + P_0(x)y = f(x). \qquad (9)$$

If $y_c = c_1y_1 + c_2y_2 + \cdots + c_ny_n$ is the complementary function for (9), then a particular solution is

$$y_p = u_1(x)y_1(x) + u_2(x)y_2(x) + \cdots + u_n(x)y_n(x),$$

where the u_k', $k = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are determined by the n equations

$$\begin{aligned} y_1u_1' + \quad y_2u_2' + \cdots + \quad y_nu_n' &= 0 \\ y_1'u_1' + \quad y_2'u_2' + \cdots + \quad y_n'u_n' &= 0 \\ \vdots \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad & \;\vdots \\ y_1^{(n-1)}u_1' + y_2^{(n-1)}u_2' + \cdots + y_n^{(n-1)}u_n' &= f(x). \end{aligned} \qquad (10)$$

The first $n-1$ equations in this system, like $y_1u_1' + y_2u_2' = 0$ in (4), are assumptions that are made to simplify the resulting equation after $y_p = u_1(x)y_1(x) + \cdots + u_n(x)y_n(x)$ is substituted in (9). In this case Cramer's rule gives

$$u_k' = \frac{W_k}{W}, \quad k = 1, 2, \ldots, n,$$

where W is the Wronskian of $y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_n$ and W_k is the determinant obtained by replacing the kth column of the Wronskian by the column consisting of the right-hand side of (10)—that is, the column consisting of $(0, 0, \ldots, f(x))$. When $n = 2$, we get (5). When $n = 3$, the particular solution is $y_p = u_1y_1 + u_2y_2 + u_3y_3$, where y_1, y_2, and y_3 constitute a linearly independent set of solutions of the associated homogeneous DE and u_1, u_2, u_3 are determined from

$$u_1' = \frac{W_1}{W}, \qquad u_2' = \frac{W_2}{W}, \qquad u_3' = \frac{W_3}{W}, \tag{11}$$

$$W_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & y_2 & y_3 \\ 0 & y_2' & y_3' \\ f(x) & y_2'' & y_3'' \end{vmatrix}, \quad W_2 = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & 0 & y_3 \\ y_1' & 0 & y_3' \\ y_1'' & f(x) & y_3'' \end{vmatrix}, \quad W_3 = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & 0 \\ y_1' & y_2' & 0 \\ y_1'' & y_2'' & f(x) \end{vmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad W = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \\ y_1' & y_2' & y_3' \\ y_1'' & y_2'' & y_3'' \end{vmatrix}.$$

See Problems 25 and 26 in Exercises 4.6.

REMARKS

(*i*) Variation of parameters has a distinct advantage over the method of undetermined coefficients in that it will *always* yield a particular solution y_p provided that the associated homogeneous equation can be solved. The present method is not limited to a function $f(x)$ that is a combination of the four types listed on page 141. As we shall see in the next section, variation of parameters, unlike undetermined coefficients, is applicable to linear DEs with variable coefficients.

(*ii*) In the problems that follow, do not hesitate to simplify the form of y_p. Depending on how the antiderivatives of u_1' and u_2' are found, you might not obtain the same y_p as given in the answer section. For example, in Problem 3 in Exercises 4.6 both $y_p = \frac{1}{2}\sin x - \frac{1}{2}x\cos x$ and $y_p = \frac{1}{4}\sin x - \frac{1}{2}x\cos x$ are valid answers. In either case the general solution $y = y_c + y_p$ simplifies to $y = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x - \frac{1}{2}x\cos x$. Why?

EXERCISES 4.6

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-5.

In Problems 1–18 solve each differential equation by variation of parameters.

1. $y'' + y = \sec x$
2. $y'' + y = \tan x$
3. $y'' + y = \sin x$
4. $y'' + y = \sec\theta\tan\theta$
5. $y'' + y = \cos^2 x$
6. $y'' + y = \sec^2 x$
7. $y'' - y = \cosh x$
8. $y'' - y = \sinh 2x$
9. $y'' - 4y = \dfrac{e^{2x}}{x}$
10. $y'' - 9y = \dfrac{9x}{e^{3x}}$
11. $y'' + 3y' + 2y = \dfrac{1}{1+e^x}$
12. $y'' - 2y' + y = \dfrac{e^x}{1+x^2}$
13. $y'' + 3y' + 2y = \sin e^x$
14. $y'' - 2y' + y = e^t\arctan t$
15. $y'' + 2y' + y = e^{-t}\ln t$
16. $2y'' + 2y' + y = 4\sqrt{x}$
17. $3y'' - 6y' + 6y = e^x\sec x$
18. $4y'' - 4y' + y = e^{x/2}\sqrt{1-x^2}$

In Problems 19–22 solve each differential equation by variation of parameters, subject to the initial conditions $y(0) = 1$, $y'(0) = 0$.

19. $4y'' - y = xe^{x/2}$

20. $2y'' + y' - y = x + 1$

21. $y'' + 2y' - 8y = 2e^{-2x} - e^{-x}$

22. $y'' - 4y' + 4y = (12x^2 - 6x)e^{2x}$

In Problems 23 and 24 the indicated functions are known linearly independent solutions of the associated homogeneous differential equation on $(0, \infty)$. Find the general solution of the given nonhomogeneous equation.

23. $x^2y'' + xy' + \left(x^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right)y = x^{3/2}$;
$y_1 = x^{-1/2}\cos x$, $y_2 = x^{-1/2}\sin x$

24. $x^2y'' + xy' + y = \sec(\ln x)$;
$y_1 = \cos(\ln x)$, $y_2 = \sin(\ln x)$

In Problems 25 and 26 solve the given third-order differential equation by variation of parameters.

25. $y''' + y' = \tan x$ **26.** $y''' + 4y' = \sec 2x$

Discussion Problems

In Problems 27 and 28 discuss how the methods of undetermined coefficients and variation of parameters can be combined to solve the given differential equation. Carry out your ideas.

27. $3y'' - 6y' + 30y = 15\sin x + e^x\tan 3x$

28. $y'' - 2y' + y = 4x^2 - 3 + x^{-1}e^x$

29. What are the intervals of definition of the general solutions in Problems 1, 7, 9, and 18? Discuss why the interval of definition of the general solution in Problem 24 is *not* $(0, \infty)$.

30. Find the general solution of $x^4y'' + x^3y' - 4x^2y = 1$ given that $y_1 = x^2$ is a solution of the associated homogeneous equation.

31. Suppose $y_p(x) = u_1(x)y_1(x) + u_2(x)y_2(x)$, where u_1 and u_2 are defined by (5) is a particular solution of (2) on an interval I for which P, Q, and f are continuous. Show that y_p can be written as

$$y_p(x) = \int_{x_0}^{x} G(x, t)f(t)\,dt, \tag{12}$$

where x and x_0 are in I,

$$G(x, t) = \frac{y_1(t)y_2(x) - y_1(x)y_2(t)}{W(t)}, \tag{13}$$

and $W(t) = W(y_1(t), y_2(t))$ is the Wronskian. The function $G(x, t)$ in (13) is called the **Green's function** for the differential equation (2).

32. Use (13) to construct the Green's function for the differential equation in Example 3. Express the general solution given in (8) in terms of the particular solution (12).

33. Verify that (12) is a solution of the initial-value problem

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + P\frac{dy}{dx} + Qy = f(x), \quad y(x_0) = 0, \quad y'(x_0) = 0.$$

on the interval I. [*Hint*: Look up Leibniz's Rule for differentiation under an integral sign.]

34. Use the results of Problems 31 and 33 and the Green's function found in Problem 32 to find a solution of the initial-value problem

$$y'' - y = e^{2x}, \quad y(0) = 0, \quad y'(0) = 0$$

using (12). Evaluate the integral.

4.7 CAUCHY-EULER EQUATION

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Review the concept of the auxiliary equation in Section 4.3.

INTRODUCTION The same relative ease with which we were able to find explicit solutions of higher-order linear differential equations with constant coefficients in the preceding sections does not, in general, carry over to linear equations with variable coefficients. We shall see in Chapter 6 that when a linear DE has variable coefficients, the best that we can *usually* expect is to find a solution in the form of an infinite series. However, the type of differential equation that we consider in this section is an exception to this rule; it is a linear equation with variable coefficients whose general solution can always be expressed in terms of powers of x, sines, cosines, and logarithmic functions. Moreover, its method of solution is quite similar to that for constant-coefficient equations in that an auxiliary equation must be solved.

CAUCHY-EULER EQUATION A linear differential equation of the form

$$a_n x^n \frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + \cdots + a_1 x \frac{dy}{dx} + a_0 y = g(x),$$

where the coefficients $a_n, a_{n-1}, \ldots, a_0$ are constants, is known as a **Cauchy-Euler equation.** The observable characteristic of this type of equation is that the degree $k = n, n-1, \ldots, 1, 0$ of the monomial coefficients x^k matches the order k of differentiation $d^k y/dx^k$:

$$\overset{\text{same}}{a_n x^n \frac{d^n y}{dx^n}} + \overset{\text{same}}{a_{n-1} x^{n-1} \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}}} + \cdots .$$

As in Section 4.3, we start the discussion with a detailed examination of the forms of the general solutions of the homogeneous second-order equation

$$ax^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + bx \frac{dy}{dx} + cy = 0.$$

The solution of higher-order equations follows analogously. Also, we can solve the nonhomogeneous equation $ax^2 y'' + bxy' + cy = g(x)$ by variation of parameters, once we have determined the complementary function y_c.

NOTE The coefficient ax^2 of y'' is zero at $x = 0$. Hence to guarantee that the fundamental results of Theorem 4.1.1 are applicable to the Cauchy-Euler equation, we confine our attention to finding the general solutions defined on the interval $(0, \infty)$. Solutions on the interval $(-\infty, 0)$ can be obtained by substituting $t = -x$ into the differential equation. See Problems 37 and 38 in Exercises 4.7.

METHOD OF SOLUTION We try a solution of the form $y = x^m$, where m is to be determined. Analogous to what happened when we substituted e^{mx} into a linear equation with constant coefficients, when we substitute x^m, each term of a Cauchy-Euler equation becomes a polynomial in m times x^m, since

$$a_k x^k \frac{d^k y}{dx^k} = a_k x^k m(m-1)(m-2)\cdots(m-k+1)x^{m-k} = a_k m(m-1)(m-2)\cdots(m-k+1)x^m.$$

For example, when we substitute $y = x^m$, the second-order equation becomes

$$ax^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + bx \frac{dy}{dx} + cy = am(m-1)x^m + bmx^m + cx^m = (am(m-1) + bm + c)x^m.$$

Thus $y = x^m$ is a solution of the differential equation whenever m is a solution of the **auxiliary equation**

$$am(m-1) + bm + c = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad am^2 + (b-a)m + c = 0. \tag{1}$$

There are three different cases to be considered, depending on whether the roots of this quadratic equation are real and distinct, real and equal, or complex. In the last case the roots appear as a conjugate pair.

CASE I: DISTINCT REAL ROOTS Let m_1 and m_2 denote the real roots of (1) such that $m_1 \neq m_2$. Then $y_1 = x^{m_1}$ and $y_2 = x^{m_2}$ form a fundamental set of solutions. Hence the general solution is

$$y = c_1 x^{m_1} + c_2 x^{m_2}. \tag{2}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Distinct Roots

Solve $x^2 \dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2x\dfrac{dy}{dx} - 4y = 0$.

SOLUTION Rather than just memorizing equation (1), it is preferable to assume $y = x^m$ as the solution a few times to understand the origin and the difference between this new form of the auxiliary equation and that obtained in Section 4.3. Differentiate twice,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = mx^{m-1}, \qquad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = m(m-1)x^{m-2},$$

and substitute back into the differential equation:

$$\begin{aligned} x^2\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2x\frac{dy}{dx} - 4y &= x^2 \cdot m(m-1)x^{m-2} - 2x \cdot mx^{m-1} - 4x^m \\ &= x^m(m(m-1) - 2m - 4) = x^m(m^2 - 3m - 4) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

if $m^2 - 3m - 4 = 0$. Now $(m+1)(m-4) = 0$ implies $m_1 = -1$, $m_2 = 4$, so $y = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^4$. ■

CASE II: REPEATED REAL ROOTS If the roots of (1) are repeated (that is, $m_1 = m_2$), then we obtain only one solution—namely, $y = x^{m_1}$. When the roots of the quadratic equation $am^2 + (b-a)m + c = 0$ are equal, the discriminant of the coefficients is necessarily zero. It follows from the quadratic formula that the root must be $m_1 = -(b-a)/2a$.

Now we can construct a second solution y_2, using (5) of Section 4.2. We first write the Cauchy-Euler equation in the standard form

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \frac{b}{ax}\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{c}{ax^2}y = 0$$

and make the identifications $P(x) = b/ax$ and $\int(b/ax)\,dx = (b/a)\ln x$. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= x^{m_1}\int \frac{e^{-(b/a)\ln x}}{x^{2m_1}}\,dx \\ &= x^{m_1}\int x^{-b/a}\cdot x^{-2m_1}dx && \leftarrow e^{-(b/a)\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-b/a}} = x^{-b/a} \\ &= x^{m_1}\int x^{-b/a}\cdot x^{(b-a)/a}dx && \leftarrow -2m_1 = (b-a)/a \\ &= x^{m_1}\int \frac{dx}{x} = x^{m_1}\ln x. \end{aligned}$$

The general solution is then

$$y = c_1x^{m_1} + c_2x^{m_1}\ln x. \tag{3}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Repeated Roots

Solve $4x^2\dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 8x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + y = 0$.

SOLUTION The substitution $y = x^m$ yields

$$4x^2\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 8x\frac{dy}{dx} + y = x^m(4m(m-1) + 8m + 1) = x^m(4m^2 + 4m + 1) = 0$$

when $4m^2 + 4m + 1 = 0$ or $(2m + 1)^2 = 0$. Since $m_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$, the general solution is $y = c_1x^{-1/2} + c_2x^{-1/2} \ln x$. ■

For higher-order equations, if m_1 is a root of multiplicity k, then it can be shown that

$$x^{m_1}, \quad x^{m_1} \ln x, \quad x^{m_1}(\ln x)^2, \ldots, \quad x^{m_1}(\ln x)^{k-1}$$

are k linearly independent solutions. Correspondingly, the general solution of the differential equation must then contain a linear combination of these k solutions.

CASE III: CONJUGATE COMPLEX ROOTS If the roots of (1) are the conjugate pair $m_1 = \alpha + i\beta$, $m_2 = \alpha - i\beta$, where α and $\beta > 0$ are real, then a solution is

$$y = C_1x^{\alpha+i\beta} + C_2x^{\alpha-i\beta}.$$

But when the roots of the auxiliary equation are complex, as in the case of equations with constant coefficients, we wish to write the solution in terms of real functions only. We note the identity

$$x^{i\beta} = (e^{\ln x})^{i\beta} = e^{i\beta \ln x},$$

which, by Euler's formula, is the same as

$$x^{i\beta} = \cos(\beta \ln x) + i \sin(\beta \ln x).$$

Similarly,
$$x^{-i\beta} = \cos(\beta \ln x) - i \sin(\beta \ln x).$$

Adding and subtracting the last two results yields

$$x^{i\beta} + x^{-i\beta} = 2\cos(\beta \ln x) \quad \text{and} \quad x^{i\beta} - x^{-i\beta} = 2i \sin(\beta \ln x),$$

respectively. From the fact that $y = C_1x^{\alpha+i\beta} + C_2x^{\alpha-i\beta}$ is a solution for any values of the constants, we see, in turn, for $C_1 = C_2 = 1$ and $C_1 = 1$, $C_2 = -1$ that

$$y_1 = x^{\alpha}(x^{i\beta} + x^{-i\beta}) \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x^{\alpha}(x^{i\beta} - x^{-i\beta})$$

or
$$y_1 = 2x^{\alpha}\cos(\beta \ln x) \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = 2ix^{\alpha}\sin(\beta \ln x)$$

are also solutions. Since $W(x^{\alpha}\cos(\beta \ln x), x^{\alpha}\sin(\beta \ln x)) = \beta x^{2\alpha-1} \neq 0$, $\beta > 0$ on the interval $(0, \infty)$, we conclude that

$$y_1 = x^{\alpha}\cos(\beta \ln x) \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x^{\alpha}\sin(\beta \ln x)$$

constitute a fundamental set of real solutions of the differential equation. Hence the general solution is

$$y = x^{\alpha}[c_1 \cos(\beta \ln x) + c_2 \sin(\beta \ln x)]. \tag{4}$$

EXAMPLE 3 An Initial-Value Problem

Solve $4x^2y'' + 17y = 0$, $y(1) = -1$, $y'(1) = -\frac{1}{2}$.

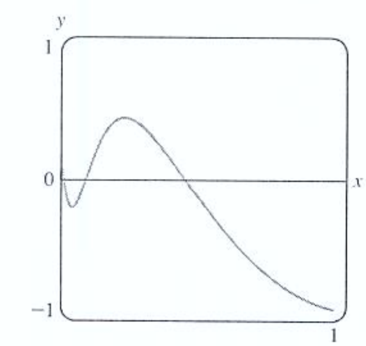
SOLUTION The y' term is missing in the given Cauchy-Euler equation; nevertheless, the substitution $y = x^m$ yields

$$4x^2y'' + 17y = x^m(4m(m-1) + 17) = x^m(4m^2 - 4m + 17) = 0$$

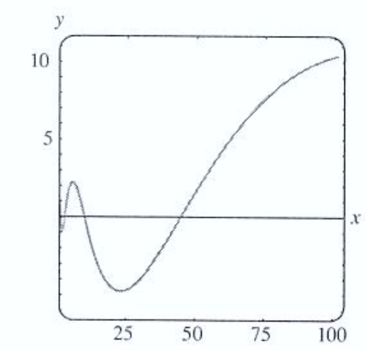
when $4m^2 - 4m + 17 = 0$. From the quadratic formula we find that the roots are $m_1 = \frac{1}{2} + 2i$ and $m_2 = \frac{1}{2} - 2i$. With the identifications $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\beta = 2$ we see from (4) that the general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = x^{1/2}[c_1 \cos(2 \ln x) + c_2 \sin(2 \ln x)].$$

By applying the initial conditions $y(1) = -1$, $y'(1) = -\frac{1}{2}$ to the foregoing solution and using $\ln 1 = 0$, we then find, in turn, that $c_1 = -1$ and $c_2 = 0$. Hence the solution



(a) solution for $0 < x \leq 1$



(b) solution for $0 < x \leq 100$

FIGURE 4.7.1 Solution curve of IVP in Example 3 of the initial-value problem is $y = -x^{1/2}\cos(2\ln x)$. The graph of this function, obtained with the aid of computer software, is given in Figure 4.7.1. The particular solution is seen to be oscillatory and unbounded as $x \to \infty$. ■

The next example illustrates the solution of a third-order Cauchy-Euler equation.

EXAMPLE 4 Third-Order Equation

Solve $x^3\dfrac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 5x^2\dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 7x\dfrac{dy}{dx} + 8y = 0.$

SOLUTION The first three derivatives of $y = x^m$ are

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = mx^{m-1}, \qquad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = m(m-1)x^{m-2}, \qquad \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = m(m-1)(m-2)x^{m-3},$$

so the given differential equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned} x^3\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 5x^2\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 7x\frac{dy}{dx} + 8y &= x^3m(m-1)(m-2)x^{m-3} + 5x^2m(m-1)x^{m-2} + 7xmx^{m-1} + 8x^m \\ &= x^m(m(m-1)(m-2) + 5m(m-1) + 7m + 8) \\ &= x^m(m^3 + 2m^2 + 4m + 8) = x^m(m+2)(m^2+4) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

In this case we see that $y = x^m$ will be a solution of the differential equation for $m_1 = -2$, $m_2 = 2i$, and $m_3 = -2i$. Hence the general solution is $y = c_1x^{-2} + c_2\cos(2\ln x) + c_3\sin(2\ln x)$. ■

The method of undetermined coefficients described in Sections 4.5 and 4.6 does not carry over, *in general,* to linear differential equations with variable coefficients. Consequently, in our next example the method of variation of parameters is employed.

EXAMPLE 5 Variation of Parameters

Solve $x^2y'' - 3xy' + 3y = 2x^4e^x$.

SOLUTION Since the equation is nonhomogeneous, we first solve the associated homogeneous equation. From the auxiliary equation $(m-1)(m-3) = 0$ we find $y_c = c_1x + c_2x^3$. Now before using variation of parameters to find a particular solution $y_p = u_1y_1 + u_2y_2$, recall that the formulas $u_1' = W_1/W$ and $u_2' = W_2/W$, where W_1, W_2, and W are the determinants defined on page 158, were derived under the assumption that the differential equation has been put into the standard form $y'' + P(x)y' + Q(x)y = f(x)$. Therefore we divide the given equation by x^2, and from

$$y'' - \frac{3}{x}y' + \frac{3}{x^2}y = 2x^2e^x$$

we make the identification $f(x) = 2x^2e^x$. Now with $y_1 = x$, $y_2 = x^3$, and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} x & x^3 \\ 1 & 3x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2x^3, \quad W_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & x^3 \\ 2x^2e^x & 3x^2 \end{vmatrix} = -2x^5e^x, \quad W_2 = \begin{vmatrix} x & 0 \\ 1 & 2x^2e^x \end{vmatrix} = 2x^3e^x,$$

we find $\qquad u_1' = -\dfrac{2x^5e^x}{2x^3} = -x^2e^x \qquad$ and $\qquad u_2' = \dfrac{2x^3e^x}{2x^3} = e^x.$

The integral of the last function is immediate, but in the case of u_1' we integrate by parts twice. The results are $u_1 = -x^2e^x + 2xe^x - 2e^x$ and $u_2 = e^x$. Hence $y_p = u_1y_1 + u_2y_2$ is

$$y_p = (-x^2e^x + 2xe^x - 2e^x)x + e^x x^3 = 2x^2e^x - 2xe^x.$$

Finally, $$y = y_c + y_p = c_1x + c_2x^3 + 2x^2e^x - 2xe^x.$$ ■

REDUCTION TO CONSTANT COEFFICIENTS The similarities between the forms of solutions of Cauchy-Euler equations and solutions of linear equations with constant coefficients are not just a coincidence. For example, when the roots of the auxiliary equations for $ay'' + by' + cy = 0$ and $ax^2y'' + bxy' + cy = 0$ are distinct and real, the respective general solutions are

$$y = c_1e^{m_1x} + c_2e^{m_2x} \quad \text{and} \quad y = c_1x^{m_1} + c_2x^{m_2}, \quad x > 0. \tag{5}$$

In view of the identity $e^{\ln x} = x$, $x > 0$, the second solution given in (5) can be expressed in the same form as the first solution:

$$y = c_1e^{m_1 \ln x} + c_2e^{m_2 \ln x} = c_1e^{m_1t} + c_2e^{m_2t},$$

where $t = \ln x$. This last result illustrates the fact that any Cauchy-Euler equation can *always* be rewritten as a linear differential equation with constant coefficients by means of the substitution $x = e^t$. The idea is to solve the new differential equation in terms of the variable t, using the methods of the previous sections, and, once the general solution is obtained, resubstitute $t = \ln x$. This method, illustrated in the last example, requires the use of the Chain Rule of differentiation.

EXAMPLE 6 Changing to Constant Coefficients

Solve $x^2y'' - xy' + y = \ln x$.

SOLUTION With the substitution $x = e^t$ or $t = \ln x$, it follows that

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt}\frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}\frac{dy}{dt} \qquad \leftarrow \text{Chain Rule}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{x}\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right) + \frac{dy}{dt}\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) \qquad \leftarrow \text{Product Rule and Chain Rule}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x}\left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\frac{1}{x}\right) + \frac{dy}{dt}\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) = \frac{1}{x^2}\left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt}\right).$$

Substituting in the given differential equation and simplifying yields

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 2\frac{dy}{dt} + y = t.$$

Since this last equation has constant coefficients, its auxiliary equation is $m^2 - 2m + 1 = 0$, or $(m - 1)^2 = 0$. Thus we obtain $y_c = c_1e^t + c_2te^t$.

By undetermined coefficients we try a particular solution of the form $y_p = A + Bt$. This assumption leads to $-2B + A + Bt = t$, so $A = 2$ and $B = 1$. Using $y = y_c + y_p$, we get

$$y = c_1e^t + c_2te^t + 2 + t,$$

so the general solution of the original differential equation on the interval $(0, \infty)$ is $y = c_1x + c_2x \ln x + 2 + \ln x$. ■

EXERCISES 4.7

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-5.

In Problems 1–18 solve the given differential equation.

1. $x^2y'' - 2y = 0$
2. $4x^2y'' + y = 0$
3. $xy'' + y' = 0$
4. $xy'' - 3y' = 0$
5. $x^2y'' + xy' + 4y = 0$
6. $x^2y'' + 5xy' + 3y = 0$
7. $x^2y'' - 3xy' - 2y = 0$
8. $x^2y'' + 3xy' - 4y = 0$
9. $25x^2y'' + 25xy' + y = 0$
10. $4x^2y'' + 4xy' - y = 0$
11. $x^2y'' + 5xy' + 4y = 0$
12. $x^2y'' + 8xy' + 6y = 0$
13. $3x^2y'' + 6xy' + y = 0$
14. $x^2y'' - 7xy' + 41y = 0$
15. $x^3y''' - 6y = 0$
16. $x^3y''' + xy' - y = 0$
17. $xy^{(4)} + 6y''' = 0$
18. $x^4y^{(4)} + 6x^3y''' + 9x^2y'' + 3xy' + y = 0$

In Problems 19–24 solve the given differential equation by variation of parameters.

19. $xy'' - 4y' = x^4$
20. $2x^2y'' + 5xy' + y = x^2 - x$
21. $x^2y'' - xy' + y = 2x$
22. $x^2y'' - 2xy' + 2y = x^4e^x$
23. $x^2y'' + xy' - y = \ln x$
24. $x^2y'' + xy' - y = \dfrac{1}{x+1}$

In Problems 25–30 solve the given initial-value problem. Use a graphing utility to graph the solution curve.

25. $x^2y'' + 3xy' = 0, \quad y(1) = 0, y'(1) = 4$
26. $x^2y'' - 5xy' + 8y = 0, \quad y(2) = 32, y'(2) = 0$
27. $x^2y'' + xy' + y = 0, \quad y(1) = 1, y'(1) = 2$
28. $x^2y'' - 3xy' + 4y = 0, \quad y(1) = 5, y'(1) = 3$
29. $xy'' + y' = x, \quad y(1) = 1, y'(1) = -\frac{1}{2}$
30. $x^2y'' - 5xy' + 8y = 8x^6, \quad y(\frac{1}{2}) = 0, y'(\frac{1}{2}) = 0$

In Problems 31–36 use the substitution $x = e^t$ to transform the given Cauchy-Euler equation to a differential equation with constant coefficients. Solve the original equation by solving the new equation using the procedures in Sections 4.3–4.5.

31. $x^2y'' + 9xy' - 20y = 0$
32. $x^2y'' - 9xy' + 25y = 0$
33. $x^2y'' + 10xy' + 8y = x^2$
34. $x^2y'' - 4xy' + 6y = \ln x^2$
35. $x^2y'' - 3xy' + 13y = 4 + 3x$
36. $x^3y''' - 3x^2y'' + 6xy' - 6y = 3 + \ln x^3$

In Problems 37 and 38 solve the given initial-value problem on the interval $(-\infty, 0)$.

37. $4x^2y'' + y = 0, \quad y(-1) = 2, y'(-1) = 4$
38. $x^2y'' - 4xy' + 6y = 0, \quad y(-2) = 8, y'(-2) = 0$

Discussion Problems

39. How would you use the method of this section to solve

$$(x + 2)^2y'' + (x + 2)y' + y = 0?$$

Carry out your ideas. State an interval over which the solution is defined.

40. Can a Cauchy-Euler differential equation of lowest order with real coefficients be found if it is known that 2 and $1 - i$ are roots of its auxiliary equation? Carry out your ideas.

41. The initial-conditions $y(0) = y_0$, $y'(0) = y_1$ apply to each of the following differential equations:

$$x^2y'' = 0,$$
$$x^2y'' - 2xy' + 2y = 0,$$
$$x^2y'' - 4xy' + 6y = 0.$$

For what values of y_0 and y_1 does each initial-value problem have a solution?

42. What are the x-intercepts of the solution curve shown in Figure 4.7.1? How many x-intercepts are there for $0 < x < \frac{1}{2}$?

Computer Lab Assignments

In Problems 43–46 solve the given differential equation by using a CAS to find the (approximate) roots of the auxiliary equation.

43. $2x^3y''' - 10.98x^2y'' + 8.5xy' + 1.3y = 0$
44. $x^3y''' + 4x^2y'' + 5xy' - 9y = 0$
45. $x^4y^{(4)} + 6x^3y''' + 3x^2y'' - 3xy' + 4y = 0$
46. $x^4y^{(4)} - 6x^3y''' + 33x^2y'' - 105xy' + 169y = 0$
47. Solve $x^3y''' - x^2y'' - 2xy' + 6y = x^2$ by variation of parameters. Use a CAS as an aid in computing roots of the auxiliary equation and the determinants given in (10) of Section 4.6.

8.1 PRELIMINARY THEORY—LINEAR SYSTEMS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Matrix notation and properties are used extensively throughout this chapter. It is imperative that you review either Appendix II or a linear algebra text if you unfamiliar with these concepts.

INTRODUCTION Recall that in Section 4.8 we illustrated how to solve systems of n linear differential equations in n unknowns of the form

$$\begin{aligned} P_{11}(D)x_1 + P_{12}(D)x_2 + \cdots + P_{1n}(D)x_n &= b_1(t) \\ P_{21}(D)x_1 + P_{22}(D)x_2 + \cdots + P_{2n}(D)x_n &= b_2(t) \\ \vdots \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad & \quad \vdots \\ P_{n1}(D)x_1 + P_{n2}(D)x_2 + \cdots + P_{nn}(D)x_n &= b_n(t), \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

where the P_{ij} were polynomials of various degrees in the differential operator D. In this chapter we confine our study to systems of first-order DEs that are special cases of systems that have the normal form

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx_1}{dt} &= g_1(t, x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) \\ \frac{dx_2}{dt} &= g_2(t, x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) \\ \vdots \quad & \qquad \vdots \\ \frac{dx_n}{dt} &= g_n(t, x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n). \end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

A system such as (2) of n first-order equations is called a **first-order system.**

LINEAR SYSTEMS When each of the functions $g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_n$ in (2) is linear in the dependent variables $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$, we get the **normal form** of a first-order system of linear equations:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx_1}{dt} &= a_{11}(t)x_1 + a_{12}(t)x_2 + \cdots + a_{1n}(t)x_n + f_1(t) \\ \frac{dx_2}{dt} &= a_{21}(t)x_1 + a_{22}(t)x_2 + \cdots + a_{2n}(t)x_n + f_2(t) \\ \vdots \quad & \qquad \qquad \qquad \vdots \\ \frac{dx_n}{dt} &= a_{n1}(t)x_1 + a_{n2}(t)x_2 + \cdots + a_{nn}(t)x_n + f_n(t). \end{aligned} \tag{3}$$

We refer to a system of the form given in (3) simply as a **linear system.** We assume that the coefficients a_{ij} as well as the functions f_i are continuous on a common interval I. When $f_i(t) = 0$, $i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$, the linear system (3) is said to be **homogeneous;** otherwise, it is **nonhomogeneous.**

MATRIX FORM OF A LINEAR SYSTEM If $\mathbf{X}$, $\mathbf{A}(t)$, and $\mathbf{F}(t)$ denote the respective matrices

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \\ \vdots \\ x_n(t) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}(t) & a_{12}(t) & \cdots & a_{1n}(t) \\ a_{21}(t) & a_{22}(t) & \cdots & a_{2n}(t) \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ a_{n1}(t) & a_{n2}(t) & \cdots & a_{nn}(t) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{F}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} f_1(t) \\ f_2(t) \\ \vdots \\ f_n(t) \end{pmatrix},$$

then the system of linear first-order differential equations (3) can be written as

$$\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}(t) & a_{12}(t) & \cdots & a_{1n}(t) \\ a_{21}(t) & a_{22}(t) & \cdots & a_{2n}(t) \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ a_{n1}(t) & a_{n2}(t) & \cdots & a_{nn}(t) \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} f_1(t) \\ f_2(t) \\ \vdots \\ f_n(t) \end{pmatrix}$$

or simply

$$\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX} + \mathbf{F}. \tag{4}$$

If the system is homogeneous, its matrix form is then

$$\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}. \tag{5}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Systems Written in Matrix Notation

(a) If $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$, then the matrix form of the homogeneous system

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx}{dt} &= 3x + 4y \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= 5x - 7y \end{aligned} \quad \text{is} \quad \mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}.$$

(b) If $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$, then the matrix form of the nonhomogeneous system

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx}{dt} &= 6x + y + z + t \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= 8x + 7y - z + 10t \\ \frac{dz}{dt} &= 2x + 9y - z + 6t \end{aligned} \quad \text{is} \quad \mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 \\ 8 & 7 & -1 \\ 2 & 9 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} t \\ 10t \\ 6t \end{pmatrix}.$$

■

DEFINITION 8.1.1 Solution Vector

A **solution vector** on an interval I is any column matrix

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \\ \vdots \\ x_n(t) \end{pmatrix}$$

whose entries are differentiable functions satisfying the system (4) on the interval.

A solution vector of (4) is, of course, equivalent to n scalar equations $x_1 = \phi_1(t)$, $x_2 = \phi_2(t)$, $\ldots$, $x_n = \phi_n(t)$ and can be interpreted geometrically as a set of parametric equations of a space curve. In the important case $n = 2$ the equations $x_1 = \phi_1(t)$, $x_2 = \phi_2(t)$ represent a curve in the x_1x_2-plane. It is common practice to call a curve in the plane a **trajectory** and to call the x_1x_2-plane the **phase plane.** We will come back to these concepts and illustrate them in the next section.

EXAMPLE 2 Verification of Solutions

Verify that on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ -e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} = \begin{pmatrix} 3e^{6t} \\ 5e^{6t} \end{pmatrix}$$

are solutions of

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}. \tag{6}$$

SOLUTION From $\mathbf{X}_1' = \begin{pmatrix} -2e^{-2t} \\ 2e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}$ and $\mathbf{X}_2' = \begin{pmatrix} 18e^{6t} \\ 30e^{6t} \end{pmatrix}$ we see that

$$\mathbf{AX}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ -e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} - 3e^{-2t} \\ 5e^{-2t} - 3e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2e^{-2t} \\ 2e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{X}_1',$$

and

$$\mathbf{AX}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3e^{6t} \\ 5e^{6t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3e^{6t} + 15e^{6t} \\ 15e^{6t} + 15e^{6t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 18e^{6t} \\ 30e^{6t} \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{X}_2'.$$ ■

Much of the theory of systems of n linear first-order differential equations is similar to that of linear nth-order differential equations.

INITIAL-VALUE PROBLEM Let t_0 denote a point on an interval I and

$$\mathbf{X}(t_0) = \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t_0) \\ x_2(t_0) \\ \vdots \\ x_n(t_0) \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} \gamma_1 \\ \gamma_2 \\ \vdots \\ \gamma_n \end{pmatrix},$$

where the γ_i, $i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are given constants. Then the problem

$$\begin{aligned} &\textit{Solve:} && \mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{A}(t)\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{F}(t) \\ &\textit{Subject to:} && \mathbf{X}(t_0) = \mathbf{X}_0 \end{aligned} \tag{7}$$

is an **initial-value problem** on the interval.

THEOREM 8.1.1 Existence of a Unique Solution

Let the entries of the matrices $\mathbf{A}(t)$ and $\mathbf{F}(t)$ be functions continuous on a common interval I that contains the point t_0. Then there exists a unique solution of the initial-value problem (7) on the interval.

HOMOGENEOUS SYSTEMS In the next several definitions and theorems we are concerned only with homogeneous systems. Without stating it, we shall always assume that the a_{ij} and the f_i are continuous functions of t on some common interval I.

SUPERPOSITION PRINCIPLE The following result is a **superposition principle** for solutions of linear systems.

THEOREM 8.1.2 Superposition Principle

Let $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_k$ be a set of solution vectors of the homogeneous system (5) on an interval I. Then the linear combination

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 + \cdots + c_k\mathbf{X}_k,$$

where the c_i, $i = 1, 2, \ldots, k$ are arbitrary constants, is also a solution on the interval.

It follows from Theorem 8.1.2 that a constant multiple of any solution vector of a homogeneous system of linear first-order differential equations is also a solution.

EXAMPLE 3 Using the Superposition Principle

You should practice by verifying that the two vectors

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{1}{2}\sin t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

are solutions of the system

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}. \tag{8}$$

By the superposition principle the linear combination

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 = c_1\begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{1}{2}\sin t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

is yet another solution of the system. ■

LINEAR DEPENDENCE AND LINEAR INDEPENDENCE We are primarily interested in linearly independent solutions of the homogeneous system (5).

DEFINITION 8.1.2 Linear Dependence/Independence

Let $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_k$ be a set of solution vectors of the homogeneous system (5) on an interval I. We say that the set is **linearly dependent** on the interval if there exist constants $c_1, c_2, \ldots, c_k$, not all zero, such that

$$c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 + \cdots + c_k\mathbf{X}_k = \mathbf{0}$$

for every t in the interval. If the set of vectors is not linearly dependent on the interval, it is said to be **linearly independent.**

The case when $k = 2$ should be clear; two solution vectors $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$ are linearly dependent if one is a constant multiple of the other, and conversely. For $k > 2$ a set of solution vectors is linearly dependent if we can express at least one solution vector as a linear combination of the remaining vectors.

WRONSKIAN As in our earlier consideration of the theory of a single ordinary differential equation, we can introduce the concept of the **Wronskian** determinant as a test for linear independence. We state the following theorem without proof.

THEOREM 8.1.3 Criterion for Linearly Independent Solutions

Let $\quad \mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{21} \\ \vdots \\ x_{n1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} x_{12} \\ x_{22} \\ \vdots \\ x_{n2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \ldots, \quad \mathbf{X}_n = \begin{pmatrix} x_{1n} \\ x_{2n} \\ \vdots \\ x_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

be n solution vectors of the homogeneous system (5) on an interval I. Then the set of solution vectors is linearly independent on I if and only if the **Wronskian**

$$W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_n) = \begin{vmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & \ldots & x_{1n} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} & \ldots & x_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ x_{n1} & x_{n2} & \ldots & x_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0 \tag{9}$$

for every t in the interval.

It can be shown that if $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_n$ are solution vectors of (5), then for every t in I either $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_n) \neq 0$ or $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_n) = 0$. Thus if we can show that $W \neq 0$ for some t_0 in I, then $W \neq 0$ for every t, and hence the solutions are linearly independent on the interval.

Notice that, unlike our definition of the Wronskian in Section 4.1, here the definition of the determinant (9) does not involve differentiation.

EXAMPLE 4 Linearly Independent Solutions

In Example 2 we saw that $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}$ and $\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}$ are solutions of system (6). Clearly, $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$ are linearly independent on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$, since neither vector is a constant multiple of the other. In addition, we have

$$W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-2t} & 3e^{6t} \\ -e^{-2t} & 5e^{6t} \end{vmatrix} = 8e^{4t} \neq 0$$

for all real values of t. ■

DEFINITION 8.1.3 Fundamental Set of Solutions

Any set $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_n$ of n linearly independent solution vectors of the homogeneous system (5) on an interval I is said to be a **fundamental set of solutions** on the interval.

THEOREM 8.1.4 Existence of a Fundamental Set

There exists a fundamental set of solutions for the homogeneous system (5) on an interval I.

The next two theorems are the linear system equivalents of Theorems 4.1.5 and 4.1.6.

THEOREM 8.1.5 General Solution—Homogeneous Systems

Let $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{X}_n$ be a fundamental set of solutions of the homogeneous system (5) on an interval I. Then the **general solution** of the system on the interval is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 + \cdots + c_n\mathbf{X}_n,$$

where the c_i, $i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are arbitrary constants.

EXAMPLE 5 General Solution of System (6)

From Example 2 we know that $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}$ and $\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}$ are linearly independent solutions of (6) on $(-\infty, \infty)$. Hence $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$ form a fundamental set of solutions on the interval. The general solution of the system on the interval is then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}. \qquad (10)$$ ■

EXAMPLE 6 General Solution of System (8)

The vectors

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{1}{2}\sin t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}\cos t \\ -\sin t + \cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

are solutions of the system (8) in Example 3 (see Problem 16 in Exercises 8.1). Now

$$W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3) = \begin{vmatrix} \cos t & 0 & \sin t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{1}{2}\sin t & e^{t} & -\frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}\cos t \\ -\cos t - \sin t & 0 & -\sin t + \cos t \end{vmatrix} = e^{t} \neq 0$$

for all real values of t. We conclude that $\mathbf{X}_1$, $\mathbf{X}_2$, and $\mathbf{X}_3$ form a fundamental set of solutions on $(-\infty, \infty)$. Thus the general solution of the system on the interval is the linear combination $\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 + c_3\mathbf{X}_3$; that is,

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{1}{2}\sin t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{t} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}\cos t \\ -\sin t + \cos t \end{pmatrix}.$$ ■

NONHOMOGENEOUS SYSTEMS For nonhomogeneous systems a **particular solution** $\mathbf{X}_p$ on an interval I is any vector, free of arbitrary parameters, whose entries are functions that satisfy the system (4).

THEOREM 8.1.6 General Solution—Nonhomogeneous Systems

Let $\mathbf{X}_p$ be a given solution of the nonhomogeneous system (4) on an interval I and let

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 + \cdots + c_n\mathbf{X}_n$$

denote the general solution on the same interval of the associated homogeneous system (5). Then the **general solution** of the nonhomogeneous system on the interval is

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{X}_c + \mathbf{X}_p.$$

The general solution $\mathbf{X}_c$ of the associated homogeneous system (5) is called the **complementary function** of the nonhomogeneous system (4).

EXAMPLE 7 General Solution—Nonhomogeneous System

The vector $\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} 3t - 4 \\ -5t + 6 \end{pmatrix}$ is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous system

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 12t - 11 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \tag{11}$$

on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$. (Verify this.) The complementary function of (11) on the same interval, or the general solution of $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$, was seen in (10) of Example 5 to be $\mathbf{X}_c = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}e^{6t}$. Hence by Theorem 8.1.6

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{X}_c + \mathbf{X}_p = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}e^{6t} + \begin{pmatrix} 3t - 4 \\ -5t + 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

is the general solution of (11) on $(-\infty, \infty)$. ■

EXERCISES 8.1

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-13.

In Problems 1–6 write the linear system in matrix form.

1. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 3x - 5y$
   $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 4x + 8y$

2. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 4x - 7y$
   $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 5x$

3. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = -3x + 4y - 9z$
   $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 6x - y$
   $\dfrac{dz}{dt} = 10x + 4y + 3z$

4. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x - y$
   $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = x + 2z$
   $\dfrac{dz}{dt} = -x + z$

5. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x - y + z + t - 1$
   $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 2x + y - z - 3t^2$
   $\dfrac{dz}{dt} = x + y + z + t^2 - t + 2$

6. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = -3x + 4y + e^{-t}\sin 2t$
   $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 5x + 9z + 4e^{-t}\cos 2t$
   $\dfrac{dz}{dt} = y + 6z - e^{-t}$

In Problems 7–10 write the given system without the use of matrices.

7. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^t$

8. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 & -9 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{5t} - \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t}$

9. $\dfrac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -4 & 1 \\ -2 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}t$

10. $\dfrac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -7 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}\sin t + \begin{pmatrix} t - 4 \\ 2t + 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{4t}$

In Problems 11–16 verify that the vector $\mathbf{X}$ is a solution of the given system.

11. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 3x - 4y$
    $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 4x - 7y$; $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}e^{-5t}$

12. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = -2x + 5y$
    $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -2x + 4y$; $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 5\cos t \\ 3\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix}e^t$

13. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & \frac{1}{4} \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$; $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}e^{-3t/2}$

14. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$; $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}te^t$

15. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}; \quad \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \\ -13 \end{pmatrix}$

16. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}; \quad \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}\cos t \\ -\sin t + \cos t \end{pmatrix}$

In Problems 17–20 the given vectors are solutions of a system $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$. Determine whether the vectors form a fundamental set on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$.

17. $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-6t}$

18. $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}e^{t} + \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix}te^{t}$

19. $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} + t\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix},$

$\mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -6 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix} + t\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$

20. $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \\ -13 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-4t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}e^{3t}$

In Problems 21–24 verify that the vector $\mathbf{X}_p$ is a particular solution of the given system.

21. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x + 4y + 2t - 7$

$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 3x + 2y - 4t - 18; \quad \mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}t + \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

22. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$

23. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}e^{t}; \quad \mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{t} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}te^{t}$

24. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 & 0 \\ -6 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}\sin 3t; \quad \mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} \sin 3t \\ 0 \\ \cos 3t \end{pmatrix}$

25. Prove that the general solution of

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$$

on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$ is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -1 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{3t}.$$

26. Prove that the general solution of

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}t^2 + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix}t + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$ is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}e^{\sqrt{2}t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 + \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}e^{-\sqrt{2}t} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}t^2 + \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}t + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

8.2 HOMOGENEOUS LINEAR SYSTEMS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Section II.3 of Appendix II
- Also the *Student Resource and Solutions Manual*

INTRODUCTION We saw in Example 5 of Section 8.1 that the general solution of the homogeneous system $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$ is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}e^{6t}.$$

Because the solution vectors $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$ have the form

$$\mathbf{X}_i = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \end{pmatrix}e^{\lambda_i t}, \qquad i = 1, 2,$$

where k_1, k_2, λ_1, and λ_2 are constants, we are prompted to ask whether we can always find a solution of the form

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \\ \vdots \\ k_n \end{pmatrix} e^{\lambda t} = \mathbf{K}e^{\lambda t} \tag{1}$$

for the general homogeneous linear first-order system

$$\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}, \tag{2}$$

where $\mathbf{A}$ is an $n \times n$ matrix of constants.

EIGENVALUES AND EIGENVECTORS If (1) is to be a solution vector of the homogeneous linear system (2), then $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{K}\lambda e^{\lambda t}$, so the system becomes $\mathbf{K}\lambda e^{\lambda t} = \mathbf{AK}e^{\lambda t}$. After dividing out $e^{\lambda t}$ and rearranging, we obtain $\mathbf{AK} = \lambda\mathbf{K}$ or $\mathbf{AK} - \lambda\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{0}$. Since $\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{IK}$, the last equation is the same as

$$(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{0}. \tag{3}$$

The matrix equation (3) is equivalent to the simultaneous algebraic equations

$$\begin{aligned} (a_{11} - \lambda)k_1 + \quad a_{12}k_2 + \cdots + \quad a_{1n}k_n &= 0 \\ a_{21}k_1 + (a_{22} - \lambda)k_2 + \cdots + \quad a_{2n}k_n &= 0 \\ \vdots \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad & \;\vdots \\ a_{n1}k_1 + \quad a_{n2}k_2 + \cdots + (a_{nn} - \lambda)k_n &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus to find a nontrivial solution $\mathbf{X}$ of (2), we must first find a nontrivial solution of the foregoing system; in other words, we must find a nontrivial vector $\mathbf{K}$ that satisfies (3). But for (3) to have solutions other than the obvious solution $k_1 = k_2 = \cdots = k_n = 0$, we must have

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = 0.$$

This polynomial equation in λ is called the **characteristic equation** of the matrix $\mathbf{A}$; its solutions are the **eigenvalues** of $\mathbf{A}$. A solution $\mathbf{K} \neq \mathbf{0}$ of (3) corresponding to an eigenvalue λ is called an **eigenvector** of $\mathbf{A}$. A solution of the homogeneous system (2) is then $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{K}e^{\lambda t}$.

In the discussion that follows we examine three cases: real and distinct eigenvalues (that is, no eigenvalues are equal), repeated eigenvalues, and, finally, complex eigenvalues.

8.2.1 DISTINCT REAL EIGENVALUES

When the $n \times n$ matrix $\mathbf{A}$ possesses n distinct real eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_n$, then a set of n linearly independent eigenvectors $\mathbf{K}_1, \mathbf{K}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{K}_n$ can always be found, and

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \mathbf{K}_1 e^{\lambda_1 t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{K}_2 e^{\lambda_2 t}, \quad \ldots, \quad \mathbf{X}_n = \mathbf{K}_n e^{\lambda_n t}$$

is a fundamental set of solutions of (2) on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$.

THEOREM 8.2.1 General Solution—Homogeneous Systems

Let $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_n$ be n distinct real eigenvalues of the coefficient matrix $\mathbf{A}$ of the homogeneous system (2) and let $\mathbf{K}_1, \mathbf{K}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{K}_n$ be the corresponding eigenvectors. Then the **general solution** of (2) on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$ is given by

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{K}_1 e^{\lambda_1 t} + c_2\mathbf{K}_2 e^{\lambda_2 t} + \cdots + c_n\mathbf{K}_n e^{\lambda_n t}.$$

EXAMPLE 1 Distinct Eigenvalues

Solve

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2x + 3y$$
$$\frac{dy}{dt} = 2x + y. \tag{4}$$

SOLUTION We first find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the matrix of coefficients.

From the characteristic equation

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 3 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 4 = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 4) = 0$$

we see that the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = -1$ and $\lambda_2 = 4$.

Now for $\lambda_1 = -1$, (3) is equivalent to

$$3k_1 + 3k_2 = 0$$
$$2k_1 + 2k_2 = 0.$$

Thus $k_1 = -k_2$. When $k_2 = -1$, the related eigenvector is

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For $\lambda_2 = 4$ we have

$$-2k_1 + 3k_2 = 0$$
$$2k_1 - 3k_2 = 0$$

so $k_1 = \frac{3}{2}k_2$; therefore with $k_2 = 2$ the corresponding eigenvector is

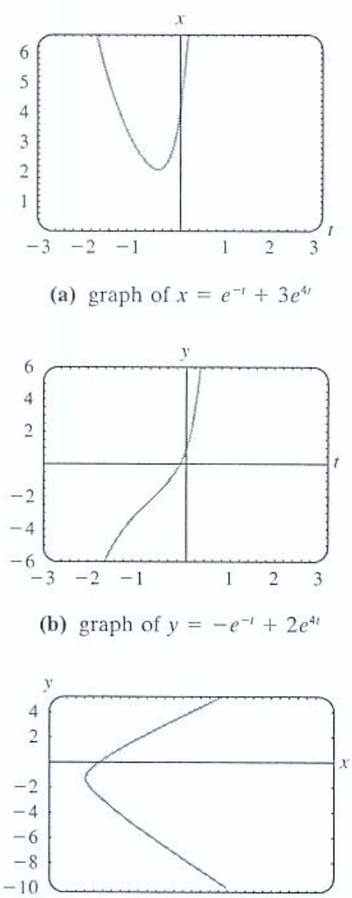
$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since the matrix of coefficients $\mathbf{A}$ is a 2×2 matrix and since we have found two linearly independent solutions of (4),

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t},$$

we conclude that the general solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2 = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}. \tag{5}$$ ■



(a) graph of $x = e^{-t} + 3e^{4t}$

(b) graph of $y = -e^{-t} + 2e^{4t}$

(c) trajectory defined by $x = e^{-t} + 3e^{4t}$, $y = -e^{-t} + 2e^{4t}$ in the phase plane

FIGURE 8.2.1 A particular solution from (5) yields three different curves in three different planes

PHASE PORTRAIT You should keep firmly in mind that writing a solution of a system of linear first-order differential equations in terms of matrices is simply an alternative to the method that we employed in Section 4.8, that is, listing the individual functions and the relationship between the constants. If we add the vectors on the right-hand side of (5) and then equate the entries with the corresponding entries in the vector on the left-hand side, we obtain the more familiar statement

$$x = c_1e^{-t} + 3c_2e^{4t}, \qquad y = -c_1e^{-t} + 2c_2e^{4t}.$$

As was pointed out in Section 8.1, we can interpret these equations as parametric equations of curves in the xy-plane or **phase plane.** Each curve, corresponding to specific choices for c_1 and c_2, is called a **trajectory.** For the choice of constants $c_1 = c_2 = 1$ in the solution (5) we see in Figure 8.2.1 the graph of $x(t)$ in the tx-plane, the graph of $y(t)$ in the ty-plane, and the trajectory consisting of the points

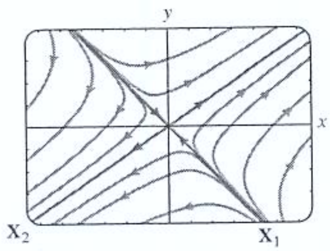


FIGURE 8.2.2 A phase portrait of system (4)

$(x(t), y(t))$ in the phase plane. A collection of representative trajectories in the phase plane, as shown in Figure 8.2.2, is said to be a **phase portrait** of the given linear system. What appears to be *two* red lines in Figure 8.2.2 are actually *four* red half-lines defined parametrically in the first, second, third, and fourth quadrants by the solutions $\mathbf{X}_2$, $-\mathbf{X}_1$, $-\mathbf{X}_2$, and $\mathbf{X}_1$, respectively. For example, the Cartesian equations $y = \frac{2}{3}x$, $x > 0$, and $y = -x$, $x > 0$, of the half-lines in the first and fourth quadrants were obtained by eliminating the parameter t in the solutions $x = 3e^{4t}$, $y = 2e^{4t}$, and $x = e^{-t}$, $y = -e^{-t}$, respectively. Moreover, each eigenvector can be visualized as a two-dimensional vector lying along one of these half-lines. The eigenvector $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ lies along $y = \frac{2}{3}x$ in the first quadrant, and $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ lies along $y = -x$ in the fourth quadrant. Each vector starts at the origin; $\mathbf{K}_2$ terminates at the point $(2, 3)$, and $\mathbf{K}_1$ terminates at $(1, -1)$.

The origin is not only a constant solution $x = 0$, $y = 0$ of every 2×2 homogeneous linear system $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$, but also an important point in the qualitative study of such systems. If we think in physical terms, the arrowheads on each trajectory in Figure 8.2.2 indicate the direction that a particle with coordinates $(x(t), y(t))$ on that trajectory at time t moves as time increases. Observe that the arrowheads, with the exception of only those on the half-lines in the second and fourth quadrants, indicate that a particle moves away from the origin as time t increases. If we imagine time ranging from $-\infty$ to ∞, then inspection of the solution $x = c_1e^{-t} + 3c_2e^{4t}$, $y = -c_1e^{-t} + 2c_2e^{4t}$, $c_1 \neq 0$, $c_2 \neq 0$ shows that a trajectory, or moving particle, "starts" asymptotic to one of the half-lines defined by $\mathbf{X}_1$ or $-\mathbf{X}_1$ (since e^{4t} is negligible for $t \to -\infty$) and "finishes" asymptotic to one of the half-lines defined by $\mathbf{X}_2$ and $-\mathbf{X}_2$ (since e^{-t} is negligible for $t \to \infty$).

We note in passing that Figure 8.2.2 represents a phase portrait that is typical of *all* 2×2 homogeneous linear systems $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$ with real eigenvalues of opposite signs. See Problem 17 in Exercises 8.2. Moreover, phase portraits in the two cases when distinct real eigenvalues have the same algebraic sign are typical of all such 2×2 linear systems; the only difference is that the arrowheads indicate that a particle moves away from the origin on any trajectory as $t \to \infty$ when both λ_1 and λ_2 are positive and moves toward the origin on any trajectory when both λ_1 and λ_2 are negative. Consequently, we call the origin a **repeller** in the case $\lambda_1 > 0$, $\lambda_2 > 0$ and an **attractor** in the case $\lambda_1 < 0$, $\lambda_2 < 0$. See Problem 18 in Exercises 8.2. The origin in Figure 8.2.2 is neither a repeller nor an attractor. Investigation of the remaining case when $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue of a 2×2 homogeneous linear system is left as an exercise. See Problem 49 in Exercises 8.2.

EXAMPLE 2 Distinct Eigenvalues

Solve

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx}{dt} &= -4x + y + z \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= x + 5y - z \\ \frac{dz}{dt} &= y - 3z. \end{aligned} \tag{6}$$

SOLUTION Using the cofactors of the third row, we find

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -4-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5-\lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda + 3)(\lambda + 4)(\lambda - 5) = 0,$$

and so the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = -3$, $\lambda_2 = -4$, and $\lambda_3 = 5$.

For $\lambda_1 = -3$ Gauss-Jordan elimination gives

$$(\mathbf{A} + 3\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{0}) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 8 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array}\right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}\right).$$

Therefore $k_1 = k_3$ and $k_2 = 0$. The choice $k_3 = 1$ gives an eigenvector and corresponding solution vector

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}. \tag{7}$$

Similarly, for $\lambda_2 = -4$

$$(\mathbf{A} + 4\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{0}) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 9 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}\right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -10 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}\right)$$

implies that $k_1 = 10k_3$ and $k_2 = -k_3$. Choosing $k_3 = 1$, we get a second eigenvector and solution vector

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-4t}. \tag{8}$$

Finally, when $\lambda_3 = 5$, the augmented matrices

$$(\mathbf{A} + 5\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{0}) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} -9 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -8 & 0 \end{array}\right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}\right)$$

yield

$$\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}. \tag{9}$$

The general solution of (6) is a linear combination of the solution vectors in (7), (8), and (9):

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-4t} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$ ■

USE OF COMPUTERS Software packages such as MATLAB, *Mathematica*, *Maple*, and DERIVE can be real time savers in finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix **A**.

8.2.2 REPEATED EIGENVALUES

Of course, not all of the n eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_n$ of an $n \times n$ matrix **A** need be distinct; that is, some of the eigenvalues may be repeated. For example, the characteristic equation of the coefficient matrix in the system

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -18 \\ 2 & -9 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} \tag{10}$$

is readily shown to be $(\lambda + 3)^2 = 0$, and therefore $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -3$ is a root of *multiplicity two*. For this value we find the single eigenvector

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \text{so} \qquad \mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t} \tag{11}$$

is one solution of (10). But since we are obviously interested in forming the general solution of the system, we need to pursue the question of finding a second solution.

In general, if m is a positive integer and $(\lambda - \lambda_1)^m$ is a factor of the characteristic equation while $(\lambda - \lambda_1)^{m+1}$ is not a factor, then λ_1 is said to be an **eigenvalue of multiplicity m.** The next three examples illustrate the following cases:

(*i*) For some $n \times n$ matrices $\mathbf{A}$ it may be possible to find m linearly independent eigenvectors $\mathbf{K}_1, \mathbf{K}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{K}_m$ corresponding to an eigenvalue λ_1 of multiplicity $m \le n$. In this case the general solution of the system contains the linear combination

$$c_1\mathbf{K}_1 e^{\lambda_1 t} + c_2\mathbf{K}_2 e^{\lambda_1 t} + \cdots + c_m\mathbf{K}_m e^{\lambda_1 t}.$$

(*ii*) If there is only one eigenvector corresponding to the eigenvalue λ_1 of multiplicity m, then m linearly independent solutions of the form

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X}_1 &= \mathbf{K}_{11} e^{\lambda_1 t} \\ \mathbf{X}_2 &= \mathbf{K}_{21} t e^{\lambda_1 t} + \mathbf{K}_{22} e^{\lambda_1 t} \\ &\vdots \\ \mathbf{X}_m &= \mathbf{K}_{m1} \frac{t^{m-1}}{(m-1)!} e^{\lambda_1 t} + \mathbf{K}_{m2} \frac{t^{m-2}}{(m-2)!} e^{\lambda_1 t} + \cdots + \mathbf{K}_{mm} e^{\lambda_1 t}, \end{aligned}$$

where $\mathbf{K}_{ij}$ are column vectors, can always be found.

EIGENVALUE OF MULTIPLICITY TWO We begin by considering eigenvalues of multiplicity two. In the first example we illustrate a matrix for which we can find two distinct eigenvectors corresponding to a double eigenvalue.

EXAMPLE 3 Repeated Eigenvalues

Solve $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$.

SOLUTION Expanding the determinant in the characteristic equation

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1-\lambda & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

yields $-(\lambda + 1)^2(\lambda - 5) = 0$. We see that $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1$ and $\lambda_3 = 5$.

For $\lambda_1 = -1$ Gauss-Jordan elimination immediately gives

$$(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{I}|\mathbf{0}) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -2 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{array}\right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}\right).$$

The first row of the last matrix means $k_1 - k_2 + k_3 = 0$ or $k_1 = k_2 - k_3$. The choices $k_2 = 1$, $k_3 = 0$ and $k_2 = 1$, $k_3 = 1$ yield, in turn, $k_1 = 1$ and $k_1 = 0$. Thus two eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda_1 = -1$ are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since neither eigenvector is a constant multiple of the other, we have found two linearly independent solutions,

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t},$$

corresponding to the same eigenvalue. Last, for $\lambda_3 = 5$ the reduction

$$(\mathbf{A} + 5\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{0}) = \left(\begin{array}{rrr|r} -4 & -2 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & -4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & -4 & 0 \end{array}\right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left(\begin{array}{rrr|r} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}\right)$$

implies that $k_1 = k_3$ and $k_2 = -k_3$. Picking $k_3 = 1$ gives $k_1 = 1$, $k_2 = -1$; thus a third eigenvector is

$$\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that the general solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$ ■

The matrix of coefficients $\mathbf{A}$ in Example 3 is a special kind of matrix known as a symmetric matrix. An $n \times n$ matrix $\mathbf{A}$ is said to be **symmetric** if its transpose $\mathbf{A}^T$ (where the rows and columns are interchanged) is the same as $\mathbf{A}$—that is, if $\mathbf{A}^T = \mathbf{A}$. It can be proved that if the matrix $\mathbf{A}$ in the system $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$ is symmetric and has real entries, then we can always find n linearly independent eigenvectors $\mathbf{K}_1, \mathbf{K}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{K}_n$, and the general solution of such a system is as given in Theorem 8.2.1. As illustrated in Example 3, this result holds even when some of the eigenvalues are repeated.

SECOND SOLUTION Now suppose that λ_1 is an eigenvalue of multiplicity two and that there is only one eigenvector associated with this value. A second solution can be found of the form

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{K}te^{\lambda_1 t} + \mathbf{P}e^{\lambda_1 t}, \tag{12}$$

where $$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \\ \vdots \\ k_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} p_1 \\ p_2 \\ \vdots \\ p_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

To see this, we substitute (12) into the system $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$ and simplify:

$$(\mathbf{AK} - \lambda_1\mathbf{K})te^{\lambda_1 t} + (\mathbf{AP} - \lambda_1\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{K})e^{\lambda_1 t} = \mathbf{0}.$$

Since this last equation is to hold for all values of t, we must have

$$(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{0} \tag{13}$$

and

$$(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1\mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}. \tag{14}$$

Equation (13) simply states that $\mathbf{K}$ must be an eigenvector of $\mathbf{A}$ associated with λ_1. By solving (13), we find one solution $\mathbf{X}_1 = \mathbf{K}e^{\lambda_1 t}$. To find the second solution $\mathbf{X}_2$, we need only solve the additional system (14) for the vector $\mathbf{P}$.

EXAMPLE 4 Repeated Eigenvalues

Find the general solution of the system given in (10).

SOLUTION From (11) we know that $\lambda_1 = -3$ and that one solution is $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}$. Identifying $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} p_1 \\ p_2 \end{pmatrix}$, we find from (14) that we must now solve

$$(\mathbf{A} + 3\mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{aligned} 6p_1 - 18p_2 &= 3 \\ 2p_1 - 6p_2 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

Since this system is obviously equivalent to one equation, we have an infinite number of choices for p_1 and p_2. For example, by choosing $p_1 = 1$, we find $p_2 = \frac{1}{6}$. However, for simplicity we shall choose $p_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ so that $p_2 = 0$. Hence $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$. Thus from (12) we find $\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} te^{-3t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}$. The general solution of (10) is then $\mathbf{X} = c_1\mathbf{X}_1 + c_2\mathbf{X}_2$ or

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t} + c_2\left[\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} te^{-3t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}\right].$$ ■

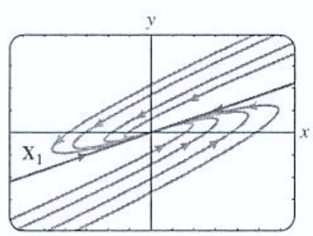


FIGURE 8.2.3 A phase portrait of system (10)

By assigning various values to c_1 and c_2 in the solution in Example 4, we can plot trajectories of the system in (10). A phase portrait of (10) is given in Figure 8.2.3. The solutions $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $-\mathbf{X}_1$ determine two half-lines $y = \frac{1}{3}x, x > 0$ and $y = \frac{1}{3}x, x < 0$, respectively, shown in red in the figure. Because the single eigenvalue is negative and $e^{-3t} \to 0$ as $t \to \infty$ on *every* trajectory, we have $(x(t), y(t)) \to (0, 0)$ as $t \to \infty$. This is why the arrowheads in Figure 8.2.3 indicate that a particle on any trajectory moves toward the origin as time increases and why the origin is an attractor in this case. Moreover, a moving particle or trajectory $x = 3c_1e^{-3t} + c_2(3te^{-3t} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-3t})$, $y = c_1e^{-3t} + c_2te^{-3t}$, $c_2 \neq 0$, approaches $(0, 0)$ tangentially to one of the half-lines as $t \to \infty$. In contrast, when the repeated eigenvalue is positive, the situation is reversed and the origin is a repeller. See Problem 21 in Exercises 8.2. Analogous to Figure 8.2.2, Figure 8.2.3 is typical of *all* 2×2 homogeneous linear systems $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$ that have two repeated negative eigenvalues. See Problem 32 in Exercises 8.2.

EIGENVALUE OF MULTIPLICITY THREE When the coefficient matrix $\mathbf{A}$ has only one eigenvector associated with an eigenvalue λ_1 of multiplicity three, we can find a second solution of the form (12) and a third solution of the form

$$\mathbf{X}_3 = \mathbf{K}\frac{t^2}{2}e^{\lambda_1 t} + \mathbf{P}te^{\lambda_1 t} + \mathbf{Q}e^{\lambda_1 t}, \tag{15}$$

where $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \\ \vdots \\ k_n \end{pmatrix}$, $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} p_1 \\ p_2 \\ \vdots \\ p_n \end{pmatrix}$, and $\mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} q_1 \\ q_2 \\ \vdots \\ q_n \end{pmatrix}$.

By substituting (15) into the system $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$, we find that the column vectors $\mathbf{K}$, $\mathbf{P}$, and $\mathbf{Q}$ must satisfy

$$(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{0} \tag{16}$$

$$(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1\mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K} \tag{17}$$

and

$$(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1\mathbf{I})\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{P}. \tag{18}$$

Of course, the solutions of (16) and (17) can be used in forming the solutions $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$.

EXAMPLE 5 Repeated Eigenvalues

Solve $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$.

SOLUTION The characteristic equation $(\lambda - 2)^3 = 0$ shows that $\lambda_1 = 2$ is an eigenvalue of multiplicity three. By solving $(\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{0}$, we find the single eigenvector

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We next solve the systems $(\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$ and $(\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{P}$ in succession and find that

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{6}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Using (12) and (15), we see that the general solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t} + c_2\left[\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}te^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t}\right] + c_3\left[\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}\frac{t^2}{2}e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}te^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{6}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}e^{2t}\right]. \quad \blacksquare$$

REMARKS

When an eigenvalue λ_1 has multiplicity m, either we can find m linearly independent eigenvectors or the number of corresponding eigenvectors is less than m. Hence the two cases listed on page 316 are not all the possibilities under which a repeated eigenvalue can occur. It can happen, say, that a 5×5 matrix has an eigenvalue of multiplicity five and there exist three corresponding linearly independent eigenvectors. See Problems 31 and 50 in Exercises 8.2.

8.2.3 COMPLEX EIGENVALUES

If $\lambda_1 = \alpha + \beta i$ and $\lambda_2 = \alpha - \beta i$, $\beta > 0$, $i^2 = -1$ are complex eigenvalues of the coefficient matrix **A**, we can then certainly expect their corresponding eigenvectors to also have complex entries.*

For example, the characteristic equation of the system

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= 6x - y\\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= 5x + 4y\end{aligned} \tag{19}$$

is $$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 6-\lambda & -1 \\ 5 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 29 = 0.$$

From the quadratic formula we find $\lambda_1 = 5 + 2i$, $\lambda_2 = 5 - 2i$.

Now for $\lambda_1 = 5 + 2i$ we must solve

$$\begin{aligned}(1-2i)k_1 - \qquad k_2 &= 0\\ 5k_1 - (1+2i)k_2 &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

Since $k_2 = (1 - 2i)k_1$,† the choice $k_1 = 1$ gives the following eigenvector and corresponding solution vector:

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1-2i \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1-2i \end{pmatrix} e^{(5+2i)t}.$$

In like manner, for $\lambda_2 = 5 - 2i$ we find

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1+2i \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1+2i \end{pmatrix} e^{(5-2i)t}.$$

We can verify by means of the Wronskian that these solution vectors are linearly independent, and so the general solution of (19) is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1-2i \end{pmatrix} e^{(5+2i)t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1+2i \end{pmatrix} e^{(5-2i)t}. \tag{20}$$

Note that the entries in $\mathbf{K}_2$ corresponding to λ_2 are the conjugates of the entries in $\mathbf{K}_1$ corresponding to λ_1. The conjugate of λ_1 is, of course, λ_2. We write this as $\lambda_2 = \bar{\lambda}_1$ and $\mathbf{K}_2 = \bar{\mathbf{K}}_1$. We have illustrated the following general result.

THEOREM 8.2.2 Solutions Corresponding to a Complex Eigenvalue

Let **A** be the coefficient matrix having real entries of the homogeneous system (2), and let $\mathbf{K}_1$ be an eigenvector corresponding to the complex eigenvalue $\lambda_1 = \alpha + i\beta$, α and β real. Then

$$\mathbf{K}_1 e^{\lambda_1 t} \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{\mathbf{K}}_1 e^{\bar{\lambda}_1 t}$$

are solutions of (2).

*When the characteristic equation has real coefficients, complex eigenvalues always appear in conjugate pairs.

†Note that the second equation is simply $(1 + 2i)$ times the first.

It is desirable and relatively easy to rewrite a solution such as (20) in terms of real functions. To this end we first use Euler's formula to write

$$e^{(5+2i)t} = e^{5t}e^{2ti} = e^{5t}(\cos 2t + i \sin 2t)$$
$$e^{(5-2i)t} = e^{5t}e^{-2ti} = e^{5t}(\cos 2t - i \sin 2t).$$

Then, after we multiply complex numbers, collect terms, and replace $c_1 + c_2$ by C_1 and $(c_1 - c_2)i$ by C_2, (20) becomes

$$\mathbf{X} = C_1\mathbf{X}_1 + C_2\mathbf{X}_2, \tag{21}$$

where
$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \left[\begin{pmatrix}1\\1\end{pmatrix}\cos 2t - \begin{pmatrix}0\\-2\end{pmatrix}\sin 2t\right]e^{5t}$$

and
$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \left[\begin{pmatrix}0\\-2\end{pmatrix}\cos 2t + \begin{pmatrix}1\\1\end{pmatrix}\sin 2t\right]e^{5t}.$$

It is now important to realize that the vectors $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$ in (21) constitute a linearly independent set of *real* solutions of the original system. Consequently, we are justified in ignoring the relationship between C_1, C_2 and c_1, c_2, and we can regard C_1 and C_2 as completely arbitrary and real. In other words, the linear combination (21) is an alternative general solution of (19). Moreover, with the real form given in (21) we are able to obtain a phase portrait of the system in (19). From (21) we find $x(t)$ and $y(t)$ to be

$$x = C_1e^{5t}\cos 2t + C_2e^{5t}\sin 2t$$
$$y = (C_1 - 2C_2)e^{5t}\cos 2t + (2C_1 + C_2)e^{5t}\sin 2t.$$

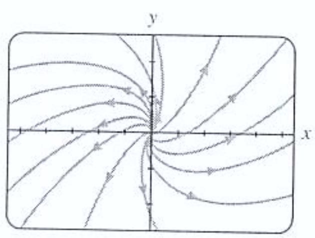


FIGURE 8.2.4 A phase portrait of system (19)

By plotting the trajectories $(x(t), y(t))$ for various values of C_1 and C_2, we obtain the phase portrait of (19) shown in Figure 8.2.4. Because the real part of λ_1 is $5 > 0$, $e^{5t} \to \infty$ as $t \to \infty$. This is why the arrowheads in Figure 8.2.4 point away from the origin; a particle on any trajectory spirals away from the origin as $t \to \infty$. The origin is a repeller.

The process by which we obtained the real solutions in (21) can be generalized. Let $\mathbf{K}_1$ be an eigenvector of the coefficient matrix $\mathbf{A}$ (with real entries) corresponding to the complex eigenvalue $\lambda_1 = \alpha + i\beta$. Then the solution vectors in Theorem 8.2.2 can be written as

$$\mathbf{K}_1e^{\lambda_1 t} = \mathbf{K}_1e^{\alpha t}e^{i\beta t} = \mathbf{K}_1e^{\alpha t}(\cos \beta t + i \sin \beta t)$$
$$\overline{\mathbf{K}}_1e^{\overline{\lambda}_1 t} = \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1e^{\alpha t}e^{-i\beta t} = \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1e^{\alpha t}(\cos \beta t - i \sin \beta t).$$

By the superposition principle, Theorem 8.1.2, the following vectors are also solutions:

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{K}_1e^{\lambda_1 t} + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1e^{\overline{\lambda}_1 t}) = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1)e^{\alpha t}\cos \beta t - \frac{i}{2}(-\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1)e^{\alpha t}\sin \beta t$$
$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \frac{i}{2}(-\mathbf{K}_1e^{\lambda_1 t} + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1e^{\overline{\lambda}_1 t}) = \frac{i}{2}(-\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1)e^{\alpha t}\cos \beta t + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1)e^{\alpha t}\sin \beta t.$$

Both $\frac{1}{2}(z + \bar{z}) = a$ and $\frac{1}{2}i(-z + \bar{z}) = b$ are *real* numbers for *any* complex number $z = a + ib$. Therefore, the entries in the column vectors $\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1)$ and $\frac{1}{2}i(-\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1)$ are real numbers. By defining

$$\mathbf{B}_1 = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B}_2 = \frac{i}{2}(-\mathbf{K}_1 + \overline{\mathbf{K}}_1), \tag{22}$$

we are led to the following theorem.

THEOREM 8.2.3 Real Solutions Corresponding to a Complex Eigenvalue

Let $\lambda_1 = \alpha + i\beta$ be a complex eigenvalue of the coefficient matrix $\mathbf{A}$ in the homogeneous system (2) and let $\mathbf{B}_1$ and $\mathbf{B}_2$ denote the column vectors defined in (22). Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X}_1 &= [\mathbf{B}_1 \cos \beta t - \mathbf{B}_2 \sin \beta t]e^{\alpha t} \\ \mathbf{X}_2 &= [\mathbf{B}_2 \cos \beta t + \mathbf{B}_1 \sin \beta t]e^{\alpha t} \end{aligned} \tag{23}$$

are linearly independent solutions of (2) on $(-\infty, \infty)$.

The matrices $\mathbf{B}_1$ and $\mathbf{B}_2$ in (22) are often denoted by

$$\mathbf{B}_1 = \text{Re}(\mathbf{K}_1) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B}_2 = \text{Im}(\mathbf{K}_1) \tag{24}$$

since these vectors are, respectively, the *real* and *imaginary* parts of the eigenvector $\mathbf{K}_1$. For example, (21) follows from (23) with

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 - 2i \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + i\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{B}_1 = \text{Re}(\mathbf{K}_1) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B}_2 = \text{Im}(\mathbf{K}_1) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

EXAMPLE 6 Complex Eigenvalues

Solve the initial-value problem

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 8 \\ -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}, \quad \mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}. \tag{25}$$

SOLUTION First we obtain the eigenvalues from

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 8 \\ -1 & -2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 4 = 0.$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 2i$ and $\lambda_2 = \overline{\lambda_1} = -2i$. For λ_1 the system

$$\begin{aligned} (2 - 2i)\,k_1 + \qquad\quad 8k_2 &= 0 \\ -k_1 + (-2 - 2i)k_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

gives $k_1 = -(2 + 2i)k_2$. By choosing $k_2 = -1$, we get

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 + 2i \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + i\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now from (24) we form

$$\mathbf{B}_1 = \text{Re}(\mathbf{K}_1) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B}_2 = \text{Im}(\mathbf{K}_1) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since $\alpha = 0$, it follows from (23) that the general solution of the system is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= c_1\left[\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}\cos 2t - \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}\sin 2t\right] + c_2\left[\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}\cos 2t + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}\sin 2t\right] \\ &= c_1\begin{pmatrix} 2\cos 2t - 2\sin 2t \\ -\cos 2t \end{pmatrix} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 2\cos 2t + 2\sin 2t \\ -\sin 2t \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned} \tag{26}$$

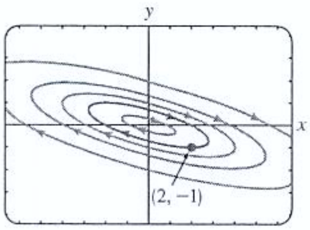


FIGURE 8.2.5 A phase portrait of system (25)

Some graphs of the curves or trajectories defined by solution (26) of the system are illustrated in the phase portrait in Figure 8.2.5. Now the initial condition $\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ or, equivalently, $x(0) = 2$ and $y(0) = -1$ yields the algebraic system $2c_1 + 2c_2 = 2$, $-c_1 = -1$, whose solution is $c_1 = 1$, $c_2 = 0$. Thus the solution to the problem is $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 2\cos 2t - 2\sin 2t \\ -\cos 2t \end{pmatrix}$. The specific trajectory defined parametrically by the particular solution $x = 2\cos 2t - 2\sin 2t$, $y = -\cos 2t$ is the red curve in Figure 8.2.5. Note that this curve passes through $(2, -1)$. ■

REMARKS

In this section we have examined exclusively homogeneous first-order systems of linear equations in normal form $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$. But often the mathematical model of a dynamical physical system is a homogeneous second-order system whose normal form is $\mathbf{X}'' = \mathbf{AX}$. For example, the model for the coupled springs in (1) of Section 7.6,

$$\begin{aligned} m_1x_1'' &= -k_1x_1 + k_2(x_2 - x_1) \\ m_2x_2'' &= -k_2(x_2 - x_1), \end{aligned} \tag{27}$$

can be written as

$$\mathbf{MX}'' = \mathbf{KX},$$

where

$$\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} m_1 & 0 \\ 0 & m_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} -k_1 - k_2 & k_2 \\ k_2 & -k_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since $\mathbf{M}$ is nonsingular, we can solve for $\mathbf{X}''$ as $\mathbf{X}'' = \mathbf{AX}$, where $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{M}^{-1}\mathbf{K}$. Thus (27) is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{X}'' = \begin{pmatrix} -\dfrac{k_1}{m_1} - \dfrac{k_2}{m_1} & \dfrac{k_2}{m_1} \\ \dfrac{k_2}{m_2} & -\dfrac{k_2}{m_2} \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}. \tag{28}$$

The methods of this section can be used to solve such a system in two ways:

- First, the original system (27) can be transformed into a first-order system by means of substitutions. If we let $x_1' = x_3$ and $x_2' = x_4$, then $x_3' = x_1''$ and $x_4' = x_2''$ and so (27) is equivalent to a system of *four* linear first-order DEs:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1' &= x_3 \\ x_2' &= x_4 \\ x_3' &= -\left(\frac{k_1}{m_1} + \frac{k_2}{m_1}\right)x_1 + \frac{k_2}{m_1}x_2 \\ x_4' &= \frac{k_2}{m_2}x_1 - \frac{k_2}{m_2}x_2 \end{aligned} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -\dfrac{k_1}{m_1} - \dfrac{k_2}{m_1} & \dfrac{k_2}{m_1} & 0 & 0 \\ \dfrac{k_2}{m_2} & -\dfrac{k_2}{m_2} & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}. \tag{29}$$

By finding the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the coefficient matrix $\mathbf{A}$ in (29), we see that the solution of this first-order system gives the complete state of the physical system—the positions of the masses relative to the equilibrium positions (x_1 and x_2) as well as the velocities of the masses (x_3 and x_4) at time t. See Problem 48(a) in Exercises 8.2.

- Second, because (27) describes free undamped motion, it can be argued that real-valued solutions of the second-order system (28) will have the form

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{V}\cos\omega t \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{V}\sin\omega t, \tag{30}$$

where **V** is a column matrix of constants. Substituting either of the functions in (30) into $\mathbf{X}'' = \mathbf{AX}$ yields $(\mathbf{A} + \omega^2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{0}$. (Verify.) By identification with (3) of this section we conclude that $\lambda = -\omega^2$ represents an eigenvalue and **V** a corresponding eigenvector of **A**. It can be shown that the eigenvalues $\lambda_i = -\omega_i^2$, $i = 1, 2$ of **A** are negative, and so $\omega_i = \sqrt{-\lambda_i}$ is a real number and represents a (circular) frequency of vibration (see (4) of Section 7.6). By superposition of solutions the general solution of (28) is then

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{X} &= c_1\mathbf{V}_1\cos\omega_1 t + c_2\mathbf{V}_1\sin\omega_1 t + c_3\mathbf{V}_2\cos\omega_2 t + c_4\mathbf{V}_2\sin\omega_2 t\\ &= (c_1\cos\omega_1 t + c_2\sin\omega_1 t)\mathbf{V}_1 + (c_3\cos\omega_2 t + c_4\sin\omega_2 t)\mathbf{V}_2,\end{aligned} \tag{31}$$

where $\mathbf{V}_1$ and $\mathbf{V}_2$ are, in turn, real eigenvectors of **A** corresponding to λ_1 and λ_2.

The result given in (31) generalizes. If $-\omega_1^2, -\omega_2^2, \ldots, -\omega_n^2$ are distinct negative eigenvalues and $\mathbf{V}_1, \mathbf{V}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{V}_n$ are corresponding real eigenvectors of the $n \times n$ coefficient matrix **A**, then the homogeneous second-order system $\mathbf{X}'' = \mathbf{AX}$ has the general solution

$$\mathbf{X} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (a_i\cos\omega_i t + b_i\sin\omega_i t)\mathbf{V}_i, \tag{32}$$

where a_i and b_i represent arbitrary constants. See Problem 48(b) in Exercises 8.2.

EXERCISES 8.2

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-13.

8.2.1 DISTINCT REAL EIGENVALUES

In Problems 1–12 find the general solution of the given system.

1. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x + 2y$, $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 4x + 3y$

2. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 2x + 2y$, $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = x + 3y$

3. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = -4x + 2y$, $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -\dfrac{5}{2}x + 2y$

4. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = -\dfrac{5}{2}x + 2y$, $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = \dfrac{3}{4}x - 2y$

5. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -5 \\ 8 & -12 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

6. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

7. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x + y - z$, $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 2y$, $\dfrac{dz}{dt} = y - z$

8. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 2x - 7y$, $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 5x + 10y + 4z$, $\dfrac{dz}{dt} = 5y + 2z$

9. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

10. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

11. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ \frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

12. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 4 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

In Problems 13 and 14 solve the given initial-value problem.

13. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$, $\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$

14. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$, $\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

Computer Lab Assignments

In Problems 15 and 16 use a CAS or linear algebra software as an aid in finding the general solution of the given system.

15. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0.9 & 2.1 & 3.2 \\ 0.7 & 6.5 & 4.2 \\ 1.1 & 1.7 & 3.4 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

16. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -1.8 & 0 \\ 0 & 5.1 & 0 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3.1 & 4 & 0 \\ -2.8 & 0 & 0 & 1.5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

17. **(a)** Use computer software to obtain the phase portrait of the system in Problem 5. If possible, include arrowheads as in Figure 8.2.2. Also include four half-lines in your phase portrait.

(b) Obtain the Cartesian equations of each of the four half-lines in part (a).

(c) Draw the eigenvectors on your phase portrait of the system.

18. Find phase portraits for the systems in Problems 2 and 4. For each system find any half-line trajectories and include these lines in your phase portrait.

8.2.2 REPEATED EIGENVALUES

In Problems 19–28 find the general solution of the given system.

19. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 3x - y$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 9x - 3y$

20. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = -6x + 5y$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -5x + 4y$

21. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ -3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

22. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 12 & -9 \\ 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

23. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 3x - y - z$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = x + y - z$
$\dfrac{dz}{dt} = x - y + z$

24. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 3x + 2y + 4z$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 2x + 2z$
$\dfrac{dz}{dt} = 4x + 2y + 3z$

25. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

26. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

27. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

28. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

In Problems 29 and 30 solve the given initial-value problem.

29. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 6 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}, \quad \mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$

30. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}, \quad \mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$

31. Show that the 5×5 matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

has an eigenvalue λ_1 of multiplicity 5. Show that three linearly independent eigenvectors corresponding to λ_1 can be found.

Computer Lab Assignments

32. Find phase portraits for the systems in Problems 20 and 21. For each system find any half-line trajectories and include these lines in your phase portrait.

8.2.3 COMPLEX EIGENVALUES

In Problems 33–44 find the general solution of the given system.

33. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 6x - y$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 5x + 2y$

34. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x + y$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -2x - y$

35. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 5x + y$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -2x + 3y$

36. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 4x + 5y$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -2x + 6y$

37. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

38. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -8 \\ 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

39. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = z$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -z$
$\dfrac{dz}{dt} = y$

40. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 2x + y + 2z$
$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 3x + 6z$
$\dfrac{dz}{dt} = -4x - 3z$

41. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

42. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

43. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & 1 \\ -5 & -6 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$ **44.** $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 4 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

In Problems 45 and 46 solve the given initial-value problem.

45. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -12 & -14 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}, \quad \mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}$

46. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 5 & 4 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}, \quad \mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}$

Computer Lab Assignments

47. Find phase portraits for the systems in Problems 36, 37, and 38.

48. (a) Solve (2) of Section 7.6 using the first method outlined in the *Remarks* (page 323)—that is, express (2) of Section 7.6 as a first-order system of four linear equations. Use a CAS or linear algebra software as an aid in finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a 4×4 matrix. Then apply the initial conditions to your general solution to obtain (4) of Section 7.6.

(b) Solve (2) of Section 7.6 using the second method outlined in the *Remarks*—that is, express (2) of Section 7.6 as a second-order system of two linear equations. Assume solutions of the form $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{V} \sin \omega t$ and $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{V} \cos \omega t$. Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a 2×2 matrix. As in part (a), obtain (4) of Section 7.6.

Discussion Problems

49. Solve each of the following linear systems.

(a) $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$ (b) $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$

Find a phase portrait of each system. What is the geometric significance of the line $y = -x$ in each portrait?

50. Consider the 5×5 matrix given in Problem 31. Solve the system $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$ without the aid of matrix methods, but write the general solution using matrix notation. Use the general solution as a basis for a discussion of how the system can be solved using the matrix methods of this section. Carry out your ideas.

51. Obtain a Cartesian equation of the curve defined parametrically by the solution of the linear system in Example 6. Identify the curve passing through $(2, -1)$ in Figure 8.2.5 [*Hint*: Compute x^2, y^2, and xy.]

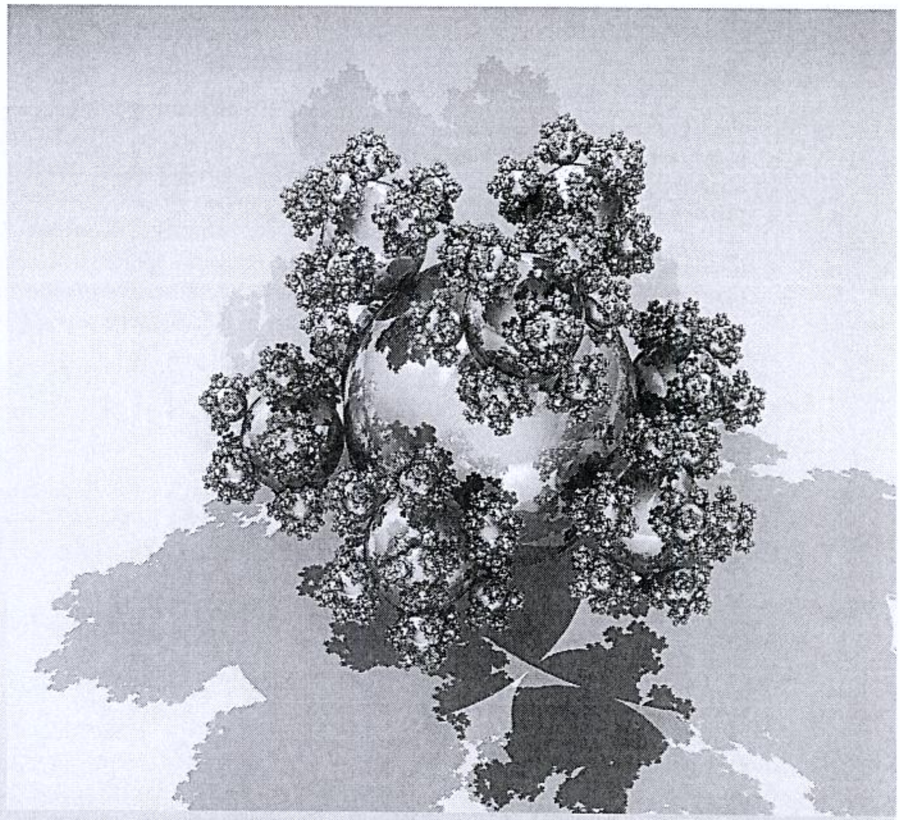
52. Examine your phase portraits in Problem 47. Under what conditions will the phase portrait of a 2×2 homogeneous linear system with complex eigenvalues consist of a family of closed curves? consist of a family of spirals? Under what conditions is the origin $(0, 0)$ a repeller? An attractor?

9 Infinite Series

This chapter is divided into two basic parts. The first six sections discuss infinite sequences and infinite series. The last four sections discuss Taylor and Maclaurin polynomials and power series.

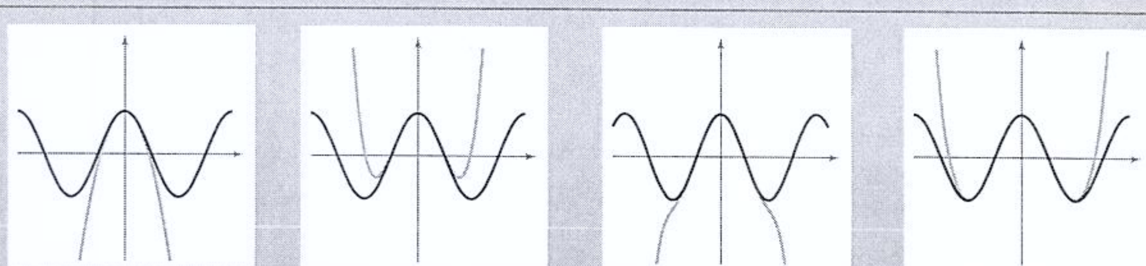
In this chapter, you should learn the following.

- How to determine whether a sequence converges or diverges. (9.1)
- How to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges. (9.2–9.6)
- How to find Taylor or Maclaurin polynomial approximations of elementary functions. (9.7)
- How to find the radius and interval of convergence of a power series and how to differentiate and integrate power series. (9.8)
- How to represent functions by power series. (9.9)
- How to find a Taylor or Maclaurin series for a function. (9.10)



Eric Haines

The sphereflake shown above is a computer-generated fractal that was created by Eric Haines. The radius of the large sphere is 1. To the large sphere, nine spheres of radius $\frac{1}{3}$ are attached. To each of these, nine spheres of radius $\frac{1}{9}$ are attached. This process is continued infinitely. Does the sphereflake have a finite or an infinite surface area? (See Section 9.2, Exercise 114.)



Maclaurin *polynomials* approximate a given function in an interval around $x = 0$. As you add terms to the Maclaurin polynomial, it becomes a better and better approximation of the given function near $x = 0$. In Section 9.10, you will see that a Maclaurin *series* is equivalent to the given function (under suitable conditions).

9.1 Sequences

- List the terms of a sequence.
- Determine whether a sequence converges or diverges.
- Write a formula for the nth term of a sequence.
- Use properties of monotonic sequences and bounded sequences.

EXPLORATION

Finding Patterns Describe a pattern for each of the following sequences. Then use your description to write a formula for the nth term of each sequence. As n increases, do the terms appear to be approaching a limit? Explain your reasoning.

a. $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{16}, \ldots$

b. $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{24}, \frac{1}{120}, \ldots$

c. $10, \frac{10}{3}, \frac{10}{6}, \frac{10}{10}, \frac{10}{15}, \ldots$

d. $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{4}{9}, \frac{9}{16}, \frac{16}{25}, \frac{25}{36}, \ldots$

e. $\frac{3}{7}, \frac{5}{10}, \frac{7}{13}, \frac{9}{16}, \frac{11}{19}, \ldots$

Sequences

In mathematics, the word "sequence" is used in much the same way as in ordinary English. To say that a collection of objects or events is *in sequence* usually means that the collection is ordered so that it has an identified first member, second member, third member, and so on.

Mathematically, a **sequence** is defined as a function whose domain is the set of positive integers. Although a sequence is a function, it is common to represent sequences by subscript notation rather than by the standard function notation. For instance, in the sequence

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc} 1, & 2, & 3, & 4, & \ldots, & n, & \ldots & \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow & \text{Sequence} \\ a_1, & a_2, & a_3, & a_4, & \ldots, & a_n, & \ldots & \end{array}$$

1 is mapped onto a_1, 2 is mapped onto a_2, and so on. The numbers $a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots, a_n, \ldots$ are the **terms** of the sequence. The number a_n is the ***n*th term** of the sequence, and the entire sequence is denoted by $\{a_n\}$.

NOTE Occasionally, it is convenient to begin a sequence with a_0, so that the terms of the sequence become $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots, a_n, \ldots$

EXAMPLE 1 Listing the Terms of a Sequence

a. The terms of the sequence $\{a_n\} = \{3 + (-1)^n\}$ are

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 3 + (-1)^1, & 3 + (-1)^2, & 3 + (-1)^3, & 3 + (-1)^4, & \ldots \\ 2, & 4, & 2, & 4, & \ldots. \end{array}$$

b. The terms of the sequence $\{b_n\} = \left\{\frac{n}{1 - 2n}\right\}$ are

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \frac{1}{1 - 2 \cdot 1}, & \frac{2}{1 - 2 \cdot 2}, & \frac{3}{1 - 2 \cdot 3}, & \frac{4}{1 - 2 \cdot 4}, & \ldots \\ -1, & -\frac{2}{3}, & -\frac{3}{5}, & -\frac{4}{7}, & \ldots. \end{array}$$

c. The terms of the sequence $\{c_n\} = \left\{\frac{n^2}{2^n - 1}\right\}$ are

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \frac{1^2}{2^1 - 1}, & \frac{2^2}{2^2 - 1}, & \frac{3^2}{2^3 - 1}, & \frac{4^2}{2^4 - 1}, & \ldots \\ \frac{1}{1}, & \frac{4}{3}, & \frac{9}{7}, & \frac{16}{15}, & \ldots. \end{array}$$

d. The terms of the **recursively defined** sequence $\{d_n\}$, where $d_1 = 25$ and $d_{n+1} = d_n - 5$, are

$$25,\quad 25 - 5 = 20,\quad 20 - 5 = 15,\quad 15 - 5 = 10, \ldots.$$

STUDY TIP Some sequences are defined recursively. To define a sequence recursively, you need to be given one or more of the first few terms. All other terms of the sequence are then defined using previous terms, as shown in Example 1(d).

Limit of a Sequence

The primary focus of this chapter concerns sequences whose terms approach limiting values. Such sequences are said to **converge.** For instance, the sequence $\{1/2^n\}$

$$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{16}, \frac{1}{32}, \ldots$$

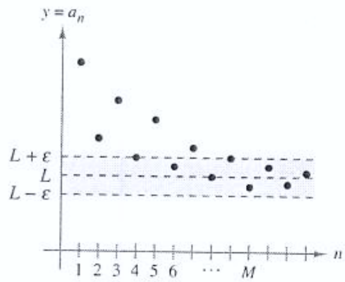
converges to 0, as indicated in the following definition.

DEFINITION OF THE LIMIT OF A SEQUENCE

Let L be a real number. The **limit** of a sequence $\{a_n\}$ is L, written as

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = L$$

if for each $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $M > 0$ such that $|a_n - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $n > M$. If the limit L of a sequence exists, then the sequence **converges** to L. If the limit of a sequence does not exist, then the sequence **diverges.**



For $n > M$, the terms of the sequence all lie within ε units of L.
Figure 9.1

Graphically, this definition says that eventually (for $n > M$ and $\varepsilon > 0$) the terms of a sequence that converges to L will lie within the band between the lines $y = L + \varepsilon$ and $y = L - \varepsilon$, as shown in Figure 9.1.

If a sequence $\{a_n\}$ agrees with a function f at every positive integer, and if $f(x)$ approaches a limit L as $x \to \infty$, the sequence must converge to the same limit L.

THEOREM 9.1 LIMIT OF A SEQUENCE

Let L be a real number. Let f be a function of a real variable such that

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = L.$$

If $\{a_n\}$ is a sequence such that $f(n) = a_n$ for every positive integer n, then

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = L.$$

NOTE The converse of Theorem 9.1 is not true (see Exercise 138). ■

NOTE There are different ways in which a sequence can fail to have a limit. One way is that the terms of the sequence increase without bound or decrease without bound. These cases are written symbolically as follows.

Terms increase without bound:

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \infty$$

Terms decrease without bound:

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = -\infty$$

EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Limit of a Sequence

Find the limit of the sequence whose nth term is

$$a_n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n.$$

Solution In Theorem 5.15, you learned that

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e.$$

So, you can apply Theorem 9.1 to conclude that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \lim_{n\to\infty}\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = e.$$

■

The following properties of limits of sequences parallel those given for limits of functions of a real variable in Section 1.3.

THEOREM 9.2 PROPERTIES OF LIMITS OF SEQUENCES

Let $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = L$ and $\lim_{n\to\infty} b_n = K$.

1. $\lim_{n\to\infty} (a_n \pm b_n) = L \pm K$
2. $\lim_{n\to\infty} ca_n = cL$, c is any real number
3. $\lim_{n\to\infty} (a_n b_n) = LK$
4. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \frac{L}{K}$, $b_n \neq 0$ and $K \neq 0$

EXAMPLE 3 Determining Convergence or Divergence

a. Because the sequence $\{a_n\} = \{3 + (-1)^n\}$ has terms

$$2, 4, 2, 4, \ldots$$

See Example 1(a), page 596.

that alternate between 2 and 4, the limit

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n$$

does not exist. So, the sequence diverges.

b. For $\{b_n\} = \left\{\frac{n}{1-2n}\right\}$, divide the numerator and denominator by n to obtain

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n}{1-2n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(1/n) - 2} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

See Example 1(b), page 596.

which implies that the sequence converges to $-\frac{1}{2}$.

EXAMPLE 4 Using L'Hôpital's Rule to Determine Convergence

Show that the sequence whose nth term is $a_n = \frac{n^2}{2^n - 1}$ converges.

Solution Consider the function of a real variable

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2}{2^x - 1}.$$

Applying L'Hôpital's Rule twice produces

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x^2}{2^x - 1} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{2x}{(\ln 2)2^x} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{2}{(\ln 2)^2 2^x} = 0.$$

Because $f(n) = a_n$ for every positive integer, you can apply Theorem 9.1 to conclude that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n^2}{2^n - 1} = 0.$$

See Example 1(c), page 596.

So, the sequence converges to 0. ■

TECHNOLOGY Use a graphing utility to graph the function in Example 4. Notice that as x approaches infinity, the value of the function gets closer and closer to 0. If you have access to a graphing utility that can generate terms of a sequence, try using it to calculate the first 20 terms of the sequence in Example 4. Then view the terms to observe numerically that the sequence converges to 0.

The icon indicates that you will find a CAS Investigation on the book's website. The CAS Investigation is a collaborative exploration of this example using the computer algebra systems Maple *and* Mathematica.

The symbol $n!$ (read "n factorial") is used to simplify some of the formulas developed in this chapter. Let n be a positive integer; then **n factorial** is defined as

$$n! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot \cdot \cdot (n-1) \cdot n.$$

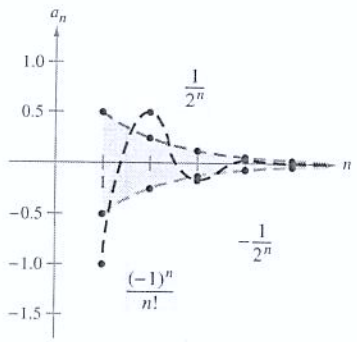
As a special case, **zero factorial** is defined as $0! = 1$. From this definition, you can see that $1! = 1$, $2! = 1 \cdot 2 = 2$, $3! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 = 6$, and so on. Factorials follow the same conventions for order of operations as exponents. That is, just as $2x^3$ and $(2x)^3$ imply different orders of operations, $2n!$ and $(2n)!$ imply the following orders.

$$2n! = 2(n!) = 2(1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot \cdot \cdot n)$$

and

$$(2n)! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot \cdot \cdot n \cdot (n+1) \cdot \cdot \cdot 2n$$

Another useful limit theorem that can be rewritten for sequences is the Squeeze Theorem from Section 1.3.



For $n \geq 4$, $(-1)^n/n!$ is squeezed between $-1/2^n$ and $1/2^n$.
Figure 9.2

THEOREM 9.3 SQUEEZE THEOREM FOR SEQUENCES

If

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = L = \lim_{n\to\infty} b_n$$

and there exists an integer N such that $a_n \leq c_n \leq b_n$ for all $n > N$, then

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} c_n = L.$$

EXAMPLE 5 Using the Squeeze Theorem

Show that the sequence $\{c_n\} = \left\{(-1)^n \frac{1}{n!}\right\}$ converges, and find its limit.

Solution To apply the Squeeze Theorem, you must find two convergent sequences that can be related to the given sequence. Two possibilities are $a_n = -1/2^n$ and $b_n = 1/2^n$, both of which converge to 0. By comparing the term $n!$ with 2^n, you can see that

$$n! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot \cdot \cdot n = 24 \cdot \underbrace{5 \cdot 6 \cdot \cdot \cdot n}_{n-4 \text{ factors}} \qquad (n \geq 4)$$

and

$$2^n = 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdot \cdot \cdot 2 = 16 \cdot \underbrace{2 \cdot 2 \cdot \cdot \cdot 2}_{n-4 \text{ factors}}. \qquad (n \geq 4)$$

This implies that for $n \geq 4$, $2^n < n!$, and you have

$$\frac{-1}{2^n} \leq (-1)^n \frac{1}{n!} \leq \frac{1}{2^n}, \quad n \geq 4$$

as shown in Figure 9.2. So, by the Squeeze Theorem it follows that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n!} = 0.$$

NOTE Example 5 suggests something about the rate at which $n!$ increases as $n \to \infty$. As Figure 9.2 suggests, both $1/2^n$ and $1/n!$ approach 0 as $n \to \infty$. Yet $1/n!$ approaches 0 so much faster than $1/2^n$ does that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1/n!}{1/2^n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{2^n}{n!} = 0.$$

In fact, it can be shown that for any fixed number k,

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{k^n}{n!} = 0.$$

This means that *the factorial function grows faster than any exponential function.*

In Example 5, the sequence $\{c_n\}$ has both positive and negative terms. For this sequence, it happens that the sequence of absolute values, $\{|c_n|\}$, also converges to 0. You can show this by the Squeeze Theorem using the inequality

$$0 \le \frac{1}{n!} \le \frac{1}{2^n}, \quad n \ge 4.$$

In such cases, it is often convenient to consider the sequence of absolute values—and then apply Theorem 9.4, which states that if the absolute value sequence converges to 0, the original signed sequence also converges to 0.

THEOREM 9.4 ABSOLUTE VALUE THEOREM

For the sequence $\{a_n\}$, if

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} |a_n| = 0 \quad \text{then} \quad \lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0.$$

PROOF Consider the two sequences $\{|a_n|\}$ and $\{-|a_n|\}$. Because both of these sequences converge to 0 and

$$-|a_n| \le a_n \le |a_n|$$

you can use the Squeeze Theorem to conclude that $\{a_n\}$ converges to 0. ■

Pattern Recognition for Sequences

Sometimes the terms of a sequence are generated by some rule that does not explicitly identify the nth term of the sequence. In such cases, you may be required to discover a *pattern* in the sequence and to describe the nth term. Once the nth term has been specified, you can investigate the convergence or divergence of the sequence.

EXAMPLE 6 Finding the *n*th Term of a Sequence

Find a sequence $\{a_n\}$ whose first five terms are

$$\frac{2}{1}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{8}{5}, \frac{16}{7}, \frac{32}{9}, \ldots$$

and then determine whether the particular sequence you have chosen converges or diverges.

Solution First, note that the numerators are successive powers of 2, and the denominators form the sequence of positive odd integers. By comparing a_n with n, you have the following pattern.

$$\frac{2^1}{1}, \frac{2^2}{3}, \frac{2^3}{5}, \frac{2^4}{7}, \frac{2^5}{9}, \ldots, \frac{2^n}{2n-1}$$

Using L'Hôpital's Rule to evaluate the limit of $f(x) = 2^x/(2x - 1)$, you obtain

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{2^x}{2x-1} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{2^x(\ln 2)}{2} = \infty \implies \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{2^n}{2n-1} = \infty.$$

So, the sequence diverges. ■

Without a specific rule for generating the terms of a sequence or some knowledge of the context in which the terms of the sequence are obtained, it is not possible to determine the convergence or divergence of the sequence merely from its first several terms. For instance, although the first three terms of the following four sequences are identical, the first two sequences converge to 0, the third sequence converges to $\frac{1}{9}$, and the fourth sequence diverges.

$$\{a_n\}: \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{16}, \ldots, \frac{1}{2^n}, \ldots$$

$$\{b_n\}: \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{15}, \ldots, \frac{6}{(n+1)(n^2-n+6)}, \ldots$$

$$\{c_n\}: \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{7}{62}, \ldots, \frac{n^2-3n+3}{9n^2-25n+18}, \ldots$$

$$\{d_n\}: \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, 0, \ldots, \frac{-n(n+1)(n-4)}{6(n^2+3n-2)}, \ldots$$

The process of determining an nth term from the pattern observed in the first several terms of a sequence is an example of *inductive reasoning*.

EXAMPLE 7 Finding the nth Term of a Sequence

Determine an nth term for a sequence whose first five terms are

$$-\frac{2}{1}, \frac{8}{2}, -\frac{26}{6}, \frac{80}{24}, -\frac{242}{120}, \ldots$$

and then decide whether the sequence converges or diverges.

Solution Note that the numerators are 1 less than 3^n. So, you can reason that the numerators are given by the rule $3^n - 1$. Factoring the denominators produces

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= 1 \\ 2 &= 1 \cdot 2 \\ 6 &= 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \\ 24 &= 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \\ 120 &= 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot \cdot \cdot . \end{aligned}$$

This suggests that the denominators are represented by $n!$. Finally, because the signs alternate, you can write the nth term as

$$a_n = (-1)^n\left(\frac{3^n - 1}{n!}\right).$$

From the discussion about the growth of $n!$, it follows that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{3^n - 1}{n!} = 0.$$

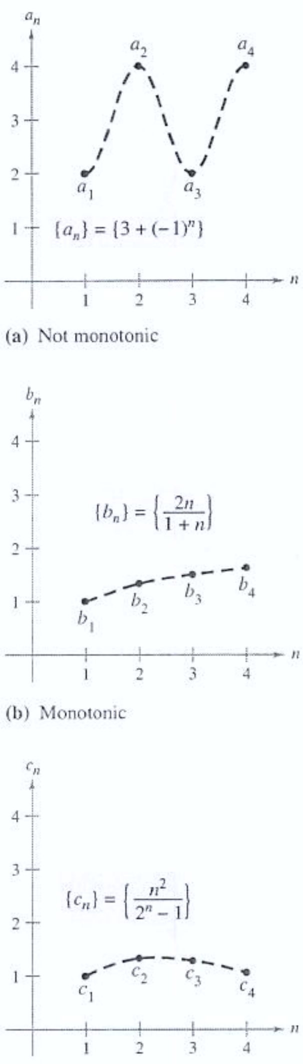
Applying Theorem 9.4, you can conclude that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0.$$

So, the sequence $\{a_n\}$ converges to 0. ■

Monotonic Sequences and Bounded Sequences

So far you have determined the convergence of a sequence by finding its limit. Even if you cannot determine the limit of a particular sequence, it still may be useful to know whether the sequence converges. Theorem 9.5 (on page 603) provides a test for convergence of sequences without determining the limit. First, some preliminary definitions are given.



(a) Not monotonic

(b) Monotonic

(c) Not monotonic

Figure 9.3

DEFINITION OF MONOTONIC SEQUENCE

A sequence $\{a_n\}$ is **monotonic** if its terms are nondecreasing

$$a_1 \le a_2 \le a_3 \le \cdot \cdot \cdot \le a_n \le \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

or if its terms are nonincreasing

$$a_1 \ge a_2 \ge a_3 \ge \cdot \cdot \cdot \ge a_n \ge \cdot \cdot \cdot .$$

EXAMPLE 8 Determining Whether a Sequence Is Monotonic

Determine whether each sequence having the given nth term is monotonic.

a. $a_n = 3 + (-1)^n$ **b.** $b_n = \dfrac{2n}{1+n}$ **c.** $c_n = \dfrac{n^2}{2^n - 1}$

Solution

a. This sequence alternates between 2 and 4. So, it is not monotonic.

b. This sequence is monotonic because each successive term is larger than its predecessor. To see this, compare the terms b_n and b_{n+1}. [Note that, because n is positive, you can multiply each side of the inequality by $(1 + n)$ and $(2 + n)$ without reversing the inequality sign.]

$$b_n = \frac{2n}{1+n} \overset{?}{<} \frac{2(n+1)}{1 + (n+1)} = b_{n+1}$$
$$2n(2+n) \overset{?}{<} (1+n)(2n+2)$$
$$4n + 2n^2 \overset{?}{<} 2 + 4n + 2n^2$$
$$0 < 2$$

Starting with the final inequality, which is valid, you can reverse the steps to conclude that the original inequality is also valid.

c. This sequence is not monotonic, because the second term is larger than the first term, and larger than the third. (Note that if you drop the first term, the remaining sequence $c_2, c_3, c_4, \ldots$ is monotonic.)

Figure 9.3 graphically illustrates these three sequences. ■

NOTE In Example 8(b), another way to see that the sequence is monotonic is to argue that the derivative of the corresponding differentiable function $f(x) = 2x/(1 + x)$ is positive for all x. This implies that f is increasing, which in turn implies that $\{a_n\}$ is increasing. ■

NOTE All three sequences shown in Figure 9.3 are bounded. To see this, consider the following.

$$2 \le a_n \le 4$$
$$1 \le b_n \le 2$$
$$0 \le c_n \le \frac{4}{3}$$

DEFINITION OF BOUNDED SEQUENCE

1. A sequence $\{a_n\}$ is **bounded above** if there is a real number M such that $a_n \le M$ for all n. The number M is called an **upper bound** of the sequence.
2. A sequence $\{a_n\}$ is **bounded below** if there is a real number N such that $N \le a_n$ for all n. The number N is called a **lower bound** of the sequence.
3. A sequence $\{a_n\}$ is **bounded** if it is bounded above and bounded below.

One important property of the real numbers is that they are **complete.** Informally, this means that there are no holes or gaps on the real number line. (The set of rational numbers does not have the completeness property.) The completeness axiom for real numbers can be used to conclude that if a sequence has an upper bound, it must have a **least upper bound** (an upper bound that is smaller than all other upper bounds for the sequence). For example, the least upper bound of the sequence $\{a_n\} = \{n/(n+1)\}$,

$$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \ldots, \frac{n}{n+1}, \ldots$$

is 1. The completeness axiom is used in the proof of Theorem 9.5.

THEOREM 9.5 BOUNDED MONOTONIC SEQUENCES

If a sequence $\{a_n\}$ is bounded and monotonic, then it converges.

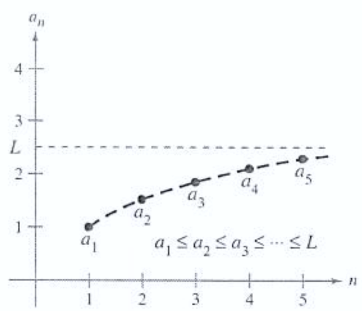
PROOF Assume that the sequence is nondecreasing, as shown in Figure 9.4. For the sake of simplicity, also assume that each term in the sequence is positive. Because the sequence is bounded, there must exist an upper bound M such that

$$a_1 \le a_2 \le a_3 \le \cdots \le a_n \le \cdots \le M.$$

From the completeness axiom, it follows that there is a least upper bound L such that

$$a_1 \le a_2 \le a_3 \le \cdots \le a_n \le \cdots \le L.$$

For $\varepsilon > 0$, it follows that $L - \varepsilon < L$, and therefore $L - \varepsilon$ cannot be an upper bound for the sequence. Consequently, at least one term of $\{a_n\}$ is greater than $L - \varepsilon$. That is, $L - \varepsilon < a_N$ for some positive integer N. Because the terms of $\{a_n\}$ are nondecreasing, it follows that $a_N \le a_n$ for $n > N$. You now know that $L - \varepsilon < a_N \le a_n \le L < L + \varepsilon$, for every $n > N$. It follows that $|a_n - L| < \varepsilon$ for $n > N$, which by definition means that $\{a_n\}$ converges to L. The proof for a nonincreasing sequence is similar (see Exercise 139). ■



Every bounded nondecreasing sequence converges.
Figure 9.4

EXAMPLE 9 Bounded and Monotonic Sequences

a. The sequence $\{a_n\} = \{1/n\}$ is both bounded and monotonic and so, by Theorem 9.5, must converge.

b. The divergent sequence $\{b_n\} = \{n^2/(n+1)\}$ is monotonic, but not bounded. (It is bounded below.)

c. The divergent sequence $\{c_n\} = \{(-1)^n\}$ is bounded, but not monotonic.

■

9.1 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–10, write the first five terms of the sequence.

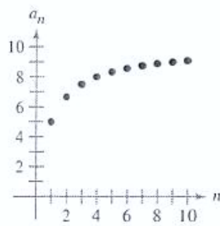
1. $a_n = 3^n$
2. $a_n = \dfrac{3^n}{n!}$
3. $a_n = \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^n$
4. $a_n = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$
5. $a_n = \sin \dfrac{n\pi}{2}$
6. $a_n = \dfrac{2n}{n+3}$
7. $a_n = \dfrac{(-1)^{n(n+1)/2}}{n^2}$
8. $a_n = (-1)^{n+1}\left(\dfrac{2}{n}\right)$
9. $a_n = 5 - \dfrac{1}{n} + \dfrac{1}{n^2}$
10. $a_n = 10 + \dfrac{2}{n} + \dfrac{6}{n^2}$

In Exercises 11–14, write the first five terms of the recursively defined sequence.

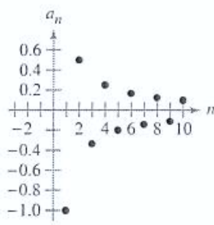
11. $a_1 = 3,\ a_{k+1} = 2(a_k - 1)$
12. $a_1 = 4,\ a_{k+1} = \left(\dfrac{k+1}{2}\right)a_k$
13. $a_1 = 32,\ a_{k+1} = \frac{1}{2}a_k$
14. $a_1 = 6,\ a_{k+1} = \frac{1}{3}a_k^2$

In Exercises 15–18, match the sequence with its graph. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]

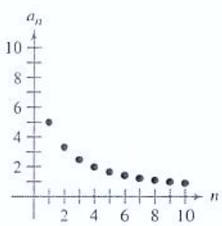
(a)



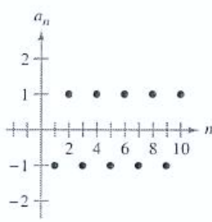
(b)



(c)



(d)



15. $a_n = \dfrac{10}{n+1}$
16. $a_n = \dfrac{10n}{n+1}$
17. $a_n = (-1)^n$
18. $a_n = \dfrac{(-1)^n}{n}$

In Exercises 19–22, match the sequence with the correct expression for its nth term. [The nth terms are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]

(a) $a_n = \dfrac{2}{3}n$

(b) $a_n = 2 - \dfrac{4}{n}$

(c) $a_n = 16(-0.5)^{n-1}$

(d) $a_n = \dfrac{2n}{n+1}$

19. $-2, 0, \frac{2}{3}, 1, \ldots$
20. $16, -8, 4, -2, \ldots$
21. $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{3}, 2, \frac{8}{3}, \ldots$
22. $1, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{8}{5}, \ldots$

In Exercises 23–28, write the next two apparent terms of the sequence. Describe the pattern you used to find these terms.

23. $2, 5, 8, 11, \ldots$
24. $\frac{7}{2}, 4, \frac{9}{2}, 5, \ldots$
25. $5, 10, 20, 40, \ldots$
26. $1, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{8}, \ldots$
27. $3, -\frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, -\frac{3}{8}, \ldots$
28. $1, -\frac{3}{2}, \frac{9}{4}, -\frac{27}{8}, \ldots$

In Exercises 29–34, simplify the ratio of factorials.

29. $\dfrac{11!}{8!}$
30. $\dfrac{25!}{20!}$
31. $\dfrac{(n+1)!}{n!}$
32. $\dfrac{(n+2)!}{n!}$
33. $\dfrac{(2n-1)!}{(2n+1)!}$
34. $\dfrac{(2n+2)!}{(2n)!}$

In Exercises 35–40, find the limit (if possible) of the sequence.

35. $a_n = \dfrac{5n^2}{n^2+2}$
36. $a_n = 5 - \dfrac{1}{n^2}$
37. $a_n = \dfrac{2n}{\sqrt{n^2+1}}$
38. $a_n = \dfrac{5n}{\sqrt{n^2+4}}$
39. $a_n = \sin \dfrac{1}{n}$
40. $a_n = \cos \dfrac{2}{n}$

In Exercises 41–44, use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence. Use the graph to make an inference about the convergence or divergence of the sequence. Verify your inference analytically and, if the sequence converges, find its limit.

41. $a_n = \dfrac{n+1}{n}$
42. $a_n = \dfrac{1}{n^{3/2}}$
43. $a_n = \cos \dfrac{n\pi}{2}$
44. $a_n = 3 - \dfrac{1}{2^n}$

In Exercises 45–72, determine the convergence or divergence of the sequence with the given nth term. If the sequence converges, find its limit.

45. $a_n = (0.3)^n - 1$
46. $a_n = 4 - \dfrac{3}{n}$
47. $a_n = \dfrac{5}{n+2}$
48. $a_n = \dfrac{2}{n!}$
49. $a_n = (-1)^n\left(\dfrac{n}{n+1}\right)$
50. $a_n = 1 + (-1)^n$
51. $a_n = \dfrac{3n^2 - n + 4}{2n^2 + 1}$
52. $a_n = \dfrac{\sqrt[3]{n}}{\sqrt[3]{n} + 1}$
53. $a_n = \dfrac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot \cdots \cdot (2n-1)}{(2n)^n}$
54. $a_n = \dfrac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot \cdots \cdot (2n-1)}{n!}$
55. $a_n = \dfrac{1 + (-1)^n}{n}$
56. $a_n = \dfrac{1 + (-1)^n}{n^2}$

57. $a_n = \frac{\ln(n^3)}{2n}$

58. $a_n = \frac{\ln \sqrt{n}}{n}$

59. $a_n = \frac{3^n}{4^n}$

60. $a_n = (0.5)^n$

61. $a_n = \frac{(n+1)!}{n!}$

62. $a_n = \frac{(n-2)!}{n!}$

63. $a_n = \frac{n-1}{n} - \frac{n}{n-1}, \quad n \geq 2$

64. $a_n = \frac{n^2}{2n+1} - \frac{n^2}{2n-1}$

65. $a_n = \frac{n^p}{e^n}, \quad p > 0$

66. $a_n = n \sin \frac{1}{n}$

67. $a_n = 2^{1/n}$

68. $a_n = -3^{-n}$

69. $a_n = \left(1 + \frac{k}{n}\right)^n$

70. $a_n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n^2}\right)^n$

71. $a_n = \frac{\sin n}{n}$

72. $a_n = \frac{\cos \pi n}{n^2}$

In Exercises 73–86, write an expression for the *n*th term of the sequence. (There is more than one correct answer.)

73. $1, 4, 7, 10, \ldots$

74. $3, 7, 11, 15, \ldots$

75. $-1, 2, 7, 14, 23, \ldots$

76. $1, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{9}, -\frac{1}{16}, \ldots$

77. $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{5}{6}, \ldots$

78. $2, -1, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \ldots$

79. $2, 1 + \frac{1}{2}, 1 + \frac{1}{3}, 1 + \frac{1}{4}, 1 + \frac{1}{5}, \ldots$

80. $1 + \frac{1}{2}, 1 + \frac{3}{4}, 1 + \frac{7}{8}, 1 + \frac{15}{16}, 1 + \frac{31}{32}, \ldots$

81. $\frac{1}{2 \cdot 3}, \frac{2}{3 \cdot 4}, \frac{3}{4 \cdot 5}, \frac{4}{5 \cdot 6}, \ldots$

82. $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{24}, \frac{1}{120}, \ldots$

83. $1, -\frac{1}{1 \cdot 3}, \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}, -\frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7}, \ldots$

84. $1, x, \frac{x^2}{2}, \frac{x^3}{6}, \frac{x^4}{24}, \frac{x^5}{120}, \ldots$

85. $2, 24, 720, 40{,}320, 3{,}628{,}800, \ldots$

86. $1, 6, 120, 5040, 362{,}880, \ldots$

In Exercises 87–98, determine whether the sequence with the given *n*th term is monotonic and whether it is bounded. Use a graphing utility to confirm your results.

87. $a_n = 4 - \frac{1}{n}$

88. $a_n = \frac{3n}{n+2}$

89. $a_n = \frac{n}{2^{n+2}}$

90. $a_n = ne^{-n/2}$

91. $a_n = (-1)^n\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$

92. $a_n = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$

93. $a_n = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$

94. $a_n = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^n$

95. $a_n = \sin \frac{n\pi}{6}$

96. $a_n = \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}$

97. $a_n = \frac{\cos n}{n}$

98. $a_n = \frac{\sin \sqrt{n}}{n}$

In Exercises 99–102, (a) use Theorem 9.5 to show that the sequence with the given *n*th term converges and (b) use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence and find its limit.

99. $a_n = 5 + \frac{1}{n}$

100. $a_n = 4 - \frac{3}{n}$

101. $a_n = \frac{1}{3}\left(1 - \frac{1}{3^n}\right)$

102. $a_n = 4 + \frac{1}{2^n}$

103. Let $\{a_n\}$ be an increasing sequence such that $2 \leq a_n \leq 4$. Explain why $\{a_n\}$ has a limit. What can you conclude about the limit?

104. Let $\{a_n\}$ be a monotonic sequence such that $a_n \leq 1$. Discuss the convergence of $\{a_n\}$. If $\{a_n\}$ converges, what can you conclude about its limit?

105. *Compound Interest* Consider the sequence $\{A_n\}$ whose *n*th term is given by

$$A_n = P\left(1 + \frac{r}{12}\right)^n$$

where P is the principal, A_n is the account balance after n months, and r is the interest rate compounded annually.

(a) Is $\{A_n\}$ a convergent sequence? Explain.

(b) Find the first 10 terms of the sequence if $P = \$10{,}000$ and $r = 0.055$.

106. *Compound Interest* A deposit of \$100 is made at the beginning of each month in an account at an annual interest rate of 3% compounded monthly. The balance in the account after n months is $A_n = 100(401)(1.0025^n - 1)$.

(a) Compute the first six terms of the sequence $\{A_n\}$.

(b) Find the balance in the account after 5 years by computing the 60th term of the sequence.

(c) Find the balance in the account after 20 years by computing the 240th term of the sequence.

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

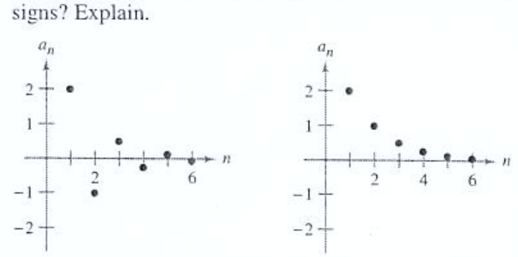
107. Is it possible for a sequence to converge to two different numbers? If so, give an example. If not, explain why not.

108. In your own words, define each of the following.

(a) Sequence (b) Convergence of a sequence

(c) Monotonic sequence (d) Bounded sequence

109. The graphs of two sequences are shown in the figures. Which graph represents the sequence with alternating signs? Explain.



CAPSTONE

110. Give an example of a sequence satisfying the condition or explain why no such sequence exists. (Examples are not unique.)

(a) A monotonically increasing sequence that converges to 10

(b) A monotonically increasing bounded sequence that does not converge

(c) A sequence that converges to $\frac{3}{4}$

(d) An unbounded sequence that converges to 100

111. ***Government Expenditures*** A government program that currently costs taxpayers \$4.5 billion per year is cut back by 20 percent per year.

(a) Write an expression for the amount budgeted for this program after n years.

(b) Compute the budgets for the first 4 years.

(c) Determine the convergence or divergence of the sequence of reduced budgets. If the sequence converges, find its limit.

112. ***Inflation*** If the rate of inflation is $4\frac{1}{2}\%$ per year and the average price of a car is currently \$25,000, the average price after n years is

$$P_n = \$25{,}000(1.045)^n.$$

Compute the average prices for the next 5 years.

113. ***Modeling Data*** The federal debts a_n (in billions of dollars) of the United States from 2002 through 2006 are shown in the table, where n represents the year, with $n = 2$ corresponding to 2002. *(Source: U.S. Office of Management and Budget)*

n	2	3	4	5	6
a_n	6198.4	6760.0	7354.7	7905.3	8451.4

(a) Use the regression capabilities of a graphing utility to find a model of the form

$$a_n = bn^2 + cn + d, \quad n = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$$

for the data. Use the graphing utility to plot the points and graph the model.

(b) Use the model to predict the amount of the federal debt in the year 2012.

114. ***Modeling Data*** The per capita personal incomes a_n in the United States from 1996 through 2006 are given below as ordered pairs of the form (n, a_n), where n represents the year, with $n = 6$ corresponding to 1996. *(Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis)*

(6, 24,176), (7, 25,334), (8, 26,880), (9, 27,933),
(10, 29,855), (11, 30,572), (12, 30,805), (13, 31,469),
(14, 33,102), (15, 34,493), (16, 36,313)

(a) Use the regression capabilities of a graphing utility to find a model of the form

$$a_n = bn + c, \quad n = 6, 7, \ldots, 16$$

for the data. Graphically compare the points and the model.

(b) Use the model to predict per capita personal income in the year 2012.

115. ***Comparing Exponential and Factorial Growth*** Consider the sequence $a_n = 10^n/n!$.

(a) Find two consecutive terms that are equal in magnitude.

(b) Are the terms following those found in part (a) increasing or decreasing?

(c) In Section 8.7, Exercises 73–78, it was shown that for "large" values of the independent variable an exponential function increases more rapidly than a polynomial function. From the result in part (b), what inference can you make about the rate of growth of an exponential function versus a factorial function for "large" integer values of n?

116. Compute the first six terms of the sequence

$$\{a_n\} = \left\{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n\right\}.$$

If the sequence converges, find its limit.

117. Compute the first six terms of the sequence $\{a_n\} = \{\sqrt[n]{n}\}$. If the sequence converges, find its limit.

118. Prove that if $\{s_n\}$ converges to L and $L > 0$, then there exists a number N such that $s_n > 0$ for $n > N$.

True or False? **In Exercises 119–124, determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is false, explain why or give an example that shows it is false.**

119. If $\{a_n\}$ converges to 3 and $\{b_n\}$ converges to 2, then $\{a_n + b_n\}$ converges to 5.

120. If $\{a_n\}$ converges, then $\lim_{n\to\infty} (a_n - a_{n+1}) = 0$.

121. If $n > 1$, then $n! = n(n - 1)!$.

122. If $\{a_n\}$ converges, then $\{a_n/n\}$ converges to 0.

123. If $\{a_n\}$ converges to 0 and $\{b_n\}$ is bounded, then $\{a_n b_n\}$ converges to 0.

124. If $\{a_n\}$ diverges and $\{b_n\}$ diverges, then $\{a_n + b_n\}$ diverges.

125. ***Fibonacci Sequence*** In a study of the progeny of rabbits, Fibonacci (ca. 1170–ca. 1240) encountered the sequence now bearing his name. The sequence is defined recursively as $a_{n+2} = a_n + a_{n+1}$, where $a_1 = 1$ and $a_2 = 1$.

(a) Write the first 12 terms of the sequence.

(b) Write the first 10 terms of the sequence defined by

$$b_n = \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

(c) Using the definition in part (b), show that

$$b_n = 1 + \frac{1}{b_{n-1}}.$$

(d) The **golden ratio** ρ can be defined by $\lim_{n\to\infty} b_n = \rho$. Show that $\rho = 1 + 1/\rho$ and solve this equation for ρ.

126. *Conjecture* Let $x_0 = 1$ and consider the sequence x_n given by the formula

$$x_n = \frac{1}{2}x_{n-1} + \frac{1}{x_{n-1}}, \quad n = 1, 2, \ldots .$$

Use a graphing utility to compute the first 10 terms of the sequence and make a conjecture about the limit of the sequence.

127. Consider the sequence

$$\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}, \sqrt{2+\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}, \ldots$$

(a) Compute the first five terms of this sequence.

(b) Write a recursion formula for a_n, for $n \geq 2$.

(c) Find $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n$.

128. Consider the sequence

$$\sqrt{6}, \sqrt{6+\sqrt{6}}, \sqrt{6+\sqrt{6+\sqrt{6}}}, \ldots$$

(a) Compute the first five terms of this sequence.

(b) Write a recursion formula for a_n, for $n \geq 2$.

(c) Find $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n$.

129. Consider the sequence $\{a_n\}$ where $a_1 = \sqrt{k}$, $a_{n+1} = \sqrt{k + a_n}$, and $k > 0$.

(a) Show that $\{a_n\}$ is increasing and bounded.

(b) Prove that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n$ exists.

(c) Find $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n$.

130. *Arithmetic-Geometric Mean* Let $a_0 > b_0 > 0$. Let a_1 be the arithmetic mean of a_0 and b_0 and let b_1 be the geometric mean of a_0 and b_0.

$$a_1 = \frac{a_0 + b_0}{2} \qquad \text{Arithmetic mean}$$

$$b_1 = \sqrt{a_0 b_0} \qquad \text{Geometric mean}$$

Now define the sequences $\{a_n\}$ and $\{b_n\}$ as follows.

$$a_n = \frac{a_{n-1} + b_{n-1}}{2} \qquad b_n = \sqrt{a_{n-1}b_{n-1}}$$

(a) Let $a_0 = 10$ and $b_0 = 3$. Write out the first five terms of $\{a_n\}$ and $\{b_n\}$. Compare the terms of $\{b_n\}$. Compare a_n and b_n. What do you notice?

(b) Use induction to show that $a_n > a_{n+1} > b_{n+1} > b_n$, for $a_0 > b_0 > 0$.

(c) Explain why $\{a_n\}$ and $\{b_n\}$ are both convergent.

(d) Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} b_n$.

131. (a) Let $f(x) = \sin x$ and $a_n = n \sin 1/n$. Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = f'(0) = 1$.

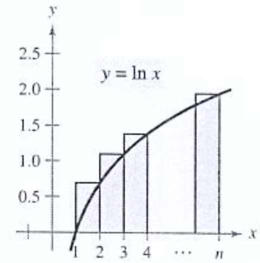
(b) Let $f(x)$ be differentiable on the interval $[0, 1]$ and $f(0) = 0$. Consider the sequence $\{a_n\}$, where $a_n = n f(1/n)$. Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = f'(0)$.

132. Consider the sequence $\{a_n\} = \{nr^n\}$. Decide whether $\{a_n\}$ converges for each value of r.

(a) $r = \frac{1}{2}$ (b) $r = 1$ (c) $r = \frac{3}{2}$

(d) For what values of r does the sequence $\{nr^n\}$ converge?

133. (a) Show that $\int_1^n \ln x\,dx < \ln(n!)$ for $n \geq 2$.



(b) Draw a graph similar to the one above that shows $\ln(n!) < \int_1^{n+1} \ln x\,dx$.

(c) Use the results of parts (a) and (b) to show that

$$\frac{n^n}{e^{n-1}} < n! < \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{e^n}, \text{ for } n > 1.$$

(d) Use the Squeeze Theorem for Sequences and the result of part (c) to show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left(\sqrt[n]{n!}/n\right) = 1/e$.

(e) Test the result of part (d) for $n = 20, 50$, and 100.

134. Consider the sequence $\{a_n\} = \left\{\frac{1}{n}\sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{1}{1 + (k/n)}\right\}$.

(a) Write the first five terms of $\{a_n\}$.

(b) Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \ln 2$ by interpreting a_n as a Riemann sum of a definite integral.

135. Prove, using the definition of the limit of a sequence, that $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n^3} = 0$.

136. Prove, using the definition of the limit of a sequence, that $\lim_{n\to\infty} r^n = 0$ for $-1 < r < 1$.

137. Find a divergent sequence $\{a_n\}$ such that $\{a_{2n}\}$ converges.

138. Show that the converse of Theorem 9.1 is not true. [*Hint:* Find a function $f(x)$ such that $f(n) = a_n$ converges but $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x)$ does not exist.]

139. Prove Theorem 9.5 for a nonincreasing sequence.

PUTNAM EXAM CHALLENGE

140. Let $\{x_n\}$, $n \geq 0$, be a sequence of nonzero real numbers such that $x_n^2 - x_{n-1}x_{n+1} = 1$ for $n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$. Prove that there exists a real number a such that $x_{n+1} = ax_n - x_{n-1}$, for all $n \geq 1$.

141. Let $T_0 = 2$, $T_1 = 3$, $T_2 = 6$, and, for $n \geq 3$,

$T_n = (n + 4)T_{n-1} - 4nT_{n-2} + (4n - 8)T_{n-3}$.

The first 10 terms of the sequence are

2, 3, 6, 14, 40, 152, 784, 5168, 40,576, 363,392.

Find, with proof, a formula for T_n of the form $T_n = A_n + B_n$, where $\{A_n\}$ and $\{B_n\}$ are well-known sequences.

9.2 Series and Convergence

- Understand the definition of a convergent infinite series.
- Use properties of infinite geometric series.
- Use the nth-Term Test for Divergence of an infinite series.

Infinite Series

One important application of infinite sequences is in representing "infinite summations." Informally, if $\{a_n\}$ is an infinite sequence, then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_n + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$ Infinite series

is an **infinite series** (or simply a **series**). The numbers a_1, a_2, a_3, are the **terms** of the series. For some series it is convenient to begin the index at $n = 0$ (or some other integer). As a typesetting convention, it is common to represent an infinite series as simply $\Sigma\, a_n$. In such cases, the starting value for the index must be taken from the context of the statement.

To find the sum of an infinite series, consider the following **sequence of partial sums.**

$$S_1 = a_1$$
$$S_2 = a_1 + a_2$$
$$S_3 = a_1 + a_2 + a_3$$
$$\vdots$$
$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_n$$

If this sequence of partial sums converges, the series is said to converge and has the sum indicated in the following definition.

INFINITE SERIES

The study of infinite series was considered a novelty in the fourteenth century. Logician Richard Suiseth, whose nickname was Calculator, solved this problem.

If throughout the first half of a given time interval a variation continues at a certain intensity, throughout the next quarter of the interval at double the intensity, throughout the following eighth at triple the intensity and so ad infinitum; then the average intensity for the whole interval will be the intensity of the variation during the second subinterval (or double the intensity).

This is the same as saying that the sum of the infinite series

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{4} + \frac{3}{8} + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{n}{2^n} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

is 2.

DEFINITIONS OF CONVERGENT AND DIVERGENT SERIES

For the infinite series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$, the **nth partial sum** is given by

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_n.$$

If the sequence of partial sums $\{S_n\}$ converges to S, then the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ **converges.** The limit S is called the **sum of the series.**

$$S = a_1 + a_2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_n + \cdot \cdot \cdot \qquad S = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

If $\{S_n\}$ diverges, then the series **diverges.**

STUDY TIP As you study this chapter, you will see that there are two basic questions involving infinite series. Does a series converge or does it diverge? If a series converges, what is its sum? These questions are not always easy to answer, especially the second one.

EXPLORATION

Finding the Sum of an Infinite Series Find the sum of each infinite series. Explain your reasoning.

a. $0.1 + 0.01 + 0.001 + 0.0001 + \cdot \cdot \cdot$

b. $\frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{100} + \frac{3}{1000} + \frac{3}{10{,}000} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$

c. $1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$

d. $\frac{15}{100} + \frac{15}{10{,}000} + \frac{15}{1{,}000{,}000} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$

TECHNOLOGY Figure 9.5 shows the first 15 partial sums of the infinite series in Example 1(a). Notice how the values appear to approach the line $y = 1$.

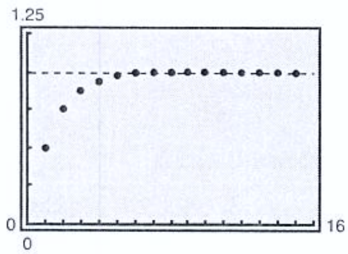


Figure 9.5

EXAMPLE 1 Convergent and Divergent Series

a. The series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \cdots$$

has the following partial sums.

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$S_2 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$S_3 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} = \frac{7}{8}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^n} = \frac{2^n - 1}{2^n}$$

Because

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{2^n - 1}{2^n} = 1$$

it follows that the series converges and its sum is 1.

b. The nth partial sum of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}\right) + \cdots$$

is given by

$$S_n = 1 - \frac{1}{n+1}.$$

Because the limit of S_n is 1, the series converges and its sum is 1.

c. The series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1 = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + \cdots$$

diverges because $S_n = n$ and the sequence of partial sums diverges.

NOTE You can geometrically determine the partial sums of the series in Example 1(a) using Figure 9.6.

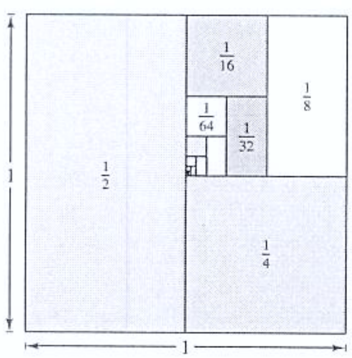


Figure 9.6

The series in Example 1(b) is a **telescoping series** of the form

$$(b_1 - b_2) + (b_2 - b_3) + (b_3 - b_4) + (b_4 - b_5) + \cdots. \qquad \text{Telescoping series}$$

Note that b_2 is canceled by the second term, b_3 is canceled by the third term, and so on. Because the nth partial sum of this series is

$$S_n = b_1 - b_{n+1}$$

it follows that a telescoping series will converge if and only if b_n approaches a finite number as $n \to \infty$. Moreover, if the series converges, its sum is

$$S = b_1 - \lim_{n\to\infty} b_{n+1}.$$

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION To learn more about the partial sums of infinite series, see the article "Six Ways to Sum a Series" by Dan Kalman in *The College Mathematics Journal*. To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com*.

EXAMPLE 2 Writing a Series in Telescoping Form

Find the sum of the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{4n^2 - 1}$.

Solution

Using partial fractions, you can write

$$a_n = \frac{2}{4n^2 - 1} = \frac{2}{(2n - 1)(2n + 1)} = \frac{1}{2n - 1} - \frac{1}{2n + 1}.$$

From this telescoping form, you can see that the nth partial sum is

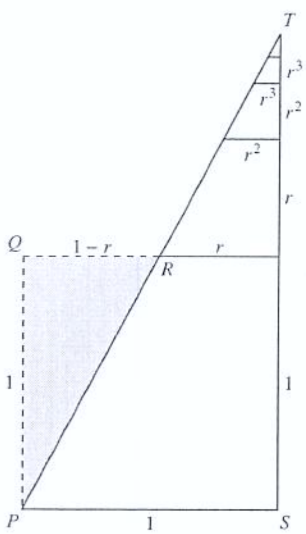
$$S_n = \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5}\right) + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \left(\frac{1}{2n - 1} - \frac{1}{2n + 1}\right) = 1 - \frac{1}{2n + 1}.$$

So, the series converges and its sum is 1. That is,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{4n^2 - 1} = \lim_{n \to \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2n + 1}\right) = 1.$$

EXPLORATION

In "Proof Without Words," by Benjamin G. Klein and Irl C. Bivens, the authors present the following diagram. Explain why the final statement below the diagram is valid. How is this result related to Theorem 9.6?



$$\Delta PQR \approx \Delta TSP$$

$$1 + r + r^2 + r^3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot = \frac{1}{1 - r}$$

Exercise taken from "Proof Without Words" by Benjamin G. Klein and Irl C. Bivens, *Mathematics Magazine*, 61, No. 4, October 1988, p. 219, by permission of the authors.

Geometric Series

The series given in Example 1(a) is a **geometric series.** In general, the series given by

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = a + ar + ar^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + ar^n + \cdot \cdot \cdot, \quad a \neq 0 \qquad \text{Geometric series}$$

is a **geometric series** with ratio r.

THEOREM 9.6 CONVERGENCE OF A GEOMETRIC SERIES

A geometric series with ratio r diverges if $|r| \geq 1$. If $0 < |r| < 1$, then the series converges to the sum

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = \frac{a}{1 - r}, \quad 0 < |r| < 1.$$

PROOF It is easy to see that the series diverges if $r = \pm 1$. If $r \neq \pm 1$, then $S_n = a + ar + ar^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + ar^{n-1}$. Multiplication by r yields

$$rS_n = ar + ar^2 + ar^3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + ar^n.$$

Subtracting the second equation from the first produces $S_n - rS_n = a - ar^n$. Therefore, $S_n(1 - r) = a(1 - r^n)$, and the nth partial sum is

$$S_n = \frac{a}{1 - r}(1 - r^n).$$

If $0 < |r| < 1$, it follows that $r^n \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$, and you obtain

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left[\frac{a}{1 - r}(1 - r^n)\right] = \frac{a}{1 - r}\left[\lim_{n \to \infty} (1 - r^n)\right] = \frac{a}{1 - r}$$

which means that the series *converges* and its sum is $a/(1 - r)$. It is left to you to show that the series diverges if $|r| > 1$.

TECHNOLOGY Try using a graphing utility or writing a computer program to compute the sum of the first 20 terms of the sequence in Example 3(a). You should obtain a sum of about 5.999994.

EXAMPLE 3 Convergent and Divergent Geometric Series

a. The geometric series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{3}{2^n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$$
$$= 3(1) + 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

has a ratio of $r = \frac{1}{2}$ with $a = 3$. Because $0 < |r| < 1$, the series converges and its sum is

$$S = \frac{a}{1-r} = \frac{3}{1-(1/2)} = 6.$$

b. The geometric series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^n = 1 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{9}{4} + \frac{27}{8} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

has a ratio of $r = \frac{3}{2}$. Because $|r| \geq 1$, the series diverges. ■

The formula for the sum of a geometric series can be used to write a repeating decimal as the ratio of two integers, as demonstrated in the next example.

EXAMPLE 4 A Geometric Series for a Repeating Decimal

Use a geometric series to write $0.\overline{08}$ as the ratio of two integers.

Solution For the repeating decimal $0.\overline{08}$, you can write

$$0.080808\ldots = \frac{8}{10^2} + \frac{8}{10^4} + \frac{8}{10^6} + \frac{8}{10^8} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$
$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{8}{10^2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{10^2}\right)^n.$$

For this series, you have $a = 8/10^2$ and $r = 1/10^2$. So,

$$0.080808\ldots = \frac{a}{1-r} = \frac{8/10^2}{1-(1/10^2)} = \frac{8}{99}.$$

Try dividing 8 by 99 on a calculator to see that it produces $0.\overline{08}$. ■

The convergence of a series is not affected by removal of a finite number of terms from the beginning of the series. For instance, the geometric series

$$\sum_{n=4}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$$

both converge. Furthermore, because the sum of the second series is $a/(1-r) = 2$, you can conclude that the sum of the first series is

$$S = 2 - \left[\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^0 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3\right]$$
$$= 2 - \frac{15}{8} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

STUDY TIP As you study this chapter, it is important to distinguish between an infinite series and a sequence. A sequence is an ordered collection of numbers

$$a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots, a_n, \ldots$$

whereas a series is an infinite sum of terms from a sequence

$$a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n + \cdots.$$

The following properties are direct consequences of the corresponding properties of limits of sequences.

THEOREM 9.7 PROPERTIES OF INFINITE SERIES

Let Σa_n and Σb_n be convergent series, and let A, B, and c be real numbers. If $\Sigma a_n = A$ and $\Sigma b_n = B$, then the following series converge to the indicated sums.

1. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ca_n = cA$
2. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n) = A + B$
3. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - b_n) = A - B$

*n*th-Term Test for Divergence

The following theorem states that if a series converges, the limit of its nth term must be 0.

NOTE Be sure you see that the converse of Theorem 9.8 is generally not true. That is, if the sequence $\{a_n\}$ converges to 0, then the series Σa_n may either converge or diverge.

THEOREM 9.8 LIMIT OF THE *n*TH TERM OF A CONVERGENT SERIES

If $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges, then $\displaystyle\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0$.

PROOF Assume that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = L.$$

Then, because $S_n = S_{n-1} + a_n$ and

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} S_{n-1} = L$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} L = \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n &= \lim_{n\to\infty} (S_{n-1} + a_n) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} S_{n-1} + \lim_{n\to\infty} a_n \\ &= L + \lim_{n\to\infty} a_n \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $\{a_n\}$ converges to 0. ■

The contrapositive of Theorem 9.8 provides a useful test for *divergence*. This **nth-Term Test for Divergence** states that if the limit of the nth term of a series does *not* converge to 0, the series must diverge.

THEOREM 9.9 *n*TH-TERM TEST FOR DIVERGENCE

If $\displaystyle\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n \neq 0$, then $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ diverges.

EXAMPLE 5 Using the *n*th-Term Test for Divergence

a. For the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^n$, you have

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} 2^n = \infty.$$

So, the limit of the nth term is not 0, and the series diverges.

b. For the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{2n!+1}$, you have

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n!}{2n!+1} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

So, the limit of the nth term is not 0, and the series diverges.

c. For the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$, you have

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0.$$

Because the limit of the nth term is 0, the nth-Term Test for Divergence does *not* apply and you can draw no conclusions about convergence or divergence. (In the next section, you will see that this particular series diverges.)

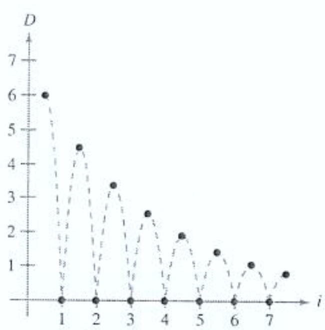
STUDY TIP The series in Example 5(c) will play an important role in this chapter.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \cdots$$

You will see that this series diverges even though the nth term approaches 0 as n approaches ∞.

EXAMPLE 6 Bouncing Ball Problem

A ball is dropped from a height of 6 feet and begins bouncing, as shown in Figure 9.7. The height of each bounce is three-fourths the height of the previous bounce. Find the total vertical distance traveled by the ball.



The height of each bounce is three-fourths the height of the preceding bounce.
Figure 9.7

Solution When the ball hits the ground for the first time, it has traveled a distance of $D_1 = 6$ feet. For subsequent bounces, let D_i be the distance traveled up and down. For example, D_2 and D_3 are as follows.

$$D_2 = \underbrace{6\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)}_{\text{Up}} + \underbrace{6\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)}_{\text{Down}} = 12\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)$$

$$D_3 = \underbrace{6\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)}_{\text{Up}} + \underbrace{6\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)}_{\text{Down}} = 12\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)^2$$

By continuing this process, it can be determined that the total vertical distance is

$$\begin{aligned} D &= 6 + 12\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right) + 12\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)^2 + 12\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)^3 + \cdots \\ &= 6 + 12\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)^{n+1} \\ &= 6 + 12\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(\tfrac{3}{4}\right)^n \\ &= 6 + 9\left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{3}{4}}\right) \\ &= 6 + 9(4) \\ &= 42 \text{ feet.} \end{aligned}$$

9.2 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–6, find the sequence of partial sums S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, and S_5.

1. $1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{25} + \cdots$

2. $\frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{2}{3 \cdot 4} + \frac{3}{4 \cdot 5} + \frac{4}{5 \cdot 6} + \frac{5}{6 \cdot 7} + \cdots$

3. $3 - \frac{9}{2} + \frac{27}{4} - \frac{81}{8} + \frac{243}{16} - \cdots$

4. $\frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{11} + \cdots$

5. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{2^{n-1}}$

6. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n!}$

In Exercises 7 and 8, determine whether $\{a_n\}$ and $\sum a_n$ are convergent.

7. $a_n = \frac{n+1}{n}$

8. $a_n = 3\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^n$

In Exercises 9–18, verify that the infinite series diverges.

9. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{7}{6}\right)^n$

10. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 5\left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^n$

11. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1000(1.055)^n$

12. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2(-1.03)^n$

13. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n+1}$

14. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{2n+3}$

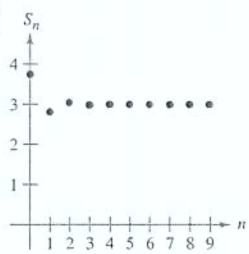
15. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2+1}$

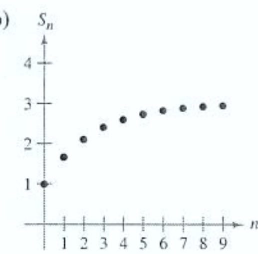
16. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2+1}}$

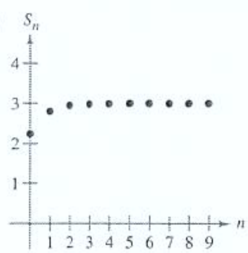
17. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n+1}{2^{n+1}}$

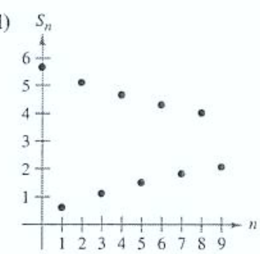
18. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{2^n}$

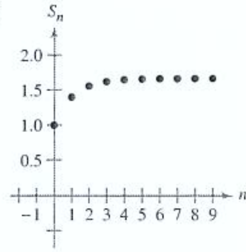
In Exercises 19–24, match the series with the graph of its sequence of partial sums. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).] Use the graph to estimate the sum of the series. Confirm your answer analytically.

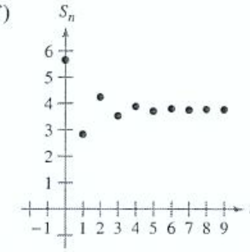
(a)


(b)


(c)


(d)


(e)


(f)


19. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{9}{4}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^n$

20. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$

21. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{15}{4}\left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^n$

22. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{17}{3}\left(-\frac{8}{9}\right)^n$

23. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{17}{3}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$

24. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n$

In Exercises 25–30, verify that the infinite series converges.

25. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n$

26. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$

27. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (0.9)^n = 1 + 0.9 + 0.81 + 0.729 + \cdots$

28. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-0.6)^n = 1 - 0.6 + 0.36 - 0.216 + \cdots$

29. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)}$ (Use partial fractions.)

30. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+2)}$ (Use partial fractions.)

Numerical, Graphical, and Analytic Analysis **In Exercises 31–36, (a) find the sum of the series, (b) use a graphing utility to find the indicated partial sum S_n and complete the table, (c) use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums and a horizontal line representing the sum, and (d) explain the relationship between the magnitudes of the terms of the series and the rate at which the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series.**

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n					

31. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{n(n+3)}$

32. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n(n+4)}$

33. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2(0.9)^{n-1}$

34. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3(0.85)^{n-1}$

35. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 10(0.25)^{n-1}$

36. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 5\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1}$

In Exercises 37–52, find the sum of the convergent series.

37. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$

38. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 6\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^n$

39. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^n$

40. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}3\left(-\frac{6}{7}\right)^n$

41. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty}\frac{1}{n^2-1}$

42. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{4}{n(n+2)}$

43. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{8}{(n+1)(n+2)}$

44. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{(2n+1)(2n+3)}$

45. $1+0.1+0.01+0.001+\cdots$

46. $8+6+\frac{9}{2}+\frac{27}{8}+\cdots$

47. $3-1+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{9}+\cdots$

48. $4-2+1-\frac{1}{2}+\cdots$

49. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{2^n}-\frac{1}{3^n}\right)$

50. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}[(0.7)^n+(0.9)^n]$

51. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(\sin 1)^n$

52. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{9n^2+3n-2}$

In Exercises 53–58, (a) write the repeating decimal as a geometric series and (b) write its sum as the ratio of two integers.

53. $0.\overline{4}$

54. $0.\overline{9}$

55. $0.\overline{81}$

56. $0.\overline{01}$

57. $0.0\overline{75}$

58. $0.2\overline{15}$

In Exercises 59–76, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

59. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(1.075)^n$

60. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{3^n}{1000}$

61. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{n+10}{10n+1}$

62. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{4n+1}{3n-1}$

63. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{n}-\frac{1}{n+2}\right)$

64. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{n+1}-\frac{1}{n+2}\right)$

65. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{n(n+3)}$

66. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{2n(n+1)}\right)$

67. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{3n-1}{2n+1}$

68. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{3^n}{n^3}$

69. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{4}{2^n}$

70. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{3}{5^n}$

71. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty}\frac{n}{\ln n}$

72. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\ln\frac{1}{n}$

73. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(1+\frac{k}{n}\right)^n$

74. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}e^{-n}$

75. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\arctan n$

76. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\ln\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

77. State the definitions of convergent and divergent series.

78. Describe the difference between $\lim_{n\to\infty}a_n=5$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}a_n=5$.

79. Define a geometric series, state when it converges, and give the formula for the sum of a convergent geometric series.

80. State the nth-Term Test for Divergence.

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS (continued)

81. Explain any differences among the following series.

(a) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}a_n$ (b) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}a_k$ (c) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}a_k$

82. (a) You delete a finite number of terms from a divergent series. Will the new series still diverge? Explain your reasoning.

(b) You add a finite number of terms to a convergent series. Will the new series still converge? Explain your reasoning.

In Exercises 83–90, find all values of x for which the series converges. For these values of x, write the sum of the series as a function of x.

83. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{x^n}{2^n}$

84. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(3x)^n$

85. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(x-1)^n$

86. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}4\left(\frac{x-3}{4}\right)^n$

87. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(-1)^n x^n$

88. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(-1)^n x^{2n}$

89. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^n$

90. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(\frac{x^2}{x^2+4}\right)^n$

In Exercises 91 and 92, find the value of c for which the series equals the indicated sum.

91. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty}(1+c)^{-n}=2$

92. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}e^{cn}=5$

93. *Think About It* Consider the formula

$$\frac{1}{1-x}=1+x+x^2+x^3+\cdots.$$

Given $x=-1$ and $x=2$, can you conclude that either of the following statements is true? Explain your reasoning.

(a) $\frac{1}{2}=1-1+1-1+\cdots$

(b) $-1=1+2+4+8+\cdots$

CAPSTONE

94. *Think About It* Are the following statements true? Why or why not?

(a) Because $\frac{1}{n^4}$ approaches 0 as n approaches ∞,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{n^4}=0.$$

(b) Because $\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{n}}=0$, the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{n}}$ converges.

In Exercises 95 and 96, (a) find the common ratio of the geometric series, (b) write the function that gives the sum of the series, and (c) use a graphing utility to graph the function and the partial sums S_3 and S_5. What do you notice?

95. $1+x+x^2+x^3+\cdots$

96. $1-\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x^2}{4}-\frac{x^3}{8}+\cdots$

In Exercises 97 and 98, use a graphing utility to graph the function. Identify the horizontal asymptote of the graph and determine its relationship to the sum of the series.

Function	*Series*
97. $f(x) = 3\left[\dfrac{1-(0.5)^x}{1-0.5}\right]$	$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 3\left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^n$
98. $f(x) = 2\left[\dfrac{1-(0.8)^x}{1-0.8}\right]$	$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2\left(\dfrac{4}{5}\right)^n$

Writing **In Exercises 99 and 100, use a graphing utility to determine the first term that is less than 0.0001 in each of the convergent series. Note that the answers are very different. Explain how this will affect the rate at which the series converges.**

99. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \dfrac{1}{n(n+1)}$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\dfrac{1}{8}\right)^n$

100. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \dfrac{1}{2^n}$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (0.01)^n$

101. ***Marketing*** An electronic games manufacturer producing a new product estimates the annual sales to be 8000 units. Each year 5% of the units that have been sold will become inoperative. So, 8000 units will be in use after 1 year, $[8000 + 0.95(8000)]$ units will be in use after 2 years, and so on. How many units will be in use after n years?

102. ***Depreciation*** A company buys a machine for \$475,000 that depreciates at a rate of 30% per year. Find a formula for the value of the machine after n years. What is its value after 5 years?

103. ***Multiplier Effect*** The total annual spending by tourists in a resort city is \$200 million. Approximately 75% of that revenue is again spent in the resort city, and of that amount approximately 75% is again spent in the same city, and so on. Write the geometric series that gives the total amount of spending generated by the \$200 million and find the sum of the series.

104. ***Multiplier Effect*** Repeat Exercise 103 if the percent of the revenue that is spent again in the city decreases to 60%.

105. ***Distance*** A ball is dropped from a height of 16 feet. Each time it drops h feet, it rebounds $0.81h$ feet. Find the total distance traveled by the ball.

106. ***Time*** The ball in Exercise 105 takes the following times for each fall.

$$s_1 = -16t^2 + 16, \qquad s_1 = 0 \text{ if } t = 1$$
$$s_2 = -16t^2 + 16(0.81), \qquad s_2 = 0 \text{ if } t = 0.9$$
$$s_3 = -16t^2 + 16(0.81)^2, \qquad s_3 = 0 \text{ if } t = (0.9)^2$$
$$s_4 = -16t^2 + 16(0.81)^3, \qquad s_4 = 0 \text{ if } t = (0.9)^3$$
$$\vdots \qquad\qquad \vdots$$
$$s_n = -16t^2 + 16(0.81)^{n-1}, \qquad s_n = 0 \text{ if } t = (0.9)^{n-1}$$

Beginning with s_2, the ball takes the same amount of time to bounce up as it does to fall, and so the total time elapsed before it comes to rest is given by $t = 1 + 2\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (0.9)^n$. Find this total time.

Probability **In Exercises 107 and 108, the random variable n represents the number of units of a product sold per day in a store. The probability distribution of n is given by $P(n)$. Find the probability that two units are sold in a given day $[P(2)]$ and show that $P(0) + P(1) + P(2) + P(3) + \cdot \cdot \cdot = 1$.**

107. $P(n) = \dfrac{1}{2}\left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^n$

108. $P(n) = \dfrac{1}{3}\left(\dfrac{2}{3}\right)^n$

109. ***Probability*** A fair coin is tossed repeatedly. The probability that the first head occurs on the nth toss is given by $P(n) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$, where $n \geq 1$.

(a) Show that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^n = 1$.

(b) The expected number of tosses required until the first head occurs in the experiment is given by $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^n$. Is this series geometric?

CAS (c) Use a computer algebra system to find the sum in part (b).

110. ***Probability*** In an experiment, three people toss a fair coin one at a time until one of them tosses a head. Determine, for each person, the probability that he or she tosses the first head. Verify that the sum of the three probabilities is 1.

111. ***Area*** The sides of a square are 16 inches in length. A new square is formed by connecting the midpoints of the sides of the original square, and two of the triangles outside the second square are shaded (see figure). Determine the area of the shaded regions (a) if this process is continued five more times and (b) if this pattern of shading is continued infinitely.

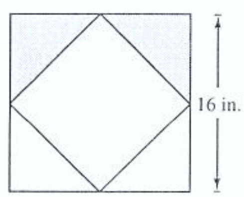


Figure for 111

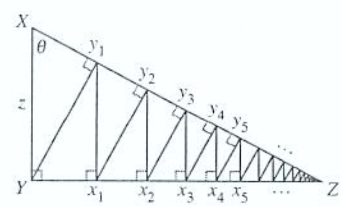


Figure for 112

112. ***Length*** A right triangle XYZ is shown above where $|XY| = z$ and $\angle X = \theta$. Line segments are continually drawn to be perpendicular to the triangle, as shown in the figure.

(a) Find the total length of the perpendicular line segments $|Yy_1| + |x_1y_1| + |x_1y_2| + \cdot \cdot \cdot$ in terms of z and θ.

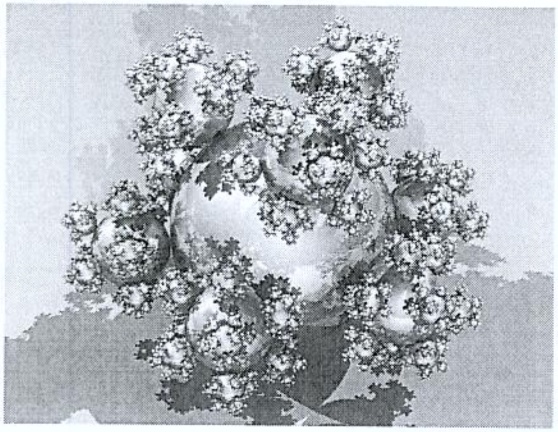
(b) If $z = 1$ and $\theta = \pi/6$, find the total length of the perpendicular line segments.

In Exercises 113–116, use the formula for the nth partial sum of a geometric series

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} ar^i = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}.$$

113. ***Present Value*** The winner of a \$2,000,000 sweepstakes will be paid \$100,000 per year for 20 years. The money earns 6% interest per year. The present value of the winnings is $\sum_{n=1}^{20} 100{,}000\left(\dfrac{1}{1.06}\right)^n$. Compute the present value and interpret its meaning.

114. ***Sphereflake*** The sphereflake shown below is a computer-generated fractal that was created by Eric Haines. The radius of the large sphere is 1. To the large sphere, nine spheres of radius $\frac{1}{3}$ are attached. To each of these, nine spheres of radius $\frac{1}{9}$ are attached. This process is continued infinitely. Prove that the sphereflake has an infinite surface area.



Eric Haines

115. ***Salary*** You go to work at a company that pays \$0.01 for the first day, \$0.02 for the second day, \$0.04 for the third day, and so on. If the daily wage keeps doubling, what would your total income be for working (a) 29 days, (b) 30 days, and (c) 31 days?

116. ***Annuities*** When an employee receives a paycheck at the end of each month, P dollars is invested in a retirement account. These deposits are made each month for t years and the account earns interest at the annual percentage rate r. If the interest is compounded monthly, the amount A in the account at the end of t years is

$$A = P + P\left(1 + \frac{r}{12}\right) + \cdots + P\left(1 + \frac{r}{12}\right)^{12t-1}$$
$$= P\left(\frac{12}{r}\right)\left[\left(1 + \frac{r}{12}\right)^{12t} - 1\right].$$

If the interest is compounded continuously, the amount A in the account after t years is

$$A = P + Pe^{r/12} + Pe^{2r/12} + Pe^{(12t-1)r/12}$$
$$= \frac{P(e^{rt} - 1)}{e^{r/12} - 1}.$$

Verify the formulas for the sums given above.

Annuities **In Exercises 117–120, consider making monthly deposits of P dollars in a savings account at an annual interest rate r. Use the results of Exercise 116 to find the balance A after t years if the interest is compounded (a) monthly and (b) continuously.**

117. $P = \$45,\quad r = 3\%,\quad t = 20$ years

118. $P = \$75,\quad r = 5.5\%,\quad t = 25$ years

119. $P = \$100,\quad r = 4\%,\quad t = 35$ years

120. $P = \$30,\quad r = 6\%,\quad t = 50$ years

121. ***Salary*** You accept a job that pays a salary of \$50,000 for the first year. During the next 39 years you receive a 4% raise each year. What would be your total compensation over the 40-year period?

122. ***Salary*** Repeat Exercise 121 if the raise you receive each year is 4.5%. Compare the results.

True or False? **In Exercises 123–128, determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is false, explain why or give an example that shows it is false.**

123. If $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0$, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges.

124. If $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = L$, then $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n = L + a_0$.

125. If $|r| < 1$, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ar^n = \frac{a}{(1 - r)}$.

126. The series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{1000(n + 1)}$ diverges.

127. $0.75 = 0.749999\ldots$.

128. Every decimal with a repeating pattern of digits is a rational number.

129. Show that the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ can be written in the telescoping form

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [(c - S_{n-1}) - (c - S_n)]$$

where $S_0 = 0$ and S_n is the nth partial sum.

130. Let $\Sigma\, a_n$ be a convergent series, and let

$$R_N = a_{N+1} + a_{N+2} + \cdots$$

be the remainder of the series after the first N terms. Prove that $\lim_{N\to\infty} R_N = 0$.

131. Find two divergent series $\Sigma\, a_n$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ such that $\Sigma(a_n + b_n)$ converges.

132. Given two infinite series $\Sigma\, a_n$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ such that $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges and $\Sigma\, b_n$ diverges, prove that $\Sigma(a_n + b_n)$ diverges.

133. Suppose that $\Sigma\, a_n$ diverges and c is a nonzero constant. Prove that $\Sigma\, ca_n$ diverges.

134. If $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges where a_n is nonzero, show that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$ diverges.

135. The Fibonacci sequence is defined recursively by $a_{n-2} = a_n + a_{n+1}$, where $a_1 = 1$ and $a_2 = 1$.

(a) Show that $\frac{1}{a_{n+1}\,a_{n+3}} = \frac{1}{a_{n+1}\,a_{n+2}} - \frac{1}{a_{n+2}\,a_{n+3}}$.

(b) Show that $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_{n+1}\,a_{n+3}} = 1$.

136. Find the values of x for which the infinite series

$$1 + 2x + x^2 + 2x^3 + x^4 + 2x^5 + x^6 + \cdots$$

converges. What is the sum when the series converges?

137. Prove that $\frac{1}{r} + \frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^3} + \cdots = \frac{1}{r - 1}$, for $|r| > 1$.

138. Find the sum of the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$.

Hint: Find the constants A, B, and C such that $\frac{1}{n(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{A}{n} + \frac{B}{n+1} + \frac{C}{n+2}$.

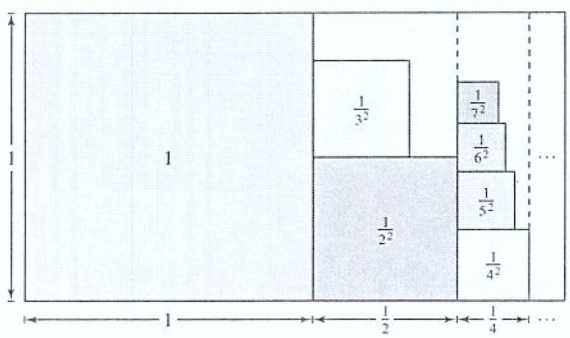
139. (a) The integrand of each definite integral is a difference of two functions. Sketch the graph of each function and shade the region whose area is represented by the integral.

$\int_0^1 (1-x)\,dx \qquad \int_0^1 (x-x^2)\,dx \qquad \int_0^1 (x^2-x^3)\,dx$

(b) Find the area of each region in part (a).

(c) Let $a_n = \int_0^1 (x^{n-1} - x^n)\,dx$. Evaluate a_n and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$. What do you observe?

140. *Writing* The figure below represents an informal way of showing that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} < 2$. Explain how the figure implies this conclusion.



FOR FURTHER INFORMATION For more on this exercise, see the article "Convergence with Pictures" by P.J. Rippon in *American Mathematical Monthly*.

141. *Writing* Read the article "The Exponential-Decay Law Applied to Medical Dosages" by Gerald M. Armstrong and Calvin P. Midgley in *Mathematics Teacher*. (To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com*.) Then write a paragraph on how a geometric sequence can be used to find the total amount of a drug that remains in a patient's system after n equal doses have been administered (at equal time intervals).

PUTNAM EXAM CHALLENGE

142. Write $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{6^k}{(3^{k+1} - 2^{k+1})(3^k - 2^k)}$ as a rational number.

143. Let $f(n)$ be the sum of the first n terms of the sequence 0, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 4, . . . , where the nth term is given by

$$a_n = \begin{cases} n/2, & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ (n-1)/2, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}.$$

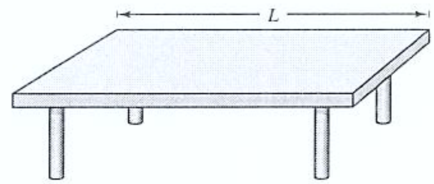
Show that if x and y are positive integers and $x > y$ then $xy = f(x+y) - f(x-y)$.

SECTION PROJECT

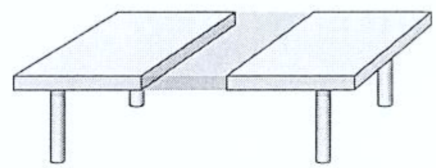
Cantor's Disappearing Table

The following procedure shows how to make a table disappear by removing only half of the table!

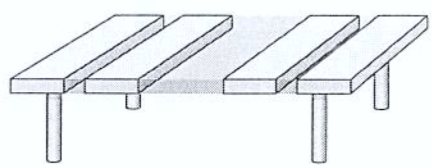
(a) Original table has a length of L.



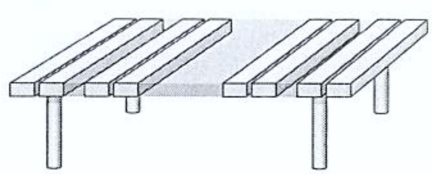
(b) Remove $\frac{1}{4}$ of the table centered at the midpoint. Each remaining piece has a length that is less than $\frac{1}{2}L$.



(c) Remove $\frac{1}{8}$ of the table by taking sections of length $\frac{1}{16}L$ from the centers of each of the two remaining pieces. Now, you have removed $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8}$ of the table. Each remaining piece has a length that is less than $\frac{1}{4}L$.



(d) Remove $\frac{1}{16}$ of the table by taking sections of length $\frac{1}{64}L$ from the centers of each of the four remaining pieces. Now, you have removed $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16}$ of the table. Each remaining piece has a length that is less than $\frac{1}{8}L$.



Will continuing this process cause the table to disappear, even though you have only removed half of the table? Why?

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION Read the article "Cantor's Disappearing Table" by Larry E. Knop in *The College Mathematics Journal*. To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com*.

9.3 The Integral Test and p-Series

- **Use the Integral Test to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges.**
- **Use properties of p-series and harmonic series.**

The Integral Test

In this and the following section, you will study several convergence tests that apply to series with *positive* terms.

> **THEOREM 9.10 THE INTEGRAL TEST**
>
> If f is positive, continuous, and decreasing for $x \geq 1$ and $a_n = f(n)$, then
>
> $$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \quad \text{and} \quad \int_1^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$$
>
> either both converge or both diverge.

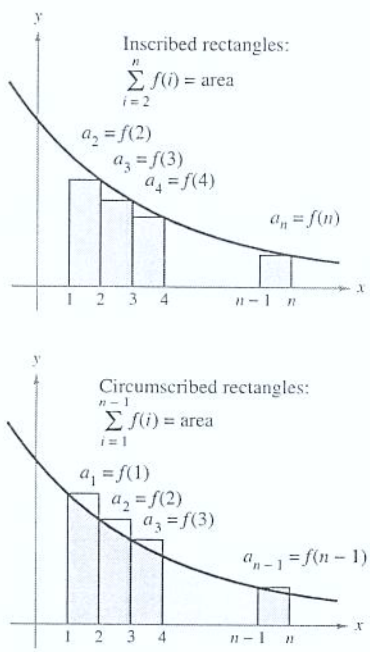


Figure 9.8

PROOF Begin by partitioning the interval $[1, n]$ into $n - 1$ unit intervals, as shown in Figure 9.8. The total areas of the inscribed rectangles and the circumscribed rectangles are as follows.

$$\sum_{i=2}^{n} f(i) = f(2) + f(3) + \cdot \cdot \cdot + f(n) \qquad \text{Inscribed area}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} f(i) = f(1) + f(2) + \cdot \cdot \cdot + f(n-1) \qquad \text{Circumscribed area}$$

The exact area under the graph of f from $x = 1$ to $x = n$ lies between the inscribed and circumscribed areas.

$$\sum_{i=2}^{n} f(i) \leq \int_1^n f(x)\,dx \leq \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} f(i)$$

Using the nth partial sum, $S_n = f(1) + f(2) + \cdot \cdot \cdot + f(n)$, you can write this inequality as

$$S_n - f(1) \leq \int_1^n f(x)\,dx \leq S_{n-1}.$$

Now, assuming that $\int_1^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ converges to L, it follows that for $n \geq 1$

$$S_n - f(1) \leq L \quad \Longrightarrow \quad S_n \leq L + f(1).$$

Consequently, $\{S_n\}$ is bounded and monotonic, and by Theorem 9.5 it converges. So, $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges. For the other direction of the proof, assume that the improper integral diverges. Then $\int_1^n f(x)\,dx$ approaches infinity as $n \rightarrow \infty$, and the inequality $S_{n-1} \geq \int_1^n f(x)\,dx$ implies that $\{S_n\}$ diverges. So, $\Sigma\, a_n$ diverges. ■

NOTE Remember that the convergence or divergence of $\Sigma\, a_n$ is not affected by deleting the first N terms. Similarly, if the conditions for the Integral Test are satisfied for all $x \geq N > 1$, you can simply use the integral $\int_N^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ to test for convergence or divergence. (This is illustrated in Example 4.) ■

EXAMPLE 1 Using the Integral Test

Apply the Integral Test to the series $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n^2+1}$.

Solution The function $f(x) = x/(x^2+1)$ is positive and continuous for $x \geq 1$. To determine whether f is decreasing, find the derivative.

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^2+1)(1) - x(2x)}{(x^2+1)^2} = \frac{-x^2+1}{(x^2+1)^2}$$

So, $f'(x) < 0$ for $x > 1$ and it follows that f satisfies the conditions for the Integral Test. You can integrate to obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\int_1^{\infty} \frac{x}{x^2+1}\,dx &= \frac{1}{2}\int_1^{\infty} \frac{2x}{x^2+1}\,dx\\ &= \frac{1}{2}\lim_{b\to\infty}\int_1^{b} \frac{2x}{x^2+1}\,dx\\ &= \frac{1}{2}\lim_{b\to\infty}\Big[\ln(x^2+1)\Big]_1^b\\ &= \frac{1}{2}\lim_{b\to\infty}\left[\ln(b^2+1) - \ln 2\right]\\ &= \infty.\end{aligned}$$

So, the series *diverges*.

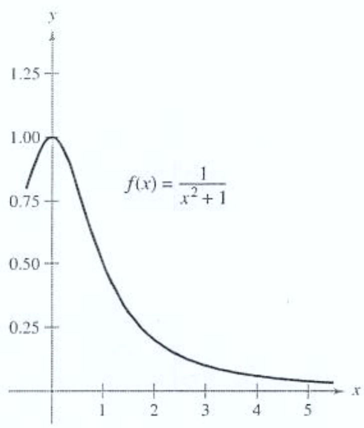
EXAMPLE 2 Using the Integral Test

Apply the Integral Test to the series $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$.

Solution Because $f(x) = 1/(x^2+1)$ satisfies the conditions for the Integral Test (check this), you can integrate to obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\int_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2+1}\,dx &= \lim_{b\to\infty}\int_1^{b} \frac{1}{x^2+1}\,dx\\ &= \lim_{b\to\infty}\Big[\arctan x\Big]_1^b\\ &= \lim_{b\to\infty}(\arctan b - \arctan 1)\\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

So, the series *converges* (see Figure 9.9).



Because the improper integral converges, the infinite series also converges.
Figure 9.9

TECHNOLOGY In Example 2, the fact that the improper integral converges to $\pi/4$ does not imply that the infinite series converges to $\pi/4$. To approximate the sum of the series, you can use the inequality

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n^2+1} \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1} \leq \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n^2+1} + \int_N^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2+1}\,dx.$$

(See Exercise 68.) The larger the value of N, the better the approximation. For instance, using $N = 200$ produces $1.072 \leq \Sigma 1/(n^2+1) \leq 1.077$.

HARMONIC SERIES

Pythagoras and his students paid close attention to the development of music as an abstract science. This led to the discovery of the relationship between the tone and the length of the vibrating string. It was observed that the most beautiful musical harmonies corresponded to the simplest ratios of whole numbers. Later mathematicians developed this idea into the harmonic series, where the terms in the harmonic series correspond to the nodes on a vibrating string that produce multiples of the fundamental frequency. For example, $\frac{1}{2}$ is twice the fundamental frequency, $\frac{1}{3}$ is three times the fundamental frequency, and so on.

p-Series and Harmonic Series

In the remainder of this section, you will investigate a second type of series that has a simple arithmetic test for convergence or divergence. A series of the form

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p} = \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \cdots \qquad p\text{-series}$$

is a ***p*-series,** where p is a positive constant. For $p = 1$, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots \qquad \text{Harmonic series}$$

is the **harmonic** series. A **general harmonic series** is of the form $\Sigma 1/(an + b)$. In music, strings of the same material, diameter, and tension, whose lengths form a harmonic series, produce harmonic tones.

The Integral Test is convenient for establishing the convergence or divergence of p-series. This is shown in the proof of Theorem 9.11.

THEOREM 9.11 CONVERGENCE OF p-SERIES

The p-series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p} = \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \frac{1}{4^p} + \cdots$$

1. converges if $p > 1$, and
2. diverges if $0 < p \le 1$.

PROOF The proof follows from the Integral Test and from Theorem 8.5, which states that

$$\int_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^p}\,dx$$

converges if $p > 1$ and diverges if $0 < p \le 1$. ■

NOTE The sum of the series in Example 3(b) can be shown to be $\pi^2/6$. (This was proved by Leonhard Euler, but the proof is too difficult to present here.) Be sure you see that the Integral Test does not tell you that the sum of the series is equal to the value of the integral. For instance, the sum of the series in Example 3(b) is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} \approx 1.645$$

but the value of the corresponding improper integral is

$$\int_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx = 1.$$

EXAMPLE 3 Convergent and Divergent p-Series

Discuss the convergence or divergence of (a) the harmonic series and (b) the p-series with $p = 2$.

Solution

a. From Theorem 9.11, it follows that the harmonic series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots \qquad p = 1$$

diverges.

b. From Theorem 9.11, it follows that the p-series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \cdots \qquad p = 2$$

converges. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Testing a Series for Convergence

Determine whether the following series converges or diverges.

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n}$$

Solution This series is similar to the divergent harmonic series. If its terms were larger than those of the harmonic series, you would expect it to diverge. However, because its terms are smaller, you are not sure what to expect. The function $f(x) = 1/(x \ln x)$ is positive and continuous for $x \geq 2$. To determine whether f is decreasing, first rewrite f as $f(x) = (x \ln x)^{-1}$ and then find its derivative.

$$f'(x) = (-1)(x \ln x)^{-2}(1 + \ln x) = -\frac{1 + \ln x}{x^2(\ln x)^2}$$

So, $f'(x) < 0$ for $x > 2$ and it follows that f satisfies the conditions for the Integral Test.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^{\infty} \frac{1}{x \ln x}\,dx &= \int_2^{\infty} \frac{1/x}{\ln x}\,dx \\ &= \lim_{b\to\infty} \Big[\ln(\ln x)\Big]_2^b \\ &= \lim_{b\to\infty} [\ln(\ln b) - \ln(\ln 2)] = \infty \end{aligned}$$

The series diverges. ■

NOTE The infinite series in Example 4 diverges very slowly. For instance, the sum of the first 10 terms is approximately 1.6878196, whereas the sum of the first 100 terms is just slightly larger: 2.3250871. In fact, the sum of the first 10,000 terms is approximately 3.015021704. You can see that although the infinite series "adds up to infinity," it does so very slowly. ■

9.3 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–24, confirm that the Integral Test can be applied to the series. Then use the Integral Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

1. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n+3}$

2. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{3n+5}$

3. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n}$

4. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n}$

5. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-n}$

6. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ne^{-n/2}$

7. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{17} + \frac{1}{26} + \cdots$

8. $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{11} + \cdots$

9. $\frac{\ln 2}{2} + \frac{\ln 3}{3} + \frac{\ln 4}{4} + \frac{\ln 5}{5} + \frac{\ln 6}{6} + \cdots$

10. $\frac{\ln 2}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\ln 3}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{\ln 4}{\sqrt{4}} + \frac{\ln 5}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{\ln 6}{\sqrt{6}} + \cdots$

11. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}(\sqrt{1}+1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2}+1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}+1)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}(\sqrt{n}+1)} + \cdots$

12. $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{2}{7} + \frac{3}{12} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2+3} + \cdots$

13. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+2}}$

14. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^3}$

15. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^2}$

16. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt{\ln n}}$

17. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\arctan n}{n^2+1}$

18. $\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n \ln(\ln n)}$

19. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+3)^3}$

20. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+2}{n+1}$

21. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4n}{2n^2+1}$

22. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n^4+1}$

23. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(4n+5)^{3/2}}$

24. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n^4+2n^2+1}$

In Exercises 25 and 26, use the Integral Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series, where k is a positive integer.

25. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^{k-1}}{n^k + c}$

26. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^k e^{-n}$

In Exercises 27–30, explain why the Integral Test does not apply to the series.

27. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n}$

28. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-n} \cos n$

29. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2 + \sin n}{n}$

30. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\sin n}{n}\right)^2$

In Exercises 31–34, use the Integral Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the p-series.

31. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3}$

32. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1/3}}$

33. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1/4}}$

34. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$

In Exercises 35–42, use Theorem 9.11 to determine the convergence or divergence of the p-series.

35. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[5]{n}}$

36. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{n^{5/3}}$

37. $1 + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{4}} + \cdots$

38. $1 + \dfrac{1}{4} + \dfrac{1}{9} + \dfrac{1}{16} + \dfrac{1}{25} + \cdots$

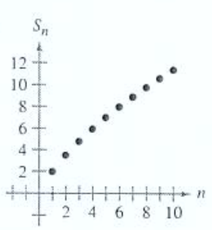
39. $1 + \dfrac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} + \dfrac{1}{3\sqrt{3}} + \dfrac{1}{4\sqrt{4}} + \dfrac{1}{5\sqrt{5}} + \cdots$

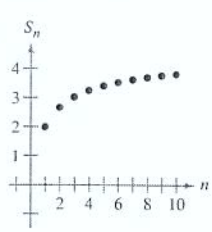
40. $1 + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt[3]{4}} + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt[3]{9}} + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt[3]{16}} + \dfrac{1}{\sqrt[3]{25}} + \cdots$

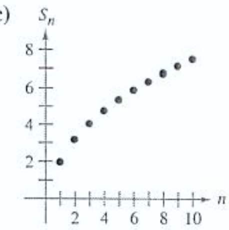
41. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1.04}}$

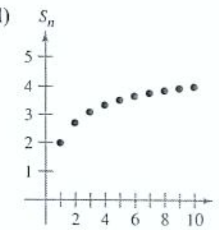
42. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{\pi}}$

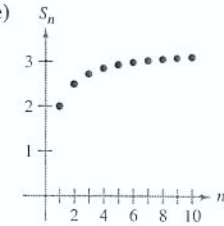
In Exercises 43–48, match the series with the graph of its sequence of partial sums. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).] Determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

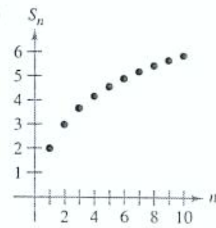
(a)


(b)


(c)


(d)


(e)


(f)


43. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt[4]{n^3}}$

44. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n}$

45. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{n^{\pi}}}$

46. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt[5]{n^2}}$

47. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\sqrt{n}}$

48. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2}$

49. *Numerical and Graphical Analysis* Use a graphing utility to find the indicated partial sum S_n and complete the table. Then use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums. For each series, compare the rate at which the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series.

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n					

(a) $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n-1} = \frac{15}{4}$ (b) $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$

50. *Numerical Reasoning* Because the harmonic series diverges, it follows that for any positive real number M there exists a positive integer N such that the partial sum

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n} > M.$$

(a) Use a graphing utility to complete the table.

M	2	4	6	8
N				

(b) As the real number M increases in equal increments, does the number N increase in equal increments? Explain.

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

51. State the Integral Test and give an example of its use.
52. Define a p-series and state the requirements for its convergence.
53. A friend in your calculus class tells you that the following series converges because the terms are very small and approach 0 rapidly. Is your friend correct? Explain.

$$\frac{1}{10{,}000} + \frac{1}{10{,}001} + \frac{1}{10{,}002} + \cdots$$

54. In Exercises 43–48, $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0$ for each series, but they do not all converge. Is this a contradiction of Theorem 9.9? Why do you think some converge and others diverge? Explain.
55. Let f be a positive, continuous, and decreasing function for $x \geq 1$, such that $a_n = f(n)$. Use a graph to rank the following quantities in decreasing order. Explain your reasoning.

(a) $\sum_{n=2}^{7} a_n$ (b) $\int_1^7 f(x)\,dx$ (c) $\sum_{n=1}^{6} a_n$

CAPSTONE

56. Use a graph to show that the inequality is true. What can you conclude about the convergence or divergence of the series? Explain.

(a) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} > \int_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\,dx$ (b) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} < \int_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx$

In Exercises 57–62, find the positive values of p for which the series converges.

57. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^p}$
58. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^p}$
59. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(1+n^2)^p}$
60. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(1+n^2)^p$
61. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p^n}$
62. $\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n[\ln(\ln n)]^p}$

In Exercises 63–66, use the result of Exercise 57 to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

63. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n}$
64. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt[3]{(\ln n)^2}}$
65. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^2}$
66. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln(n^2)}$

67. Let f be a positive, continuous, and decreasing function for $x \geq 1$, such that $a_n = f(n)$. Prove that if the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

converges to S, then the remainder $R_N = S - S_N$ is bounded by

$$0 \leq R_N \leq \int_N^{\infty} f(x)\,dx.$$

68. Show that the result of Exercise 67 can be written as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \leq \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n + \int_N^{\infty} f(x)\,dx.$$

In Exercises 69–74, use the result of Exercise 67 to approximate the sum of the convergent series using the indicated number of terms. Include an estimate of the maximum error for your approximation.

69. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$, six terms
70. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^5}$, four terms
71. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$, ten terms
72. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)[\ln(n+1)]^3}$, ten terms
73. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ne^{-n^2}$, four terms
74. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-n}$, four terms

In Exercises 75–80, use the result of Exercise 67 to find N such that $R_N \leq 0.001$ for the convergent series.

75. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$
76. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{3/2}}$
77. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-5n}$
78. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-n/2}$
79. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$
80. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2+5}$

81. (a) Show that $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1.1}}$ converges and $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n}$ diverges.
(b) Compare the first five terms of each series in part (a).
(c) Find $n > 3$ such that

$$\frac{1}{n^{1.1}} < \frac{1}{n \ln n}.$$

82. Ten terms are used to approximate a convergent p-series. Therefore, the remainder is a function of p and is

$$0 \leq R_{10}(p) \leq \int_{10}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^p}\,dx, \quad p > 1.$$

(a) Perform the integration in the inequality.
(b) Use a graphing utility to represent the inequality graphically.
(c) Identify any asymptotes of the error function and interpret their meaning.

83. ***Euler's Constant*** Let

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{1}{k} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n}.$$

(a) Show that $\ln(n+1) \le S_n \le 1 + \ln n$.

(b) Show that the sequence $\{a_n\} = \{S_n - \ln n\}$ is bounded.

(c) Show that the sequence $\{a_n\}$ is decreasing.

(d) Show that a_n converges to a limit γ (called Euler's constant).

(e) Approximate γ using a_{100}.

84. Find the sum of the series $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \ln\left(1 - \frac{1}{n^2}\right)$.

85. Consider the series

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} x^{\ln n}.$$

(a) Determine the convergence or divergence of the series for $x = 1$.

(b) Determine the convergence or divergence of the series for $x = 1/e$.

(c) Find the positive values of x for which the series converges.

86. The **Riemann zeta function** for real numbers is defined for all x for which the series

$$\zeta(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-x}$$

converges. Find the domain of the function.

Review **In Exercises 87–98, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.**

87. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3n-2}$

88. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n^2-1}}$

89. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt[4]{n}}$

90. $3\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{0.95}}$

91. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$

92. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (1.042)^n$

93. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2+1}}$

94. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n^3}\right)$

95. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$

96. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \ln n$

97. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^3}$

98. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^3}$

SECTION PROJECT

The Harmonic Series

The harmonic series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} + \cdots$$

is one of the most important series in this chapter. Even though its terms tend to zero as n increases,

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

the harmonic series diverges. In other words, even though the terms are getting smaller and smaller, the sum "adds up to infinity."

(a) One way to show that the harmonic series diverges is attributed to Jakob Bernoulli. He grouped the terms of the harmonic series as follows:

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}}_{>\frac{1}{2}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{5} + \cdots + \frac{1}{8}}_{>\frac{1}{2}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{9} + \cdots + \frac{1}{16}}_{>\frac{1}{2}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{17} + \cdots + \frac{1}{32}}_{>\frac{1}{2}} + \cdots$$

Write a short paragraph explaining how you can use this grouping to show that the harmonic series diverges.

(b) Use the proof of the Integral Test, Theorem 9.10, to show that

$$\ln(n+1) \le 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} \le 1 + \ln n.$$

(c) Use part (b) to determine how many terms M you would need so that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{1}{n} > 50.$$

(d) Show that the sum of the first million terms of the harmonic series is less than 15.

(e) Show that the following inequalities are valid.

$$\ln \tfrac{21}{10} \le \tfrac{1}{10} + \tfrac{1}{11} + \cdots + \tfrac{1}{20} \le \ln \tfrac{20}{9}$$

$$\ln \tfrac{201}{100} \le \tfrac{1}{100} + \tfrac{1}{101} + \cdots + \tfrac{1}{200} \le \ln \tfrac{200}{99}$$

(f) Use the inequalities in part (e) to find the limit

$$\lim_{m\to\infty} \sum_{n=m}^{2m} \frac{1}{n}.$$

9.4 Comparisons of Series

- **Use the Direct Comparison Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges.**
- **Use the Limit Comparison Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges.**

Direct Comparison Test

For the convergence tests developed so far, the terms of the series have to be fairly simple and the series must have special characteristics in order for the convergence tests to be applied. A slight deviation from these special characteristics can make a test nonapplicable. For example, in the following pairs, the second series cannot be tested by the same convergence test as the first series even though it is similar to the first.

1. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n}$ is geometric, but $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n}{2^n}$ is not.
2. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3}$ is a p-series, but $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3+1}$ is not.
3. $a_n = \frac{n}{(n^2+3)^2}$ is easily integrated, but $b_n = \frac{n^2}{(n^2+3)^2}$ is not.

In this section you will study two additional tests for positive-term series. These two tests greatly expand the variety of series you are able to test for convergence or divergence. They allow you to *compare* a series having complicated terms with a simpler series whose convergence or divergence is known.

THEOREM 9.12 DIRECT COMPARISON TEST

Let $0 < a_n \leq b_n$ for all n.

1. If $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ converges, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges.
2. If $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ diverges, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ diverges.

PROOF To prove the first property, let $L = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ and let

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_n.$$

Because $0 < a_n \leq b_n$, the sequence $S_1, S_2, S_3, \ldots$ is nondecreasing and bounded above by L; so, it must converge. Because

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

it follows that $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges. The second property is logically equivalent to the first. ■

NOTE As stated, the Direct Comparison Test requires that $0 < a_n \leq b_n$ for all n. Because the convergence of a series is not dependent on its first several terms, you could modify the test to require only that $0 < a_n \leq b_n$ for all n greater than some integer N. ■

EXAMPLE 1 Using the Direct Comparison Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2+3^n}.$$

Solution This series resembles

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3^n}. \qquad \text{Convergent geometric series}$$

Term-by-term comparison yields

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2+3^n} < \frac{1}{3^n} = b_n, \quad n \geq 1.$$

So, by the Direct Comparison Test, the series converges.

EXAMPLE 2 Using the Direct Comparison Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{n}}.$$

Solution This series resembles

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1/2}}. \qquad \text{Divergent } p\text{-series}$$

Term-by-term comparison yields

$$\frac{1}{2+\sqrt{n}} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}, \quad n \geq 1$$

which *does not* meet the requirements for divergence. (Remember that if term-by-term comparison reveals a series that is *smaller* than a divergent series, the Direct Comparison Test tells you nothing.) Still expecting the series to diverge, you can compare the given series with

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}. \qquad \text{Divergent harmonic series}$$

In this case, term-by-term comparison yields

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n} \leq \frac{1}{2+\sqrt{n}} = b_n, \quad n \geq 4$$

and, by the Direct Comparison Test, the given series diverges. ■

NOTE To verify the last inequality in Example 2, try showing that $2 + \sqrt{n} \leq n$ whenever $n \geq 4$.

Remember that both parts of the Direct Comparison Test require that $0 < a_n \leq b_n$. Informally, the test says the following about the two series with nonnegative terms.

1. If the "larger" series converges, the "smaller" series must also converge.
2. If the "smaller" series diverges, the "larger" series must also diverge.

Limit Comparison Test

Often a given series closely resembles a p-series or a geometric series, yet you cannot establish the term-by-term comparison necessary to apply the Direct Comparison Test. Under these circumstances you may be able to apply a second comparison test, called the **Limit Comparison Test.**

THEOREM 9.13 LIMIT COMPARISON TEST

Suppose that $a_n > 0$, $b_n > 0$, and

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\frac{a_n}{b_n}\right) = L$$

where L is *finite and positive*. Then the two series $\Sigma\, a_n$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ either both converge or both diverge.

NOTE As with the Direct Comparison Test, the Limit Comparison Test could be modified to require only that a_n and b_n be positive for all n greater than some integer N.

PROOF Because $a_n > 0$, $b_n > 0$, and

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\frac{a_n}{b_n}\right) = L$$

there exists $N > 0$ such that

$$0 < \frac{a_n}{b_n} < L + 1, \quad \text{for } n \geq N.$$

This implies that

$$0 < a_n < (L + 1)b_n.$$

So, by the Direct Comparison Test, the convergence of $\Sigma\, b_n$ implies the convergence of $\Sigma\, a_n$. Similarly, the fact that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\frac{b_n}{a_n}\right) = \frac{1}{L}$$

can be used to show that the convergence of $\Sigma\, a_n$ implies the convergence of $\Sigma\, b_n$. ■

EXAMPLE 3 Using the Limit Comparison Test

Show that the following general harmonic series diverges.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{an + b}, \quad a > 0, \quad b > 0$$

Solution By comparison with

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \qquad \text{Divergent harmonic series}$$

you have

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1/(an + b)}{1/n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n}{an + b} = \frac{1}{a}.$$

Because this limit is greater than 0, you can conclude from the Limit Comparison Test that the given series diverges. ■

The Limit Comparison Test works well for comparing a "messy" algebraic series with a p-series. In choosing an appropriate p-series, you must choose one with an nth term of the same magnitude as the nth term of the given series.

Given Series	*Comparison Series*	*Conclusion*
$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3n^2 - 4n + 5}$	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$	Both series converge.
$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3n-2}}$	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$	Both series diverge.
$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2 - 10}{4n^5 + n^3}$	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{n^5} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3}$	Both series converge.

In other words, when choosing a series for comparison, you can disregard all but the *highest powers of* n in both the numerator and the denominator.

EXAMPLE 4 Using the Limit Comparison Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2 + 1}.$$

Solution Disregarding all but the highest powers of n in the numerator and the denominator, you can compare the series with

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{3/2}}. \qquad \text{Convergent } p\text{-series}$$

Because

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \left(\frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2+1}\right)\left(\frac{n^{3/2}}{1}\right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2+1} = 1$$

you can conclude by the Limit Comparison Test that the given series converges.

EXAMPLE 5 Using the Limit Comparison Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n2^n}{4n^3 + 1}.$$

Solution A reasonable comparison would be with the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{n^2}. \qquad \text{Divergent series}$$

Note that this series diverges by the nth-Term Test. From the limit

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \left(\frac{n2^n}{4n^3+1}\right)\left(\frac{n^2}{2^n}\right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{4 + (1/n^3)} = \frac{1}{4}$$

you can conclude that the given series diverges. ■

9.4 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

1. *Graphical Analysis* The figures show the graphs of the first 10 terms, and the graphs of the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums, of each series.

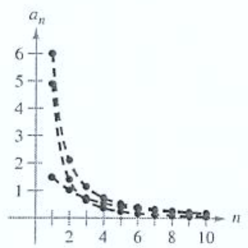
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{n^{3/2}}, \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{n^{3/2}+3}, \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{n\sqrt{n^2+0.5}}$$

(a) Identify the series in each figure.

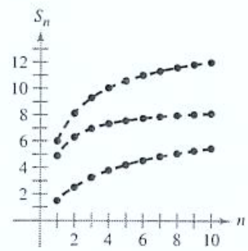
(b) Which series is a p-series? Does it converge or diverge?

(c) For the series that are not p-series, how do the magnitudes of the terms compare with the magnitudes of the terms of the p-series? What conclusion can you draw about the convergence or divergence of the series?

(d) Explain the relationship between the magnitudes of the terms of the series and the magnitudes of the terms of the partial sums.



Graphs of terms



Graphs of partial sums

2. *Graphical Analysis* The figures show the graphs of the first 10 terms, and the graphs of the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums, of each series.

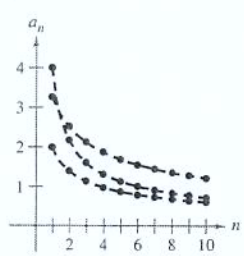
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}}, \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}-0.5}, \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{\sqrt{n+0.5}}$$

(a) Identify the series in each figure.

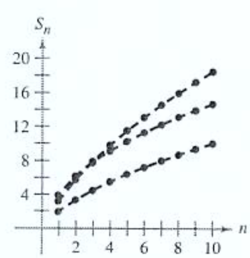
(b) Which series is a p-series? Does it converge or diverge?

(c) For the series that are not p-series, how do the magnitudes of the terms compare with the magnitudes of the terms of the p-series? What conclusion can you draw about the convergence or divergence of the series?

(d) Explain the relationship between the magnitudes of the terms of the series and the magnitudes of the terms of the partial sums.



Graphs of terms



Graphs of partial sums

In Exercises 3–14, use the Direct Comparison Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

3. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$

4. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3n^2+2}$

5. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n-1}$

6. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}-1}$

7. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4^n+1}$

8. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{5^n+3}$

9. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n+1}$

10. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3+1}}$

11. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!}$

12. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4\sqrt[3]{n}-1}$

13. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-n^2}$

14. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{2^n-1}$

In Exercises 15–28, use the Limit Comparison Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

15. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n^2+1}$

16. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{5}{4^n+1}$

17. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+1}}$

18. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n+1}{5^n+1}$

19. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n^2-1}{3n^5+2n+1}$

20. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+5}{n^3-2n+3}$

21. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+3}{n(n^2+4)}$

22. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n+3)}$

23. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n^2+1}}$

24. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)2^{n-1}}$

25. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^{k-1}}{n^k+1}, \quad k > 2$

26. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{5}{n+\sqrt{n^2+4}}$

27. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin \frac{1}{n}$

28. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \tan \frac{1}{n}$

In Exercises 29–36, test for convergence or divergence, using each test at least once. Identify which test was used.

(a) nth-Term Test
(b) Geometric Series Test
(c) p-Series Test
(d) Telescoping Series Test
(e) Integral Test
(f) Direct Comparison Test
(g) Limit Comparison Test

29. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt[3]{n}}{n}$

30. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 7\left(-\frac{1}{7}\right)^n$

31. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{5^n+1}$

32. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3-8}$

33. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n}{3n-2}$

34. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+2}\right)$

35. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(n^2+1)^2}$

36. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{n(n+3)}$

37. Use the Limit Comparison Test with the harmonic series to show that the series $\sum a_n$ (where $0 < a_n < a_{n-1}$) diverges if $\lim_{n\to\infty} na_n$ is finite and nonzero.

38. Prove that, if $P(n)$ and $Q(n)$ are polynomials of degree j and k, respectively, then the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{P(n)}{Q(n)}$$

converges if $j < k - 1$ and diverges if $j \geq k - 1$.

In Exercises 39–42, use the polynomial test given in Exercise 38 to determine whether the series converges or diverges.

39. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{5} + \frac{3}{10} + \frac{4}{17} + \frac{5}{26} + \cdots$

40. $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{15} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{35} + \cdots$

41. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3 + 1}$ **42.** $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{n^3 + 1}$

In Exercises 43 and 44, use the divergence test given in Exercise 37 to show that the series diverges.

43. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^3}{5n^4 + 3}$ **44.** $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3n^2 + 1}{4n^3 + 2}$

In Exercises 45–48, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

45. $\frac{1}{200} + \frac{1}{400} + \frac{1}{600} + \frac{1}{800} + \cdots$

46. $\frac{1}{200} + \frac{1}{210} + \frac{1}{220} + \frac{1}{230} + \cdots$

47. $\frac{1}{201} + \frac{1}{204} + \frac{1}{209} + \frac{1}{216} + \cdots$

48. $\frac{1}{201} + \frac{1}{208} + \frac{1}{227} + \frac{1}{264} + \cdots$

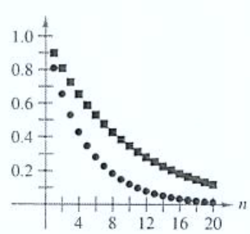
WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

49. Review the results of Exercises 45–48. Explain why careful analysis is required to determine the convergence or divergence of a series and why only considering the magnitudes of the terms of a series could be misleading.

50. State the Direct Comparison Test and give an example of its use.

51. State the Limit Comparison Test and give an example of its use.

52. The figure shows the first 20 terms of the convergent series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ and the first 20 terms of the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$. Identify the two series and explain your reasoning in making the selection.



53. Consider the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2}$.

(a) Verify that the series converges.

(b) Use a graphing utility to complete the table.

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n					

(c) The sum of the series is $\pi^2/8$. Find the sum of the series

$$\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2}.$$

(d) Use a graphing utility to find the sum of the series

$$\sum_{n=10}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2}.$$

CAPSTONE

54. It appears that the terms of the series

$$\frac{1}{1000} + \frac{1}{1001} + \frac{1}{1002} + \frac{1}{1003} + \cdots$$

are less than the corresponding terms of the convergent series

$$1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{16} + \cdots.$$

If the statement above is correct, the first series converges. Is this correct? Why or why not? Make a statement about how the divergence or convergence of a series is affected by inclusion or exclusion of the first finite number of terms.

True or False? **In Exercises 55–60, determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is false, explain why or give an example that shows it is false.**

55. If $0 < a_n \leq b_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ diverges.

56. If $0 < a_{n+10} \leq b_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ converges, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges.

57. If $a_n + b_n \leq c_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n$ converges, then the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ both converge. (Assume that the terms of all three series are positive.)

58. If $a_n \leq b_n + c_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ diverges, then the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n$ both diverge. (Assume that the terms of all three series are positive.)

59. If $0 < a_n \leq b_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ diverges, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ diverges.

60. If $0 < a_n \leq b_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ diverges, then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ diverges.

61. Prove that if the nonnegative series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$$

converge, then so does the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n b_n.$$

62. Use the result of Exercise 61 to prove that if the nonnegative series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges, then so does the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$.

63. Find two series that demonstrate the result of Exercise 61.

64. Find two series that demonstrate the result of Exercise 62.

65. Suppose that $\Sigma\, a_n$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ are series with positive terms. Prove that if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = 0$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ converges, $\Sigma\, a_n$ also converges.

66. Suppose that $\Sigma\, a_n$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ are series with positive terms. Prove that if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \infty$ and $\Sigma\, b_n$ diverges, $\Sigma\, a_n$ also diverges.

67. Use the result of Exercise 65 to show that each series converges.

(a) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^3}$ (b) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}\pi^n}$

68. Use the result of Exercise 66 to show that each series diverges.

(a) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}$ (b) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln n}$

69. Suppose that $\Sigma\, a_n$ is a series with positive terms. Prove that if $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges, then $\Sigma \sin a_n$ also converges.

70. Prove that the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+2+3+\cdots+n}$ converges.

71. Show that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n\sqrt{n}}$ converges by comparison with $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{5/4}}$.

PUTNAM EXAM CHALLENGE

72. Is the infinite series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{(n+1)/n}}$$

convergent? Prove your statement.

73. Prove that if $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ is a convergent series of positive real numbers, then so is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n)^{n/(n+1)}.$$

SECTION PROJECT

Solera Method

Most wines are produced entirely from grapes grown in a single year. Sherry, however, is a complex mixture of older wines with new wines. This is done with a sequence of barrels (called a solera) stacked on top of each other, as shown in the photo.

The oldest wine is in the bottom tier of barrels, and the newest is in the top tier. Each year, half of each barrel in the bottom tier is bottled as sherry. The bottom barrels are then refilled with the wine from the barrels above. This process is repeated throughout the solera, with new wine being added to the top barrels. A mathematical model for the amount of n-year-old wine that is removed from a solera (with k tiers) each year is

$$f(n, k) = \binom{n-1}{k-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1}, \quad k \le n.$$

(a) Consider a solera that has five tiers, numbered $k = 1, 2, 3, 4,$ and 5. In 1990 ($n = 0$), half of each barrel in the top tier (tier 1) was refilled with new wine. How much of this wine was removed from the solera in 1991? In 1992? In 1993? . . . In 2005? During which year(s) was the greatest amount of the 1990 wine removed from the solera?

(b) In part (a), let a_n be the amount of 1990 wine that is removed from the solera in year n. Evaluate

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n.$$

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION See the article "Finding Vintage Concentrations in a Sherry Solera" by Rhodes Peele and John T. MacQueen in the *UMAP Modules*.

9.5 Alternating Series

- **Use the Alternating Series Test to determine whether an infinite series converges.**
- **Use the Alternating Series Remainder to approximate the sum of an alternating series.**
- **Classify a convergent series as absolutely or conditionally convergent.**
- **Rearrange an infinite series to obtain a different sum.**

Alternating Series

So far, most series you have dealt with have had positive terms. In this section and the following section, you will study series that contain both positive and negative terms. The simplest such series is an **alternating series,** whose terms alternate in sign. For example, the geometric series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(-1)^n\frac{1}{2^n}$$
$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} - \cdots$$

is an *alternating geometric series* with $r = -\frac{1}{2}$. Alternating series occur in two ways: either the odd terms are negative or the even terms are negative.

THEOREM 9.14 ALTERNATING SERIES TEST

Let $a_n > 0$. The alternating series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(-1)^n a_n \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(-1)^{n-1} a_n$$

converge if the following two conditions are met.

1. $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0$ **2.** $a_{n+1} \le a_n$, for all n

PROOF Consider the alternating series $\Sigma\,(-1)^{n-1}a_n$. For this series, the partial sum (where $2n$ is even)

$$S_{2n} = (a_1 - a_2) + (a_3 - a_4) + (a_5 - a_6) + \cdots + (a_{2n-1} - a_{2n})$$

has all nonnegative terms, and therefore $\{S_{2n}\}$ is a nondecreasing sequence. But you can also write

$$S_{2n} = a_1 - (a_2 - a_3) - (a_4 - a_5) - \cdots - (a_{2n-2} - a_{2n-1}) - a_{2n}$$

which implies that $S_{2n} \le a_1$ for every integer n. So, $\{S_{2n}\}$ is a bounded, nondecreasing sequence that converges to some value L. Because $S_{2n-1} - a_{2n} = S_{2n}$ and $a_{2n} \to 0$, you have

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_{2n-1} = \lim_{n\to\infty} S_{2n} + \lim_{n\to\infty} a_{2n}$$
$$= L + \lim_{n\to\infty} a_{2n} = L.$$

Because both S_{2n} and S_{2n-1} converge to the same limit L, it follows that $\{S_n\}$ also converges to L. Consequently, the given alternating series converges. ■

NOTE The second condition in the Alternating Series Test can be modified to require only that $0 < a_{n+1} \le a_n$ for all n greater than some integer N. ■

EXAMPLE 1 Using the Alternating Series Test

NOTE The series in Example 1 is called the *alternating harmonic series.* More is said about this series in Example 7.

Determine the convergence or divergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{n}$.

Solution Note that $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$. So, the first condition of Theorem 9.14 is satisfied. Also note that the second condition of Theorem 9.14 is satisfied because

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{1}{n+1} \le \frac{1}{n} = a_n$$

for all n. So, applying the Alternating Series Test, you can conclude that the series converges.

EXAMPLE 2 Using the Alternating Series Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(-2)^{n-1}}$.

Solution To apply the Alternating Series Test, note that, for $n \ge 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} &\le \frac{n}{n+1} \\ \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n} &\le \frac{n}{n+1} \\ (n+1)2^{n-1} &\le n2^n \\ \frac{n+1}{2^n} &\le \frac{n}{2^{n-1}}. \end{aligned}$$

So, $a_{n+1} = (n+1)/2^n \le n/2^{n-1} = a_n$ for all n. Furthermore, by L'Hôpital's Rule,

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x}{2^{x-1}} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{1}{2^{x-1}(\ln 2)} = 0 \implies \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n}{2^{n-1}} = 0.$$

Therefore, by the Alternating Series Test, the series converges.

EXAMPLE 3 When the Alternating Series Test Does Not Apply

NOTE In Example 3(a), remember that whenever a series does not pass the first condition of the Alternating Series Test, you can use the nth-Term Test for Divergence to conclude that the series diverges.

a. The alternating series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(n+1)}{n} = \frac{2}{1} - \frac{3}{2} + \frac{4}{3} - \frac{5}{4} + \frac{6}{5} - \cdots$$

passes the second condition of the Alternating Series Test because $a_{n+1} \le a_n$ for all n. You cannot apply the Alternating Series Test, however, because the series does not pass the first condition. In fact, the series diverges.

b. The alternating series

$$\frac{2}{1} - \frac{1}{1} + \frac{2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{4} - \frac{1}{4} + \cdots$$

passes the first condition because a_n approaches 0 as $n \to \infty$. You cannot apply the Alternating Series Test, however, because the series does not pass the second condition. To conclude that the series diverges, you can argue that S_{2N} equals the Nth partial sum of the divergent harmonic series. This implies that the sequence of partial sums diverges. So, the series diverges. ■

Alternating Series Remainder

For a convergent alternating series, the partial sum S_N can be a useful approximation for the sum S of the series. The error involved in using $S \approx S_N$ is the remainder $R_N = S - S_N$.

THEOREM 9.15 ALTERNATING SERIES REMAINDER

If a convergent alternating series satisfies the condition $a_{n+1} \leq a_n$, then the absolute value of the remainder R_N involved in approximating the sum S by S_N is less than (or equal to) the first neglected term. That is,

$$|S - S_N| = |R_N| \leq a_{N+1}.$$

PROOF The series obtained by deleting the first N terms of the given series satisfies the conditions of the Alternating Series Test and has a sum of R_N.

$$\begin{aligned} R_N = S - S_N &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} a_n - \sum_{n=1}^{N} (-1)^{n+1} a_n \\ &= (-1)^N a_{N+1} + (-1)^{N+1} a_{N+2} + (-1)^{N+2} a_{N+3} + \cdot\cdot\cdot \\ &= (-1)^N (a_{N+1} - a_{N+2} + a_{N+3} - \cdot\cdot\cdot) \\ |R_N| &= a_{N+1} - a_{N+2} + a_{N+3} - a_{N+4} + a_{N+5} - \cdot\cdot\cdot \\ &= a_{N+1} - (a_{N+2} - a_{N+3}) - (a_{N+4} - a_{N+5}) - \cdot\cdot\cdot \leq a_{N+1} \end{aligned}$$

Consequently, $|S - S_N| = |R_N| \leq a_{N+1}$, which establishes the theorem. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Approximating the Sum of an Alternating Series

Approximate the sum of the following series by its first six terms.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \left(\frac{1}{n!}\right) = \frac{1}{1!} - \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{1}{3!} - \frac{1}{4!} + \frac{1}{5!} - \frac{1}{6!} + \cdot\cdot\cdot$$

Solution The series converges by the Alternating Series Test because

$$\frac{1}{(n+1)!} \leq \frac{1}{n!} \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n!} = 0.$$

The sum of the first six terms is

$$S_6 = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{120} - \frac{1}{720} = \frac{91}{144} \approx 0.63194$$

and, by the Alternating Series Remainder, you have

$$|S - S_6| = |R_6| \leq a_7 = \frac{1}{5040} \approx 0.0002.$$

So, the sum S lies between $0.63194 - 0.0002$ and $0.63194 + 0.0002$, and you have

$$0.63174 \leq S \leq 0.63214.$$

■

TECHNOLOGY Later, in Section 9.10, you will be able to show that the series in Example 4 converges to

$$\frac{e-1}{e} \approx 0.63212.$$

For now, try using a computer to obtain an approximation of the sum of the series. How many terms do you need to obtain an approximation that is within 0.00001 unit of the actual sum?

Absolute and Conditional Convergence

Occasionally, a series may have both positive and negative terms and not be an alternating series. For instance, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n}{n^2} = \frac{\sin 1}{1} + \frac{\sin 2}{4} + \frac{\sin 3}{9} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

has both positive and negative terms, yet it is not an alternating series. One way to obtain some information about the convergence of this series is to investigate the convergence of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left|\frac{\sin n}{n^2}\right|.$$

By direct comparison, you have $|\sin n| \leq 1$ for all n, so

$$\left|\frac{\sin n}{n^2}\right| \leq \frac{1}{n^2}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

Therefore, by the Direct Comparison Test, the series $\sum \left|\frac{\sin n}{n^2}\right|$ converges. The next theorem tells you that the original series also converges.

THEOREM 9.16 ABSOLUTE CONVERGENCE
If the series $\Sigma|a_n|$ converges, then the series $\Sigma\, a_n$ also converges.

PROOF Because $0 \leq a_n + |a_n| \leq 2|a_n|$ for all n, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + |a_n|)$$

converges by comparison with the convergent series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2|a_n|.$$

Furthermore, because $a_n = (a_n + |a_n|) - |a_n|$, you can write

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + |a_n|) - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$$

where both series on the right converge. So, it follows that $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges. ∎

The converse of Theorem 9.16 is not true. For instance, the **alternating harmonic series**

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n} = \frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

converges by the Alternating Series Test. Yet the harmonic series diverges. This type of convergence is called **conditional.**

DEFINITIONS OF ABSOLUTE AND CONDITIONAL CONVERGENCE
1. $\Sigma\, a_n$ is **absolutely convergent** if $\Sigma\, |a_n|$ converges. **2.** $\Sigma\, a_n$ is **conditionally convergent** if $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges but $\Sigma\, |a_n|$ diverges.

EXAMPLE 5 Absolute and Conditional Convergence

Determine whether each of the series is convergent or divergent. Classify any convergent series as absolutely or conditionally convergent.

a. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n!}{2^n} = \frac{0!}{2^0} - \frac{1!}{2^1} + \frac{2!}{2^2} - \frac{3!}{2^3} + \cdots$

b. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} - \cdots$

Solution

a. By the nth-Term Test for Divergence, you can conclude that this series diverges.

b. The given series can be shown to be convergent by the Alternating Series Test. Moreover, because the p-series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left|\frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}}\right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} + \cdots$$

diverges, the given series is *conditionally* convergent.

EXAMPLE 6 Absolute and Conditional Convergence

Determine whether each of the series is convergent or divergent. Classify any convergent series as absolutely or conditionally convergent.

a. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n(n+1)/2}}{3^n} = -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{27} + \frac{1}{81} - \cdots$

b. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\ln(n+1)} = -\frac{1}{\ln 2} + \frac{1}{\ln 3} - \frac{1}{\ln 4} + \frac{1}{\ln 5} - \cdots$

Solution

a. This is *not* an alternating series. However, because

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left|\frac{(-1)^{n(n+1)/2}}{3^n}\right| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3^n}$$

is a convergent geometric series, you can apply Theorem 9.16 to conclude that the given series is *absolutely* convergent (and therefore convergent).

b. In this case, the Alternating Series Test indicates that the given series converges. However, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left|\frac{(-1)^n}{\ln(n+1)}\right| = \frac{1}{\ln 2} + \frac{1}{\ln 3} + \frac{1}{\ln 4} + \cdots$$

diverges by direct comparison with the terms of the harmonic series. Therefore, the given series is *conditionally* convergent. ■

Rearrangement of Series

A finite sum such as $(1 + 3 - 2 + 5 - 4)$ can be rearranged without changing the value of the sum. This is not necessarily true of an infinite series—it depends on whether the series is absolutely convergent (every rearrangement has the same sum) or conditionally convergent.

EXAMPLE 7 Rearrangement of a Series

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION Georg Friedrich Bernhard Riemann (1826–1866) proved that if $\sum a_n$ is conditionally convergent and S is any real number, the terms of the series can be rearranged to converge to S. For more on this topic, see the article "Riemann's Rearrangement Theorem" by Stewart Galanor in *Mathematics Teacher*. To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com*.

The alternating harmonic series converges to ln 2. That is,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1}\frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \cdots = \ln 2.$$

(See Exercise 59, Section 9.10.)

Rearrange the series to produce a different sum.

Solution Consider the following rearrangement.

$$1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{14} - \cdots$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{4} + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6}\right) - \frac{1}{8} + \left(\frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{10}\right) - \frac{1}{12} + \left(\frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{14}\right) - \cdots$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{14} - \cdots$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} - \cdots\right) = \frac{1}{2}(\ln 2)$$

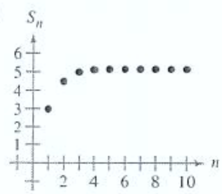
By rearranging the terms, you obtain a sum that is half the original sum.

9.5 Exercises

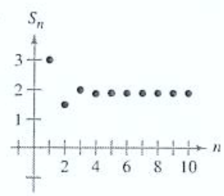
See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–6, match the series with the graph of its sequence of partial sums. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).]

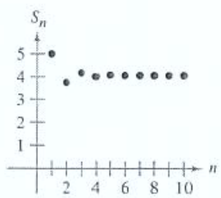
(a)



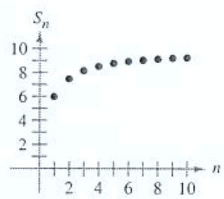
(b)



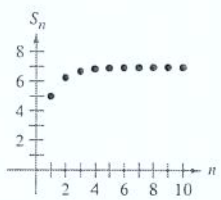
(c)



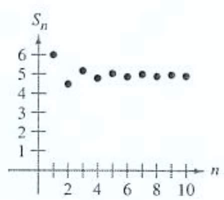
(d)



(e)



(f)



1. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{n^2}$

2. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}6}{n^2}$

3. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{n!}$

4. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}3}{n!}$

5. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{10}{n2^n}$

6. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}10}{n2^n}$

Numerical and Graphical Analysis **In Exercises 7–10, explore the Alternating Series Remainder.**

(a) Use a graphing utility to find the indicated partial sum S_n and complete the table.

n	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
S_n										

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums and a horizontal line representing the sum.

(c) What pattern exists between the plot of the successive points in part (b) relative to the horizontal line representing the sum of the series? Do the distances between the successive points and the horizontal line increase or decrease?

(d) Discuss the relationship between the answers in part (c) and the Alternating Series Remainder as given in Theorem 9.15.

7. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{2n-1} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

8. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} = \frac{1}{e}$

9. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{12}$

10. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)!} = \sin 1$

In Exercises 11–36, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

11. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n+1}$

12. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n}{3n+2}$

13. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{3^n}$

14. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{e^n}$

15. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}(5n-1)}{4n+1}$

16. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}n}{\ln(n+1)}$

17. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{3n+2}$

18. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{\ln(n+1)}$

19. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}n^2}{n^2+5}$

20. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n}{n^2+5}$

21. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{\sqrt{n}}$

22. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n^2}{n^2+4}$

23. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(n+1)}{\ln(n+1)}$

24. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}\ln(n+1)}{n+1}$

25. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin\frac{(2n-1)\pi}{2}$

26. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}\sin\frac{(2n-1)\pi}{2}$

27. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos n\pi$

28. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}\cos n\pi$

29. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{n!}$

30. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{(2n+1)!}$

31. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}\sqrt{n}}{n+2}$

32. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt[3]{n}}$

33. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n!}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdots(2n-1)}$

34. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1}\frac{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdots(2n-1)}{1\cdot 4\cdot 7\cdots(3n-2)}$

35. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{e^n-e^{-n}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(-1)^{n+1}\operatorname{csch} n$

36. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{e^n+e^{-n}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(-1)^{n+1}\operatorname{sech} n$

In Exercises 37–40, approximate the sum of the series by using the first six terms. (See Example 4.)

37. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}2}{n!}$

38. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}4}{\ln(n+1)}$

39. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}3}{n^2}$

40. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n}{2^n}$

In Exercises 41–46, (a) use Theorem 9.15 to determine the number of terms required to approximate the sum of the convergent series with an error of less than 0.001, and (b) use a graphing utility to approximate the sum of the series with an error of less than 0.001.

41. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{n!} = \frac{1}{e}$

42. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{2^n n!} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}$

43. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{(2n+1)!} = \sin 1$

44. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{(2n)!} = \cos 1$

45. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n} = \ln 2$

46. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n4^n} = \ln\frac{5}{4}$

In Exercises 47–50, use Theorem 9.15 to determine the number of terms required to approximate the sum of the series with an error of less than 0.001.

47. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^3}$

48. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^2}$

49. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{2n^3-1}$

50. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^5}$

In Exercises 51–70, determine whether the series converges conditionally or absolutely, or diverges.

51. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{2^n}$

52. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^2}$

53. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{n!}$

54. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}\sqrt{n}}{n^3}$

55. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(n+3)^2}$

56. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n+3}$

57. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{\sqrt{n}}$

58. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n\sqrt{n}}$

59. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n^2}{(n+1)^2}$

60. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(2n+3)}{n+10}$

61. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{n\ln n}$

62. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n}e^{-n^2}$

63. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}n}{n^3-5}$

64. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^{4/3}}$

65. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{(2n+1)!}$

66. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n}}{\sqrt{n+4}}$

67. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n\pi}{n+1}$

68. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1}\arctan n$

69. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n\pi}{n^2}$

70. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin[(2n-1)\pi/2]}{n}$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

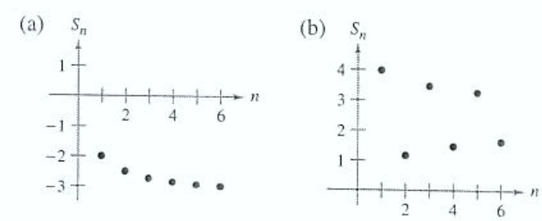
71. Define an alternating series.

72. State the Alternating Series Test.

73. Give the remainder after N terms of a convergent alternating series.

74. In your own words, state the difference between absolute and conditional convergence of an alternating series.

75. The graphs of the sequences of partial sums of two series are shown in the figures. Which graph represents the partial sums of an alternating series? Explain.



CAPSTONE

76. Do you agree with the following statements? Why or why not?
 (a) If both Σa_n and $\Sigma(-a_n)$ converge, then $\Sigma |a_n|$ converges.
 (b) If Σa_n diverges, then $\Sigma |a_n|$ diverges.

True or False? **In Exercises 77 and 78, determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is false, explain why or give an example that shows it is false.**

77. For the alternating series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n}$, the partial sum S_{100} is an overestimate of the sum of the series.

78. If Σa_n and Σb_n both converge, then $\Sigma a_n b_n$ converges.

In Exercises 79 and 80, find the values of p for which the series converges.

79. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n\left(\frac{1}{n^p}\right)$

80. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n\left(\frac{1}{n+p}\right)$

81. Prove that if $\Sigma |a_n|$ converges, then Σa_n^2 converges. Is the converse true? If not, give an example that shows it is false.

82. Use the result of Exercise 79 to give an example of an alternating p-series that converges, but whose corresponding p-series diverges.

83. Give an example of a series that demonstrates the statement you proved in Exercise 81.

84. Find all values of x for which the series $\Sigma (x^n/n)$ (a) converges absolutely and (b) converges conditionally.

85. Consider the following series.

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{27} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{3^n} + \cdots$$

 (a) Does the series meet the conditions of Theorem 9.14? Explain why or why not.
 (b) Does the series converge? If so, what is the sum?

86. Consider the following series.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} a_n,\ a_n = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{n}}, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \\ \dfrac{1}{n^3}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \end{cases}$$

 (a) Does the series meet the conditions of Theorem 9.14? Explain why or why not.
 (b) Does the series converge? If so, what is the sum?

Review **In Exercises 87–96, test for convergence or divergence and identify the test used.**

87. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{10}{n^{3/2}}$

88. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{n^2+5}$

89. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n^2}$

90. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n+1}$

91. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 5\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^n$

92. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3n^2}{2n^2+1}$

93. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 100e^{-n/2}$

94. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n+4}$

95. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}4}{3n^2-1}$

96. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}$

97. The following argument, that $0 = 1$, is *incorrect*. Describe the error.

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= 0 + 0 + 0 + \cdots \\ &= (1-1) + (1-1) + (1-1) + \cdots \\ &= 1 + (-1+1) + (-1+1) + \cdots \\ &= 1 + 0 + 0 + \cdots \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

98. The following argument, $2 = 1$, is *incorrect*. Describe the error. Multiply each side of the alternating harmonic series

$$S = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{10} + \cdots$$

by 2 to get

$$2S = 2 - 1 + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{5} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{7} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{2}{9} - \frac{1}{5} + \cdots$$

Now collect terms with like denominators (as indicated by the arrows) to get

$$2S = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \cdots$$

The resulting series is the same one that you started with. So, $2S = S$ and divide each side by S to get $2 = 1$.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION For more on this exercise, see the article "Riemann's Rearrangement Theorem" by Stewart Galanor in *Mathematics Teacher*. To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com*.

PUTNAM EXAM CHALLENGE

99. Assume as known the (true) fact that the alternating harmonic series

 (1) $1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{8} + \cdots$

 is convergent, and denote its sum by s. Rearrange the series (1) as follows:

 (2) $1 + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{11} - \frac{1}{6} + \cdots$

 Assume as known the (true) fact that the series (2) is also convergent, and denote its sum by S. Denote by s_k, S_k the kth partial sum of the series (1) and (2), respectively. Prove each statement.

 (i) $S_{3n} = s_{4n} + \frac{1}{2}s_{2n}$. (ii) $S \neq s$

This problem was composed by the Committee on the Putnam Prize Competition.

9.6 The Ratio and Root Tests

- Use the Ratio Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges.
- Use the Root Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges.
- Review the tests for convergence and divergence of an infinite series.

The Ratio Test

This section begins with a test for absolute convergence—the **Ratio Test.**

THEOREM 9.17 RATIO TEST

Let $\Sigma\, a_n$ be a series with nonzero terms.

1. $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges absolutely if $\lim\limits_{n\to\infty}\left|\dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| < 1$.
2. $\Sigma\, a_n$ diverges if $\lim\limits_{n\to\infty}\left|\dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| > 1$ or $\lim\limits_{n\to\infty}\left|\dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = \infty$.
3. The Ratio Test is inconclusive if $\lim\limits_{n\to\infty}\left|\dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = 1$.

PROOF To prove Property 1, assume that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = r < 1$$

and choose R such that $0 \le r < R < 1$. By the definition of the limit of a sequence, there exists some $N > 0$ such that $|a_{n+1}/a_n| < R$ for all $n > N$. Therefore, you can write the following inequalities.

$$\begin{aligned}
&|a_{N+1}| < |a_N|R\\
&|a_{N+2}| < |a_{N+1}|R < |a_N|R^2\\
&|a_{N+3}| < |a_{N+2}|R < |a_{N+1}|R^2 < |a_N|R^3\\
&\quad\vdots
\end{aligned}$$

The geometric series $\Sigma\, |a_N|R^n = |a_N|R + |a_N|R^2 + \cdots + |a_N|R^n + \cdots$ converges, and so, by the Direct Comparison Test, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_{N+n}| = |a_{N+1}| + |a_{N+2}| + \cdots + |a_{N+n}| + \cdots$$

also converges. This in turn implies that the series $\Sigma\, |a_n|$ converges, because discarding a finite number of terms $(n = N - 1)$ does not affect convergence. Consequently, by Theorem 9.16, the series $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges absolutely. The proof of Property 2 is similar and is left as an exercise (see Exercise 99). ■

NOTE The fact that the Ratio Test is inconclusive when $|a_{n+1}/a_n| \to 1$ can be seen by comparing the two series $\Sigma\,(1/n)$ and $\Sigma\,(1/n^2)$. The first series diverges and the second one converges, but in both cases

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = 1.$$

■

Although the Ratio Test is not a cure for all ills related to testing for convergence, it is particularly useful for series that *converge rapidly*. Series involving factorials or exponentials are frequently of this type.

EXAMPLE 1 Using the Ratio Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{n!}.$$

Solution Because $a_n = 2^n/n!$, you can write the following.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\frac{2^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \div \frac{2^n}{n!}\right]\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\frac{2^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}\cdot\frac{n!}{2^n}\right]\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{2}{n+1}\\ &= 0 < 1\end{aligned}$$

STUDY TIP A step frequently used in applications of the Ratio Test involves simplifying quotients of factorials. In Example 1, for instance, notice that

$$\frac{n!}{(n+1)!} = \frac{n!}{(n+1)n!} = \frac{1}{n+1}.$$

This series converges because the limit of $|a_{n+1}/a_n|$ is less than 1.

EXAMPLE 2 Using the Ratio Test

Determine whether each series converges or diverges.

a. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{n^2 2^{n+1}}{3^n}$ b. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{n^n}{n!}$

Solution

a. This series converges because the limit of $|a_{n+1}/a_n|$ is less than 1.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[(n+1)^2\left(\frac{2^{n+2}}{3^{n+1}}\right)\left(\frac{3^n}{n^2 2^{n+1}}\right)\right]\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{2(n+1)^2}{3n^2}\\ &= \frac{2}{3} < 1\end{aligned}$$

b. This series diverges because the limit of $|a_{n+1}/a_n|$ is greater than 1.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}\left(\frac{n!}{n^n}\right)\right]\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)}\left(\frac{1}{n^n}\right)\right]\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{(n+1)^n}{n^n}\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^n\\ &= e > 1\end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 3 A Failure of the Ratio Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n+1}$.

Solution The limit of $|a_{n+1}/a_n|$ is equal to 1.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\left(\frac{\sqrt{n+1}}{n+2}\right)\left(\frac{n+1}{\sqrt{n}}\right)\right] \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n}}\left(\frac{n+1}{n+2}\right)\right] \\ &= \sqrt{1}(1) \\ &= 1\end{aligned}$$

NOTE The Ratio Test is also inconclusive for any p-series.

So, the Ratio Test is inconclusive. To determine whether the series converges, you need to try a different test. In this case, you can apply the Alternating Series Test. To show that $a_{n+1} \le a_n$, let

$$f(x) = \frac{\sqrt{x}}{x+1}.$$

Then the derivative is

$$f'(x) = \frac{-x+1}{2\sqrt{x}(x+1)^2}.$$

Because the derivative is negative for $x > 1$, you know that f is a decreasing function. Also, by L'Hôpital's Rule,

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\sqrt{x}}{x+1} &= \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{1/(2\sqrt{x})}{1} \\ &= \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \\ &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, by the Alternating Series Test, the series converges. ■

The series in Example 3 is *conditionally convergent*. This follows from the fact that the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$$

diverges (by the Limit Comparison Test with $\Sigma\, 1/\sqrt{n}$), but the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

converges.

TECHNOLOGY A computer or programmable calculator can reinforce the conclusion that the series in Example 3 converges *conditionally*. By adding the first 100 terms of the series, you obtain a sum of about -0.2. (The sum of the first 100 terms of the series $\Sigma\, |a_n|$ is about 17.)

The Root Test

The next test for convergence or divergence of series works especially well for series involving nth powers. The proof of this theorem is similar to the proof given for the Ratio Test, and is left as an exercise (see Exercise 100).

THEOREM 9.18 ROOT TEST

Let $\Sigma\, a_n$ be a series.

1. $\Sigma\, a_n$ converges absolutely if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} < 1$.
2. $\Sigma\, a_n$ diverges if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} > 1$ or $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = \infty$.
3. The Root Test is inconclusive if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = 1$.

NOTE The Root Test is always inconclusive for any p-series.

EXAMPLE 4 Using the Root Test

Determine the convergence or divergence of

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2n}}{n^n}.$$

Solution You can apply the Root Test as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{e^{2n}}{n^n}}\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{e^{2n/n}}{n^{n/n}}\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{e^2}{n}\\ &= 0 < 1\end{aligned}$$

Because this limit is less than 1, you can conclude that the series converges absolutely (and therefore converges).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION For more information on the usefulness of the Root Test, see the article "*N*! and the Root Test" by Charles C. Mumma II in *The American Mathematical Monthly*. To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com*.

To see the usefulness of the Root Test for the series in Example 4, try applying the Ratio Test to that series. When you do this, you obtain the following.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \left[\frac{e^{2(n+1)}}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \div \frac{e^{2n}}{n^n}\right]\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} e^2 \frac{n^n}{(n+1)^{n+1}}\\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} e^2 \left(\frac{n}{n+1}\right)^n \left(\frac{1}{n+1}\right)\\ &= 0\end{aligned}$$

Note that this limit is not as easily evaluated as the limit obtained by the Root Test in Example 4.

Strategies for Testing Series

You have now studied 10 tests for determining the convergence or divergence of an infinite series. (See the summary in the table on page 646.) Skill in choosing and applying the various tests will come only with practice. Below is a set of guidelines for choosing an appropriate test.

GUIDELINES FOR TESTING A SERIES FOR CONVERGENCE OR DIVERGENCE

1. Does the nth term approach 0? If not, the series diverges.
2. Is the series one of the special types—geometric, p-series, telescoping, or alternating?
3. Can the Integral Test, the Root Test, or the Ratio Test be applied?
4. Can the series be compared favorably to one of the special types?

In some instances, more than one test is applicable. However, your objective should be to learn to choose the most efficient test.

EXAMPLE 5 Applying the Strategies for Testing Series

Determine the convergence or divergence of each series.

a. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{3n+1}$ b. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)^n$ c. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ne^{-n^2}$

d. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3n+1}$ e. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{3}{4n+1}$ f. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{10^n}$

g. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{n+1}{2n+1}\right)^n$

Solution

a. For this series, the limit of the nth term is not 0 $\left(a_n \to \frac{1}{3} \text{ as } n \to \infty\right)$. So, by the nth-Term Test, the series diverges.

b. This series is geometric. Moreover, because the ratio $r = \pi/6$ of the terms is less than 1 in absolute value, you can conclude that the series converges.

c. Because the function $f(x) = xe^{-x^2}$ is easily integrated, you can use the Integral Test to conclude that the series converges.

d. The nth term of this series can be compared to the nth term of the harmonic series. After using the Limit Comparison Test, you can conclude that the series diverges.

e. This is an alternating series whose nth term approaches 0. Because $a_{n+1} \le a_n$, you can use the Alternating Series Test to conclude that the series converges.

f. The nth term of this series involves a factorial, which indicates that the Ratio Test may work well. After applying the Ratio Test, you can conclude that the series diverges.

g. The nth term of this series involves a variable that is raised to the nth power, which indicates that the Root Test may work well. After applying the Root Test, you can conclude that the series converges. ■

SUMMARY OF TESTS FOR SERIES

Test	Series	Condition(s) of Convergence	Condition(s) of Divergence	Comment
nth-Term	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$		$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n \neq 0$	This test cannot be used to show convergence.
Geometric Series	$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n$	$\lvert r\rvert < 1$	$\lvert r\rvert \geq 1$	Sum: $S = \dfrac{a}{1-r}$
Telescoping Series	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (b_n - b_{n+1})$	$\lim_{n\to\infty} b_n = L$		Sum: $S = b_1 - L$
p-Series	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \dfrac{1}{n^p}$	$p > 1$	$0 < p \leq 1$	
Alternating Series	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$	$0 < a_{n+1} \leq a_n$ and $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 0$		Remainder: $\lvert R_N\rvert \leq a_{N-1}$
Integral (f is continuous, positive, and decreasing)	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$, $a_n = f(n) \geq 0$	$\int_1^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ converges	$\int_1^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ diverges	Remainder: $0 < R_N < \int_N^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$
Root	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$	$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{\lvert a_n\rvert} < 1$	$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{\lvert a_n\rvert} > 1$ or $= \infty$	Test is inconclusive if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{\lvert a_n\rvert} = 1$.
Ratio	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$	$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left\lvert \dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right\rvert < 1$	$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left\lvert \dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right\rvert > 1$ or $= \infty$	Test is inconclusive if $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left\lvert \dfrac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right\rvert = 1$.
Direct Comparison ($a_n, b_n > 0$)	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$	$0 < a_n \leq b_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ converges	$0 < b_n \leq a_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ diverges	
Limit Comparison ($a_n, b_n > 0$)	$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$	$\lim_{n\to\infty} \dfrac{a_n}{b_n} = L > 0$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ converges	$\lim_{n\to\infty} \dfrac{a_n}{b_n} = L > 0$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$ diverges	

9.6 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–4, verify the formula.

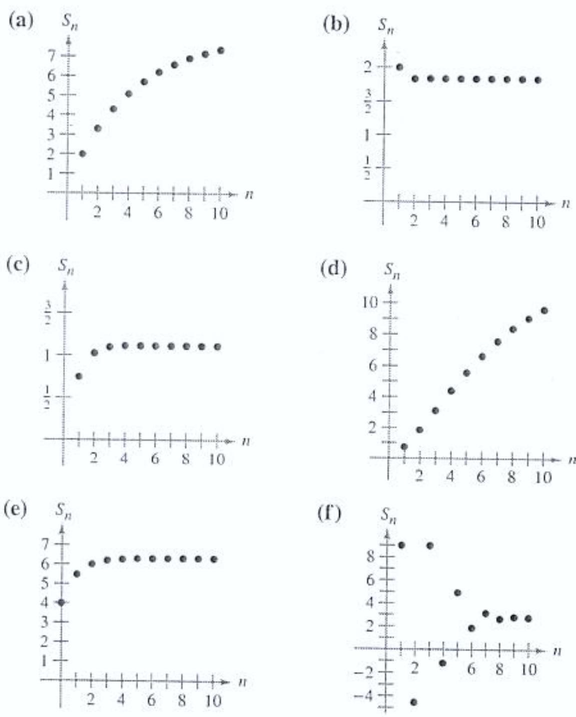
1. $\dfrac{(n+1)!}{(n-2)!} = (n+1)(n)(n-1)$

2. $\dfrac{(2k-2)!}{(2k)!} = \dfrac{1}{(2k)(2k-1)}$

3. $1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2k-1) = \dfrac{(2k)!}{2^k k!}$

4. $\dfrac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2k-5)} = \dfrac{2^k k!(2k-3)(2k-1)}{(2k)!}, \quad k \geq 3$

In Exercises 5–10, match the series with the graph of its sequence of partial sums. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).]



5. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n$

6. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n\left(\frac{1}{n!}\right)$

7. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-3)^{n+1}}{n!}$

8. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}4}{(2n)!}$

9. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{4n}{5n-3}\right)^n$

10. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 4e^{-n}$

Numerical, Graphical, and Analytic Analysis **In Exercises 11 and 12, (a) verify that the series converges. (b) Use a graphing utility to find the indicated partial sum S_n and complete the table. (c) Use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums. (d) Use the table to estimate the sum of the series. (e) Explain the relationship between the magnitudes of the terms of the series and the rate at which the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series.**

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n					

11. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2\left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^n$

12. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2+1}{n!}$

In Exercises 13–34, use the Ratio Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

13. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n}$

14. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!}$

15. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{3^n}$

16. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n!}$

17. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{6}{5}\right)^n$

18. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{10}{9}\right)^n$

19. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{4^n}$

20. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^3}{4^n}$

21. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{n^2}$

22. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(n+2)}{n(n+1)}$

23. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2^n}{n!}$

24. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}(3/2)^n}{n^2}$

25. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n3^n}$

26. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n)!}{n^5}$

27. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!}$

28. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n}$

29. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{6^n}{(n+1)^n}$

30. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^2}{(3n)!}$

31. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{5^n}{2^n+1}$

32. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2^{4n}}{(2n+1)!}$

33. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}n!}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n+1)}$

34. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n[2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (2n)]}{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 8 \cdots (3n-1)}$

In Exercises 35–50, use the Root Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

35. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{5^n}$

36. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n}$

37. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{n}{2n+1}\right)^n$

38. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2n}{n+1}\right)^n$

39. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2n+1}{n-1}\right)^n$

40. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{4n+3}{2n-1}\right)^n$

41. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(\ln n)^n}$

42. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{-3n}{2n+1}\right)^{3n}$

43. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(2\sqrt[n]{n}+1\right)^n$

44. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-3n}$

45. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{3^n}$

46. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{n}{500}\right)^n$

47. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n^2}\right)^n$

48. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\ln n}{n}\right)^n$

49. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(\ln n)^n}$

50. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^n}{(n^n)^2}$

In Exercises 51–68, determine the convergence or divergence of the series using any appropriate test from this chapter. Identify the test used.

51. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}5}{n}$

52. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{100}{n}$

53. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{n\sqrt{n}}$

54. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)^n$

55. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{5n}{2n-1}$

56. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{2n^2+1}$

57. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 3^{n-2}}{2^n}$

58. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{10}{3\sqrt{n^3}}$

59. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{10n+3}{n2^n}$

60. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{4n^2-1}$

61. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n}{3^n}$

62. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n \ln n}$

63. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n7^n}{n!}$

64. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^2}$

65. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 3^{n-1}}{n!}$

66. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 3^n}{n2^n}$

67. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-3)^n}{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots (2n+1)}$

68. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots (2n+1)}{18^n(2n-1)n!}$

In Exercises 69–72, identify the two series that are the same.

69. (a) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n5^n}{n!}$
(b) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n5^n}{(n+1)!}$
(c) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(n+1)5^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}$

70. (a) $\sum_{n=4}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n$
(b) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n$
(c) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{n-1}$

71. (a) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!}$
(b) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)!}$
(c) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{(2n+1)!}$

72. (a) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n-1)2^{n-1}}$
(b) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n2^n}$
(c) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)2^n}$

In Exercises 73 and 74, write an equivalent series with the index of summation beginning at $n = 0$.

73. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{7^n}$

74. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{9^n}{(n-2)!}$

In Exercises 75 and 76, (a) determine the number of terms required to approximate the sum of the series with an error less than 0.0001, and (b) use a graphing utility to approximate the sum of the series with an error less than 0.0001.

75. $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-3)^k}{2^k k!}$

76. $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-3)^k}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2k+1)}$

In Exercises 77–82, the terms of a series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ are defined recursively. Determine the convergence or divergence of the series. Explain your reasoning.

77. $a_1 = \frac{1}{2}, a_{n+1} = \frac{4n-1}{3n+2}a_n$

78. $a_1 = 2, a_{n+1} = \frac{2n+1}{5n-4}a_n$

79. $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = \frac{\sin n + 1}{\sqrt{n}}a_n$

80. $a_1 = \frac{1}{5}, a_{n+1} = \frac{\cos n + 1}{n}a_n$

81. $a_1 = \frac{1}{3}, a_{n+1} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)a_n$

82. $a_1 = \frac{1}{4}, a_{n+1} = \sqrt[n]{a_n}$

In Exercises 83–86, use the Ratio Test or the Root Test to determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

83. $1 + \frac{1 \cdot 2}{1 \cdot 3} + \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7} + \cdots$

84. $1 + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{3^2} + \frac{4}{3^3} + \frac{5}{3^4} + \frac{6}{3^5} + \cdots$

85. $\frac{1}{(\ln 3)^3} + \frac{1}{(\ln 4)^4} + \frac{1}{(\ln 5)^5} + \frac{1}{(\ln 6)^6} + \cdots$

86. $1 + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} + \cdots$

In Exercises 87–92, find the values of x for which the series converges.

87. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n$

88. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x+1}{4}\right)^n$

89. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n(x+1)^n}{n}$

90. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2(x-1)^n$

91. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n!\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^n$

92. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x+1)^n}{n!}$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

93. State the Ratio Test.

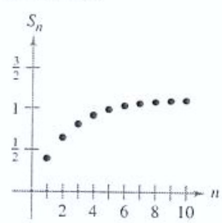
94. State the Root Test.

95. You are told that the terms of a positive series appear to approach zero rapidly as n approaches infinity. In fact, $a_7 \le 0.0001$. Given no other information, does this imply that the series converges? Support your conclusion with examples.

96. The graph shows the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums of the convergent series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2n}{3n+2}\right)^n.$$

Find a series such that the terms of its sequence of partial sums are less than the corresponding terms of the sequence in the figure, but such that the series diverges. Explain your reasoning.



97. Using the Ratio Test, it is determined that an alternating series converges. Does the series converge conditionally or absolutely? Explain.

CAPSTONE

98. What can you conclude about the convergence or divergence of $\Sigma\, a_n$ for each of the following conditions? Explain your reasoning.

(a) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = 0$ (b) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = 1$

(c) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| = \frac{3}{2}$ (d) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = 2$

(e) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = 1$ (f) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = e$

99. Prove Property 2 of Theorem 9.17.

100. Prove Theorem 9.18. (*Hint for Property 1:* If the limit equals $r < 1$, choose a real number R such that $r < R < 1$. By the definitions of the limit, there exists some $N > 0$ such that $\sqrt[n]{|a_n|} < R$ for $n > N$.)

In Exercises 101–104, verify that the Ratio Test is inconclusive for the p-series.

101. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{3/2}}$

102. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1/2}}$

103. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$

104. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p}$

105. Show that the Root Test is inconclusive for the p-series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p}.$$

106. Show that the Ratio Test and the Root Test are both inconclusive for the logarithmic p-series

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^p}.$$

107. Determine the convergence or divergence of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^2}{(xn)!}$$

when (a) $x = 1$, (b) $x = 2$, (c) $x = 3$, and (d) x is a positive integer.

108. Show that if $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ is absolutely convergent, then

$$\left|\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n\right| \le \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|.$$

109. *Writing* Read the article "A Differentiation Test for Absolute Convergence" by Yaser S. Abu-Mostafa in *Mathematics Magazine*. Then write a paragraph that describes the test. Include examples of series that converge and examples of series that diverge.

PUTNAM EXAM CHALLENGE

110. Is the following series convergent or divergent?

$$1 + \frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{19}{7} + \frac{2!}{3^2}\left(\frac{19}{7}\right)^2 + \frac{3!}{4^3}\left(\frac{19}{7}\right)^3 + \frac{4!}{5^4}\left(\frac{19}{7}\right)^4 + \cdots$$

111. Show that if the series

$$a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdots + a_n + \cdots$$

converges, then the series

$$a_1 + \frac{a_2}{2} + \frac{a_3}{3} + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{n} + \cdots$$

converges also.

9.7 Taylor Polynomials and Approximations

- **Find polynomial approximations of elementary functions and compare them with the elementary functions.**
- **Find Taylor and Maclaurin polynomial approximations of elementary functions.**
- **Use the remainder of a Taylor polynomial.**

Polynomial Approximations of Elementary Functions

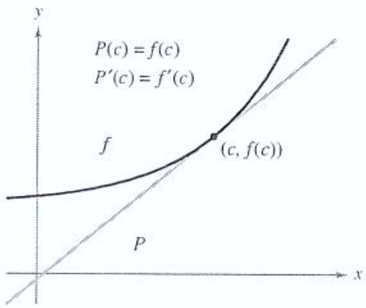
The goal of this section is to show how polynomial functions can be used as approximations for other elementary functions. To find a polynomial function P that approximates another function f, begin by choosing a number c in the domain of f at which f and P have the same value. That is,

$$P(c) = f(c). \qquad \text{Graphs of } f \text{ and } P \text{ pass through } (c, f(c)).$$

The approximating polynomial is said to be **expanded about c** or **centered at c.** Geometrically, the requirement that $P(c) = f(c)$ means that the graph of P passes through the point $(c, f(c))$. Of course, there are many polynomials whose graphs pass through the point $(c, f(c))$. Your task is to find a polynomial whose graph resembles the graph of f near this point. One way to do this is to impose the additional requirement that the slope of the polynomial function be the same as the slope of the graph of f at the point $(c, f(c))$.

$$P'(c) = f'(c) \qquad \text{Graphs of } f \text{ and } P \text{ have the same slope at } (c, f(c)).$$

With these two requirements, you can obtain a simple linear approximation of f, as shown in Figure 9.10.



Near $(c, f(c))$, the graph of P can be used to approximate the graph of f.
Figure 9.10

EXAMPLE 1 First-Degree Polynomial Approximation of $f(x) = e^x$

For the function $f(x) = e^x$, find a first-degree polynomial function

$$P_1(x) = a_0 + a_1 x$$

whose value and slope agree with the value and slope of f at $x = 0$.

Solution Because $f(x) = e^x$ and $f'(x) = e^x$, the value and the slope of f, at $x = 0$, are given by

$$f(0) = e^0 = 1$$

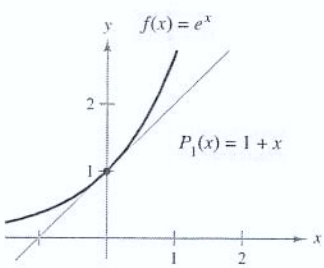
and

$$f'(0) = e^0 = 1.$$

Because $P_1(x) = a_0 + a_1 x$, you can use the condition that $P_1(0) = f(0)$ to conclude that $a_0 = 1$. Moreover, because $P_1'(x) = a_1$, you can use the condition that $P_1'(0) = f'(0)$ to conclude that $a_1 = 1$. Therefore,

$$P_1(x) = 1 + x.$$

Figure 9.11 shows the graphs of $P_1(x) = 1 + x$ and $f(x) = e^x$. ■



P_1 is the first-degree polynomial approximation of $f(x) = e^x$.
Figure 9.11

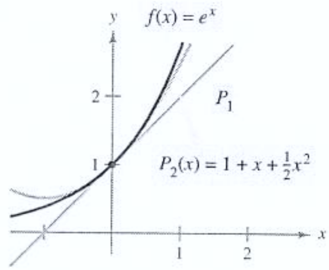
NOTE Example 1 isn't the first time you have used a linear function to approximate another function. The same procedure was used as the basis for Newton's Method. ■

In Figure 9.12 you can see that, at points near (0, 1), the graph of

$$P_1(x) = 1 + x \qquad \text{1st-degree approximation}$$

is reasonably close to the graph of $f(x) = e^x$. However, as you move away from (0, 1), the graphs move farther and farther from each other and the accuracy of the approximation decreases. To improve the approximation, you can impose yet another requirement— that the values of the second derivatives of P and f agree when $x = 0$. The polynomial, P_2, of least degree that satisfies all three requirements $P_2(0) = f(0)$, $P_2'(0) = f'(0)$, and $P_2''(0) = f''(0)$ can be shown to be

$$P_2(x) = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2. \qquad \text{2nd-degree approximation}$$



P_2 is the second-degree polynomial approximation of $f(x) = e^x$.
Figure 9.12

Moreover, in Figure 9.12, you can see that P_2 is a better approximation of f than P_1. If you continue this pattern, requiring that the values of $P_n(x)$ and its first n derivatives match those of $f(x) = e^x$ at $x = 0$, you obtain the following.

$$P_n(x) = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!}x^n \qquad n\text{th-degree approximation}$$
$$\approx e^x$$

EXAMPLE 2 Third-Degree Polynomial Approximation of $f(x) = e^x$

Construct a table comparing the values of the polynomial

$$P_3(x) = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 \qquad \text{3rd-degree approximation}$$

with $f(x) = e^x$ for several values of x near 0.

Solution Using a calculator or a computer, you can obtain the results shown in the table. Note that for $x = 0$, the two functions have the same value, but that as x moves farther away from 0, the accuracy of the approximating polynomial $P_3(x)$ decreases.

x	-1.0	-0.2	-0.1	0	0.1	0.2	1.0
e^x	0.3679	0.81873	0.904837	1	1.105171	1.22140	2.7183
$P_3(x)$	0.3333	0.81867	0.904833	1	1.105167	1.22133	2.6667

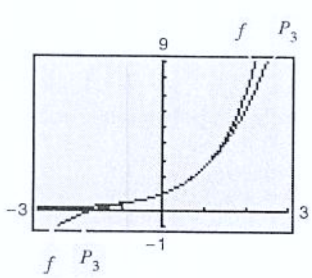
TECHNOLOGY A graphing utility can be used to compare the graph of the approximating polynomial with the graph of the function f. For instance, in Figure 9.13, the graph of

$$P_3(x) = 1 + x + \tfrac{1}{2}x^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}x^3 \qquad \text{3rd-degree approximation}$$

is compared with the graph of $f(x) = e^x$. If you have access to a graphing utility, try comparing the graphs of

$$P_4(x) = 1 + x + \tfrac{1}{2}x^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}x^3 + \tfrac{1}{24}x^4 \qquad \text{4th-degree approximation}$$
$$P_5(x) = 1 + x + \tfrac{1}{2}x^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}x^3 + \tfrac{1}{24}x^4 + \tfrac{1}{120}x^5 \qquad \text{5th-degree approximation}$$
$$P_6(x) = 1 + x + \tfrac{1}{2}x^2 + \tfrac{1}{6}x^3 + \tfrac{1}{24}x^4 + \tfrac{1}{120}x^5 + \tfrac{1}{720}x^6 \qquad \text{6th-degree approximation}$$

with the graph of f. What do you notice?



P_3 is the third-degree polynomial approximation of $f(x) = e^x$.
Figure 9.13

The Granger Collection

BROOK TAYLOR (1685–1731)

Although Taylor was not the first to seek polynomial approximations of transcendental functions, his account published in 1715 was one of the first comprehensive works on the subject.

Taylor and Maclaurin Polynomials

The polynomial approximation of $f(x) = e^x$ given in Example 2 is expanded about $c = 0$. For expansions about an arbitrary value of c, it is convenient to write the polynomial in the form

$$P_n(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - c) + a_2(x - c)^2 + a_3(x - c)^3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_n(x - c)^n.$$

In this form, repeated differentiation produces

$$\begin{aligned}
P_n'(x) &= a_1 + 2a_2(x - c) + 3a_3(x - c)^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + na_n(x - c)^{n-1}\\
P_n''(x) &= 2a_2 + 2(3a_3)(x - c) + \cdot \cdot \cdot + n(n - 1)a_n(x - c)^{n-2}\\
P_n'''(x) &= 2(3a_3) + \cdot \cdot \cdot + n(n - 1)(n - 2)a_n(x - c)^{n-3}\\
&\vdots\\
P_n^{(n)}(x) &= n(n - 1)(n - 2) \cdot \cdot \cdot (2)(1)a_n.
\end{aligned}$$

Letting $x = c$, you then obtain

$$P_n(c) = a_0, \quad P_n'(c) = a_1, \quad P_n''(c) = 2a_2, \quad . \; . \; . \; , \quad P_n^{(n)}(c) = n!a_n$$

and because the values of f and its first n derivatives must agree with the values of P_n and its first n derivatives at $x = c$, it follows that

$$f(c) = a_0, \quad f'(c) = a_1, \quad \frac{f''(c)}{2!} = a_2, \quad . \; . \; . \; , \quad \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!} = a_n.$$

With these coefficients, you can obtain the following definition of **Taylor polynomials,** named after the English mathematician Brook Taylor, and **Maclaurin polynomials,** named after the English mathematician Colin Maclaurin (1698–1746).

DEFINITIONS OF nTH TAYLOR POLYNOMIAL AND nTH MACLAURIN POLYNOMIAL

If f has n derivatives at c, then the polynomial

$$P_n(x) = f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n$$

is called the **nth Taylor polynomial for f at c.** If $c = 0$, then

$$P_n(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{f'''(0)}{3!}x^3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n$$

is also called the **nth Maclaurin polynomial for f.**

NOTE Maclaurin polynomials are special types of Taylor polynomials for which $c = 0$.

EXAMPLE 3 A Maclaurin Polynomial for $f(x) = e^x$

Find the nth Maclaurin polynomial for $f(x) = e^x$.

Solution From the discussion on page 651, the nth Maclaurin polynomial for

$$f(x) = e^x$$

is given by

$$P_n(x) = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{1}{n!}x^n.$$

■

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION To see how to use series to obtain other approximations to e, see the article "Novel Series-based Approximations to e" by John Knox and Harlan J. Brothers in *The College Mathematics Journal.* To view this article, go to the website *www.matharticles.com.*

EXAMPLE 4 Finding Taylor Polynomials for ln x

Find the Taylor polynomials P_0, P_1, P_2, P_3, and P_4 for $f(x) = \ln x$ centered at $c = 1$.

Solution Expanding about $c = 1$ yields the following.

$$f(x) = \ln x \qquad f(1) = \ln 1 = 0$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x} \qquad f'(1) = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$f''(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2} \qquad f''(1) = -\frac{1}{1^2} = -1$$

$$f'''(x) = \frac{2!}{x^3} \qquad f'''(1) = \frac{2!}{1^3} = 2$$

$$f^{(4)}(x) = -\frac{3!}{x^4} \qquad f^{(4)}(1) = -\frac{3!}{1^4} = -6$$

Therefore, the Taylor polynomials are as follows.

$$P_0(x) = f(1) = 0$$

$$P_1(x) = f(1) + f'(1)(x-1) = (x-1)$$

$$P_2(x) = f(1) + f'(1)(x-1) + \frac{f''(1)}{2!}(x-1)^2$$

$$= (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2$$

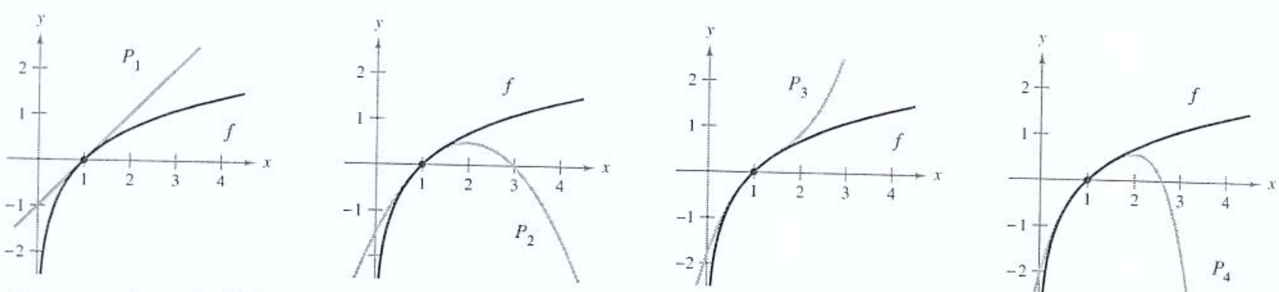
$$P_3(x) = f(1) + f'(1)(x-1) + \frac{f''(1)}{2!}(x-1)^2 + \frac{f'''(1)}{3!}(x-1)^3$$

$$= (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3$$

$$P_4(x) = f(1) + f'(1)(x-1) + \frac{f''(1)}{2!}(x-1)^2 + \frac{f'''(1)}{3!}(x-1)^3 + \frac{f^{(4)}(1)}{4!}(x-1)^4$$

$$= (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 - \frac{1}{4}(x-1)^4$$

Figure 9.14 compares the graphs of P_1, P_2, P_3, and P_4 with the graph of $f(x) = \ln x$. Note that near $x = 1$ the graphs are nearly indistinguishable. For instance, $P_4(0.9) \approx -0.105358$ and $\ln(0.9) \approx -0.105361$.



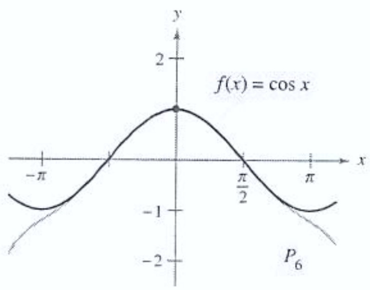
As n increases, the graph of P_n becomes a better and better approximation of the graph of $f(x) = \ln x$ near $x = 1$.
Figure 9.14

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Maclaurin Polynomials for cos x

Find the Maclaurin polynomials P_0, P_2, P_4, and P_6 for $f(x) = \cos x$. Use $P_6(x)$ to approximate the value of $\cos(0.1)$.

Solution Expanding about $c = 0$ yields the following.

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \cos x & f(0) &= \cos 0 = 1 \\ f'(x) &= -\sin x & f'(0) &= -\sin 0 = 0 \\ f''(x) &= -\cos x & f''(0) &= -\cos 0 = -1 \\ f'''(x) &= \sin x & f'''(0) &= \sin 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$



Near (0, 1), the graph of P_6 can be used to approximate the graph of $f(x) = \cos x$.
Figure 9.15

Through repeated differentiation, you can see that the pattern 1, 0, −1, 0 continues, and you obtain the following Maclaurin polynomials.

$$P_0(x) = 1, \quad P_2(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2!}x^2,$$

$$P_4(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{1}{4!}x^4, \quad P_6(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{1}{4!}x^4 - \frac{1}{6!}x^6$$

Using $P_6(x)$, you obtain the approximation $\cos(0.1) \approx 0.995004165$, which coincides with the calculator value to nine decimal places. Figure 9.15 compares the graphs of $f(x) = \cos x$ and P_6. ■

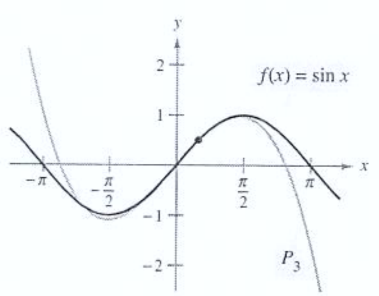
Note in Example 5 that the Maclaurin polynomials for $\cos x$ have only even powers of x. Similarly, the Maclaurin polynomials for $\sin x$ have only odd powers of x (see Exercise 17). This is not generally true of the Taylor polynomials for $\sin x$ and $\cos x$ expanded about $c \neq 0$, as you can see in the next example.

EXAMPLE 6 Finding a Taylor Polynomial for sin x

Find the third Taylor polynomial for $f(x) = \sin x$, expanded about $c = \pi/6$.

Solution Expanding about $c = \pi/6$ yields the following.

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sin x & f\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) &= \sin\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \\ f'(x) &= \cos x & f'\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) &= \cos\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ f''(x) &= -\sin x & f''\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) &= -\sin\frac{\pi}{6} = -\frac{1}{2} \\ f'''(x) &= -\cos x & f'''\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) &= -\cos\frac{\pi}{6} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{aligned}$$



Near $(\pi/6, 1/2)$, the graph of P_3 can be used to approximate the graph of $f(x) = \sin x$.
Figure 9.16

So, the third Taylor polynomial for $f(x) = \sin x$, expanded about $c = \pi/6$, is

$$\begin{aligned} P_3(x) &= f\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) + f'\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + \frac{f''\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)}{2!}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 + \frac{f'''\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)}{3!}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^3 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \frac{1}{2(2!)}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2(3!)}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^3. \end{aligned}$$

Figure 9.16 compares the graphs of $f(x) = \sin x$ and P_3. ■

Taylor polynomials and Maclaurin polynomials can be used to approximate the value of a function at a specific point. For instance, to approximate the value of $\ln(1.1)$, you can use Taylor polynomials for $f(x) = \ln x$ expanded about $c = 1$, as shown in Example 4, or you can use Maclaurin polynomials, as shown in Example 7.

EXAMPLE 7 Approximation Using Maclaurin Polynomials

Use a fourth Maclaurin polynomial to approximate the value of $\ln(1.1)$.

Solution Because 1.1 is closer to 1 than to 0, you should consider Maclaurin polynomials for the function $g(x) = \ln(1 + x)$.

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \ln(1 + x) & g(0) &= \ln(1 + 0) = 0 \\ g'(x) &= (1 + x)^{-1} & g'(0) &= (1 + 0)^{-1} = 1 \\ g''(x) &= -(1 + x)^{-2} & g''(0) &= -(1 + 0)^{-2} = -1 \\ g'''(x) &= 2(1 + x)^{-3} & g'''(0) &= 2(1 + 0)^{-3} = 2 \\ g^{(4)}(x) &= -6(1 + x)^{-4} & g^{(4)}(0) &= -6(1 + 0)^{-4} = -6 \end{aligned}$$

Note that you obtain the same coefficients as in Example 4. Therefore, the fourth Maclaurin polynomial for $g(x) = \ln(1 + x)$ is

$$\begin{aligned} P_4(x) &= g(0) + g'(0)x + \frac{g''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{g'''(0)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{g^{(4)}(0)}{4!}x^4 \\ &= x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4. \end{aligned}$$

Consequently,

$$\ln(1.1) = \ln(1 + 0.1) \approx P_4(0.1) \approx 0.0953083.$$

Check to see that the fourth Taylor polynomial (from Example 4), evaluated at $x = 1.1$, yields the same result. ■

n	$P_n(0.1)$
1	0.1000000
2	0.0950000
3	0.0953333
4	0.0953083

The table at the left illustrates the accuracy of the Taylor polynomial approximation of the calculator value of $\ln(1.1)$. You can see that as n becomes larger, $P_n(0.1)$ approaches the calculator value of 0.0953102.

On the other hand, the table below illustrates that as you move away from the expansion point $c = 1$, the accuracy of the approximation decreases.

Fourth Taylor Polynomial Approximation of $\ln(1 + x)$

x	0	0.1	0.5	0.75	1.0
$\ln(1 + x)$	0	0.0953102	0.4054651	0.5596158	0.6931472
$P_4(x)$	0	0.0953083	0.4010417	0.5302734	0.5833333

These two tables illustrate two very important points about the accuracy of Taylor (or Maclaurin) polynomials for use in approximations.

1. The approximation is usually better at x-values close to c than at x-values far from c.
2. The approximation is usually better for higher-degree Taylor (or Maclaurin) polynomials than for those of lower degree.

Remainder of a Taylor Polynomial

An approximation technique is of little value without some idea of its accuracy. To measure the accuracy of approximating a function value $f(x)$ by the Taylor polynomial $P_n(x)$, you can use the concept of a **remainder** $R_n(x)$, defined as follows.

$$f(x) = P_n(x) + R_n(x)$$

Exact value — Approximate Value — Remainder

So, $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$. The absolute value of $R_n(x)$ is called the **error** associated with the approximation. That is,

$$\text{Error} = |R_n(x)| = |f(x) - P_n(x)|.$$

The next theorem gives a general procedure for estimating the remainder associated with a Taylor polynomial. This important theorem is called **Taylor's Theorem,** and the remainder given in the theorem is called the **Lagrange form of the remainder.** (The proof of the theorem is lengthy, and is given in Appendix A.)

THEOREM 9.19 TAYLOR'S THEOREM

If a function f is differentiable through order $n + 1$ in an interval I containing c, then, for each x in I, there exists z between x and c such that

$$f(x) = f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n + R_n(x)$$

where

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n + 1)!}(x - c)^{n+1}.$$

NOTE One useful consequence of Taylor's Theorem is that

$$|R_n(x)| \le \frac{|x - c|^{n+1}}{(n + 1)!} \max |f^{(n+1)}(z)|$$

where $\max|f^{(n+1)}(z)|$ is the maximum value of $f^{(n+1)}(z)$ between x and c.

For $n = 0$, Taylor's Theorem states that if f is differentiable in an interval I containing c, then, for each x in I, there exists z between x and c such that

$$f(x) = f(c) + f'(z)(x - c) \quad \text{or} \quad f'(z) = \frac{f(x) - f(c)}{x - c}.$$

Do you recognize this special case of Taylor's Theorem? (It is the Mean Value Theorem.)

When applying Taylor's Theorem, you should not expect to be able to find the exact value of z. (If you could do this, an approximation would not be necessary.) Rather, you try to find bounds for $f^{(n+1)}(z)$ from which you are able to tell how large the remainder $R_n(x)$ is.

EXAMPLE 8 Determining the Accuracy of an Approximation

The third Maclaurin polynomial for $\sin x$ is given by

$$P_3(x) = x - \frac{x^3}{3!}.$$

Use Taylor's Theorem to approximate $\sin(0.1)$ by $P_3(0.1)$ and determine the accuracy of the approximation.

Solution Using Taylor's Theorem, you have

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + R_3(x) = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{f^{(4)}(z)}{4!}x^4$$

where $0 < z < 0.1$. Therefore,

$$\sin(0.1) \approx 0.1 - \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!} \approx 0.1 - 0.000167 = 0.099833.$$

Because $f^{(4)}(z) = \sin z$, it follows that the error $|R_3(0.1)|$ can be bounded as follows.

$$0 < R_3(0.1) = \frac{\sin z}{4!}(0.1)^4 < \frac{0.0001}{4!} \approx 0.000004$$

This implies that

$$0.099833 < \sin(0.1) = 0.099833 + R_3(x) < 0.099833 + 0.000004$$
$$0.099833 < \sin(0.1) < 0.099837.$$

NOTE Try using a calculator to verify the results obtained in Examples 8 and 9. For Example 8, you obtain

$$\sin(0.1) \approx 0.0998334.$$

For Example 9, you obtain

$$P_3(1.2) \approx 0.1827$$

and

$$\ln(1.2) \approx 0.1823.$$

EXAMPLE 9 Approximating a Value to a Desired Accuracy

Determine the degree of the Taylor polynomial $P_n(x)$ expanded about $c = 1$ that should be used to approximate $\ln(1.2)$ so that the error is less than 0.001.

Solution Following the pattern of Example 4, you can see that the $(n + 1)$st derivative of $f(x) = \ln x$ is given by

$$f^{(n+1)}(x) = (-1)^n \frac{n!}{x^{n+1}}.$$

Using Taylor's Theorem, you know that the error $|R_n(1.2)|$ is given by

$$|R_n(1.2)| = \left|\frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}(1.2 - 1)^{n+1}\right| = \frac{n!}{z^{n+1}}\left[\frac{1}{(n+1)!}\right](0.2)^{n+1}$$
$$= \frac{(0.2)^{n+1}}{z^{n+1}(n+1)}$$

where $1 < z < 1.2$. In this interval, $(0.2)^{n+1}/[z^{n+1}(n + 1)]$ is less than $(0.2)^{n+1}/(n + 1)$. So, you are seeking a value of n such that

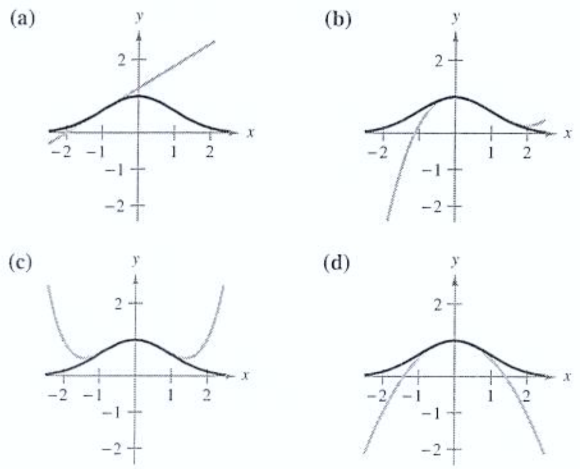
$$\frac{(0.2)^{n+1}}{(n+1)} < 0.001 \quad \Longrightarrow \quad 1000 < (n+1)5^{n+1}.$$

By trial and error, you can determine that the smallest value of n that satisfies this inequality is $n = 3$. So, you would need the third Taylor polynomial to achieve the desired accuracy in approximating $\ln(1.2)$. ■

9.7 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–4, match the Taylor polynomial approximation of the function $f(x) = e^{-x^2/2}$ with the corresponding graph. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]



1. $g(x) = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 + 1$
2. $g(x) = \frac{1}{8}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 1$
3. $g(x) = e^{-1/2}[(x + 1) + 1]$
4. $g(x) = e^{-1/2}\left[\frac{1}{3}(x - 1)^3 - (x - 1) + 1\right]$

In Exercises 5–8, find a first-degree polynomial function P_1 whose value and slope agree with the value and slope of f at $x = c$. Use a graphing utility to graph f and P_1. What is P_1 called?

5. $f(x) = \dfrac{8}{\sqrt{x}}, \quad c = 4$
6. $f(x) = \dfrac{6}{\sqrt[3]{x}}, \quad c = 8$
7. $f(x) = \sec x, \quad c = \dfrac{\pi}{4}$
8. $f(x) = \tan x, \quad c = \dfrac{\pi}{4}$

Graphical and Numerical Analysis **In Exercises 9 and 10, use a graphing utility to graph f and its second-degree polynomial approximation P_2 at $x = c$. Complete the table comparing the values of f and P_2.**

9. $f(x) = \dfrac{4}{\sqrt{x}}, \quad c = 1$

$P_2(x) = 4 - 2(x - 1) + \frac{3}{2}(x - 1)^2$

x	0	0.8	0.9	1	1.1	1.2	2
$f(x)$							
$P_2(x)$							

10. $f(x) = \sec x, \quad c = \dfrac{\pi}{4}$

$P_2(x) = \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{2}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2$

x	-2.15	0.585	0.685	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	0.885	0.985	1.785
$f(x)$							
$P_2(x)$							

11. ***Conjecture*** Consider the function $f(x) = \cos x$ and its Maclaurin polynomials P_2, P_4, and P_6 (see Example 5).
    (a) Use a graphing utility to graph f and the indicated polynomial approximations.
    (b) Evaluate and compare the values of $f^{(n)}(0)$ and $P_n^{(n)}(0)$ for $n = 2, 4$, and 6.
    (c) Use the results in part (b) to make a conjecture about $f^{(n)}(0)$ and $P_n^{(n)}(0)$.

12. ***Conjecture*** Consider the function $f(x) = x^2e^x$.
    (a) Find the Maclaurin polynomials P_2, P_3, and P_4 for f.
    (b) Use a graphing utility to graph f, P_2, P_3, and P_4.
    (c) Evaluate and compare the values of $f^{(n)}(0)$ and $P_n^{(n)}(0)$ for $n = 2, 3$, and 4.
    (d) Use the results in part (c) to make a conjecture about $f^{(n)}(0)$ and $P_n^{(n)}(0)$.

In Exercises 13–24, find the Maclaurin polynomial of degree n for the function.

13. $f(x) = e^{3x}, \quad n = 4$
14. $f(x) = e^{-x}, \quad n = 5$
15. $f(x) = e^{-x/2}, \quad n = 4$
16. $f(x) = e^{x/3}, \quad n = 4$
17. $f(x) = \sin x, \quad n = 5$
18. $f(x) = \sin \pi x, \quad n = 3$
19. $f(x) = xe^x, \quad n = 4$
20. $f(x) = x^2e^{-x}, \quad n = 4$
21. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x + 1}, \quad n = 5$
22. $f(x) = \dfrac{x}{x + 1}, \quad n = 4$
23. $f(x) = \sec x, \quad n = 2$
24. $f(x) = \tan x, \quad n = 3$

In Exercises 25–30, find the nth Taylor polynomial centered at c.

25. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{x}, \quad n = 3, \quad c = 1$
26. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2}, \quad n = 4, \quad c = 2$
27. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}, \quad n = 3, \quad c = 4$
28. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}, \quad n = 3, \quad c = 8$
29. $f(x) = \ln x, \quad n = 4, \quad c = 2$
30. $f(x) = x^2 \cos x, \quad n = 2, \quad c = \pi$

CAS In Exercises 31 and 32, use a computer algebra system to find the indicated Taylor polynomials for the function f. Graph the function and the Taylor polynomials.

31. $f(x) = \tan \pi x$
  (a) $n = 3, \quad c = 0$
  (b) $n = 3, \quad c = 1/4$

32. $f(x) = 1/(x^2 + 1)$
  (a) $n = 4, \quad c = 0$
  (b) $n = 4, \quad c = 1$

33. *Numerical and Graphical Approximations*

(a) Use the Maclaurin polynomials $P_1(x)$, $P_3(x)$, and $P_5(x)$ for $f(x) = \sin x$ to complete the table.

x	0	0.25	0.50	0.75	1.00
$\sin x$	0	0.2474	0.4794	0.6816	0.8415
$P_1(x)$					
$P_3(x)$					
$P_5(x)$					

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph $f(x) = \sin x$ and the Maclaurin polynomials in part (a).

(c) Describe the change in accuracy of a polynomial approximation as the distance from the point where the polynomial is centered increases.

CAPSTONE

34. *Numerical and Graphical Approximations*

(a) Use the Taylor polynomials $P_1(x)$, $P_2(x)$, and $P_4(x)$ for $f(x) = e^x$ centered at $c = 1$ to complete the table.

x	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00
e^x	e	3.4903	4.4817	5.7546	7.3891
$P_1(x)$					
$P_2(x)$					
$P_4(x)$					

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph $f(x) = e^x$ and the Taylor polynomials in part (a).

(c) Describe the change in accuracy of polynomial approximations as the degree increases.

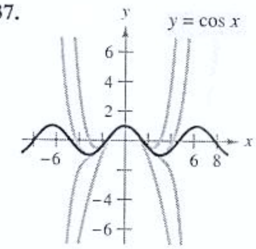
Numerical and Graphical Approximations **In Exercises 35 and 36, (a) find the Maclaurin polynomial $P_3(x)$ for $f(x)$, (b) complete the table for $f(x)$ and $P_3(x)$, and (c) sketch the graphs of $f(x)$ and $P_3(x)$ on the same set of coordinate axes.**

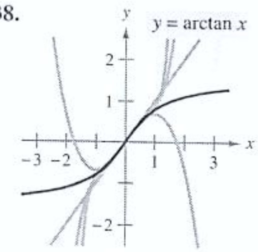
x	-0.75	-0.50	-0.25	0	0.25	0.50	0.75
$f(x)$							
$P_3(x)$							

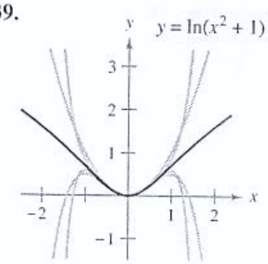
35. $f(x) = \arcsin x$

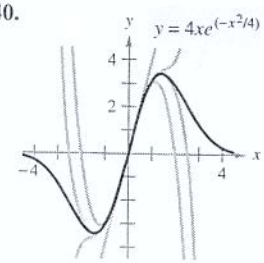
36. $f(x) = \arctan x$

In Exercises 37–40, the graph of $y = f(x)$ is shown with four of its Maclaurin polynomials. Identify the Maclaurin polynomials and use a graphing utility to confirm your results.

37.


38.


39.


40.


In Exercises 41–44, approximate the function at the given value of x, using the polynomial found in the indicated exercise.

41. $f(x) = e^{3x}, \quad f(\frac{1}{2})$, Exercise 13

42. $f(x) = x^2 e^{-x}, \quad f(\frac{1}{5})$, Exercise 20

43. $f(x) = \ln x, \quad f(2.1)$, Exercise 29

44. $f(x) = x^2 \cos x, \quad f\left(\frac{7\pi}{8}\right)$, Exercise 30

In Exercises 45–48, use Taylor's Theorem to obtain an upper bound for the error of the approximation. Then calculate the exact value of the error.

45. $\cos(0.3) \approx 1 - \frac{(0.3)^2}{2!} + \frac{(0.3)^4}{4!}$

46. $e \approx 1 + 1 + \frac{1^2}{2!} + \frac{1^3}{3!} + \frac{1^4}{4!} + \frac{1^5}{5!}$

47. $\arcsin(0.4) \approx 0.4 + \frac{(0.4)^3}{2 \cdot 3}$

48. $\arctan(0.4) \approx 0.4 - \frac{(0.4)^3}{3}$

In Exercises 49–52, determine the degree of the Maclaurin polynomial required for the error in the approximation of the function at the indicated value of x to be less than 0.001.

49. $\sin(0.3)$

50. $\cos(0.1)$

51. $e^{0.6}$

52. $\ln(1.25)$

CAS **In Exercises 53–56, determine the degree of the Maclaurin polynomial required for the error in the approximation of the function at the indicated value of x to be less than 0.0001. Use a computer algebra system to obtain and evaluate the required derivative.**

53. $f(x) = \ln(x + 1)$, approximate $f(0.5)$.

54. $f(x) = \cos(\pi x^2)$, approximate $f(0.6)$.

55. $f(x) = e^{-\pi x}$, approximate $f(1.3)$.

56. $f(x) = e^{-x}$, approximate $f(1)$.

In Exercises 57–60, determine the values of x for which the function can be replaced by the Taylor polynomial if the error cannot exceed 0.001.

57. $f(x) = e^x \approx 1 + x + \dfrac{x^2}{2!} + \dfrac{x^3}{3!}, \quad x < 0$

58. $f(x) = \sin x \approx x - \dfrac{x^3}{3!}$

59. $f(x) = \cos x \approx 1 - \dfrac{x^2}{2!} + \dfrac{x^4}{4!}$

60. $f(x) = e^{-2x} \approx 1 - 2x + 2x^2 - \dfrac{4}{3}x^3$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

61. An elementary function is approximated by a polynomial. In your own words, describe what is meant by saying that the polynomial is *expanded about c* or *centered at c*.

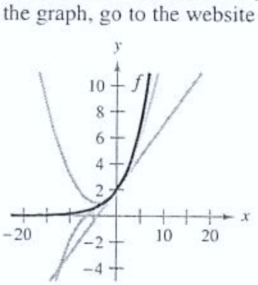
62. When an elementary function f is approximated by a second-degree polynomial P_2 centered at c, what is known about f and P_2 at c? Explain your reasoning.

63. State the definition of an nth-degree Taylor polynomial of f centered at c.

64. Describe the accuracy of the nth-degree Taylor polynomial of f centered at c as the distance between c and x increases.

65. In general, how does the accuracy of a Taylor polynomial change as the degree of the polynomial increases? Explain your reasoning.

66. The graphs show first-, second-, and third-degree polynomial approximations P_1, P_2, and P_3 of a function f. Label the graphs of P_1, P_2, and P_3. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.



67. *Comparing Maclaurin Polynomials*

(a) Compare the Maclaurin polynomials of degree 4 and degree 5, respectively, for the functions $f(x) = e^x$ and $g(x) = xe^x$. What is the relationship between them?

(b) Use the result in part (a) and the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 5 for $f(x) = \sin x$ to find a Maclaurin polynomial of degree 6 for the function $g(x) = x \sin x$.

(c) Use the result in part (a) and the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 5 for $f(x) = \sin x$ to find a Maclaurin polynomial of degree 4 for the function $g(x) = (\sin x)/x$.

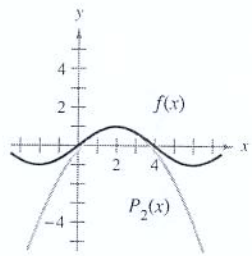
68. *Differentiating Maclaurin Polynomials*

(a) Differentiate the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 5 for $f(x) = \sin x$ and compare the result with the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 4 for $g(x) = \cos x$.

(b) Differentiate the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 6 for $f(x) = \cos x$ and compare the result with the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 5 for $g(x) = \sin x$.

(c) Differentiate the Maclaurin polynomial of degree 4 for $f(x) = e^x$. Describe the relationship between the two series.

69. *Graphical Reasoning* The figure shows the graphs of the function $f(x) = \sin(\pi x/4)$ and the second-degree Taylor polynomial $P_2(x) = 1 - (\pi^2/32)(x - 2)^2$ centered at $x = 2$.



(a) Use the symmetry of the graph of f to write the second-degree Taylor polynomial $Q_2(x)$ for f centered at $x = -2$.

(b) Use a horizontal translation of the result in part (a) to find the second-degree Taylor polynomial $R_2(x)$ for f centered at $x = 6$.

(c) Is it possible to use a horizontal translation of the result in part (a) to write a second-degree Taylor polynomial for f centered at $x = 4$? Explain.

70. Prove that if f is an odd function, then its nth Maclaurin polynomial contains only terms with odd powers of x.

71. Prove that if f is an even function, then its nth Maclaurin polynomial contains only terms with even powers of x.

72. Let $P_n(x)$ be the nth Taylor polynomial for f at c. Prove that $P_n(c) = f(c)$ and $P^{(k)}(c) = f^{(k)}(c)$ for $1 \le k \le n$. (See Exercises 9 and 10.)

73. *Writing* The proof in Exercise 72 guarantees that the Taylor polynomial and its derivatives agree with the function and its derivatives at $x = c$. Use the graphs and tables in Exercises 33–36 to discuss what happens to the accuracy of the Taylor polynomial as you move away from $x = c$.

9.8 Power Series

- **Understand the definition of a power series.**
- **Find the radius and interval of convergence of a power series.**
- **Determine the endpoint convergence of a power series.**
- **Differentiate and integrate a power series.**

EXPLORATION

Graphical Reasoning Use a graphing utility to approximate the graph of each power series near $x = 0$. (Use the first several terms of each series.) Each series represents a well-known function. What is the function?

a. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n!}$

b. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$

c. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$

d. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}$

e. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n x^n}{n!}$

Power Series

In Section 9.7, you were introduced to the concept of approximating functions by Taylor polynomials. For instance, the function $f(x) = e^x$ can be *approximated* by its Maclaurin polynomials as follows.

$$e^x \approx 1 + x \qquad \text{1st-degree polynomial}$$

$$e^x \approx 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} \qquad \text{2nd-degree polynomial}$$

$$e^x \approx 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} \qquad \text{3rd-degree polynomial}$$

$$e^x \approx 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} \qquad \text{4th-degree polynomial}$$

$$e^x \approx 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} \qquad \text{5th-degree polynomial}$$

In that section, you saw that the higher the degree of the approximating polynomial, the better the approximation becomes.

In this and the next two sections, you will see that several important types of functions, including

$$f(x) = e^x$$

can be represented *exactly* by an infinite series called a **power series.** For example, the power series representation for e^x is

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!} + \cdots.$$

For each real number x, it can be shown that the infinite series on the right converges to the number e^x. Before doing this, however, some preliminary results dealing with power series will be discussed—beginning with the following definition.

DEFINITION OF POWER SERIES

If x is a variable, then an infinite series of the form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \cdots + a_n x^n + \cdots$$

is called a **power series.** More generally, an infinite series of the form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-c)^n = a_0 + a_1(x-c) + a_2(x-c)^2 + \cdots + a_n(x-c)^n + \cdots$$

is called a **power series centered at c,** where c is a constant.

NOTE To simplify the notation for power series, we agree that $(x - c)^0 = 1$, even if $x = c$.

EXAMPLE 1 Power Series

a. The following power series is centered at 0.

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots$$

b. The following power series is centered at -1.

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (x+1)^n = 1 - (x+1) + (x+1)^2 - (x+1)^3 + \cdots$$

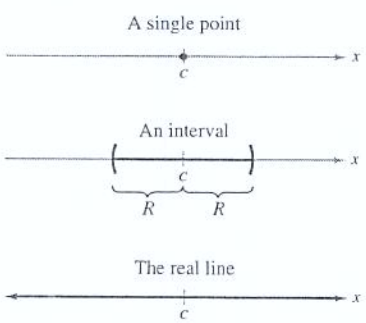
c. The following power series is centered at 1.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}(x-1)^n = (x-1) + \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 + \cdots$$

Radius and Interval of Convergence

A power series in x can be viewed as a function of x

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(x-c)^n$$



The domain of a power series has only three basic forms: a single point, an interval centered at c, or the entire real line.
Figure 9.17

where the *domain of f* is the set of all x for which the power series converges. Determination of the domain of a power series is the primary concern in this section. Of course, every power series converges at its center c because

$$\begin{aligned} f(c) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(c-c)^n \\ &= a_0(1) + 0 + 0 + \cdots + 0 + \cdots \\ &= a_0. \end{aligned}$$

So, c always lies in the domain of f. The following important theorem states that the domain of a power series can take three basic forms: a single point, an interval centered at c, or the entire real line, as shown in Figure 9.17. A proof is given in Appendix A.

THEOREM 9.20 CONVERGENCE OF A POWER SERIES

For a power series centered at c, precisely one of the following is true.

1. The series converges only at c.
2. There exists a real number $R > 0$ such that the series converges absolutely for $|x - c| < R$, and diverges for $|x - c| > R$.
3. The series converges absolutely for all x.

The number R is the **radius of convergence** of the power series. If the series converges only at c, the radius of convergence is $R = 0$, and if the series converges for all x, the radius of convergence is $R = \infty$. The set of all values of x for which the power series converges is the **interval of convergence** of the power series.

STUDY TIP To determine the radius of convergence of a power series, use the Ratio Test, as demonstrated in Examples 2, 3, and 4.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Radius of Convergence

Find the radius of convergence of $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n!x^n$.

Solution For $x = 0$, you obtain

$$f(0) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n!0^n = 1 + 0 + 0 + \cdots = 1.$$

For any fixed value of x such that $|x| > 0$, let $u_n = n!x^n$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{(n+1)!x^{n+1}}{n!x^n}\right| \\ &= |x| \lim_{n\to\infty}(n+1) \\ &= \infty.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, by the Ratio Test, the series diverges for $|x| > 0$ and converges only at its center, 0. So, the radius of convergence is $R = 0$.

EXAMPLE 3 Finding the Radius of Convergence

Find the radius of convergence of

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 3(x-2)^n.$$

Solution For $x \neq 2$, let $u_n = 3(x-2)^n$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{3(x-2)^{n+1}}{3(x-2)^n}\right| \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}|x-2| \\ &= |x-2|.\end{aligned}$$

By the Ratio Test, the series converges if $|x-2| < 1$ and diverges if $|x-2| > 1$. Therefore, the radius of convergence of the series is $R = 1$.

EXAMPLE 4 Finding the Radius of Convergence

Find the radius of convergence of

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}.$$

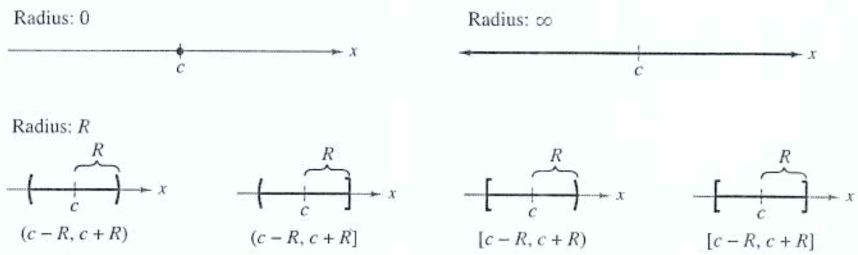
Solution Let $u_n = (-1)^n x^{2n+1}/(2n+1)!$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right| &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{\dfrac{(-1)^{n+1}x^{2n+3}}{(2n+3)!}}{\dfrac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}}\right| \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{x^2}{(2n+3)(2n+2)}.\end{aligned}$$

For any *fixed* value of x, this limit is 0. So, by the Ratio Test, the series converges for all x. Therefore, the radius of convergence is $R = \infty$. ■

Endpoint Convergence

Note that for a power series whose radius of convergence is a finite number R, Theorem 9.20 says nothing about the convergence at the *endpoints* of the interval of convergence. Each endpoint must be tested separately for convergence or divergence. As a result, the interval of convergence of a power series can take any one of the six forms shown in Figure 9.18.



Intervals of convergence
Figure 9.18

EXAMPLE 5 Finding the Interval of Convergence

Find the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n}$.

Solution Letting $u_n = x^n/n$ produces

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right| = \lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{\frac{x^{n+1}}{(n+1)}}{\frac{x^n}{n}}\right| = \lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{nx}{n+1}\right| = |x|.$$

So, by the Ratio Test, the radius of convergence is $R = 1$. Moreover, because the series is centered at 0, it converges in the interval $(-1, 1)$. This interval, however, is not necessarily the *interval of convergence*. To determine this, you must test for convergence at each endpoint. When $x = 1$, you obtain the *divergent* harmonic series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots. \qquad \text{Diverges when } x = 1$$

When $x = -1$, you obtain the *convergent* alternating harmonic series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} = -1 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} - \cdots. \qquad \text{Converges when } x = -1$$

So, the interval of convergence for the series is $[-1, 1)$, as shown in Figure 9.19.

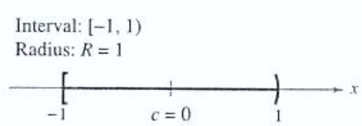


Figure 9.19

EXAMPLE 6 Finding the Interval of Convergence

Find the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n(x+1)^n}{2^n}$.

Solution Letting $u_n = (-1)^n(x+1)^n/2^n$ produces

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right| = \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{\frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x+1)^{n+1}}{2^{n+1}}}{\frac{(-1)^n(x+1)^n}{2^n}}\right|$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{2^n(x+1)}{2^{n+1}}\right|$$

$$= \left|\frac{x+1}{2}\right|.$$

By the Ratio Test, the series converges if $|(x+1)/2| < 1$ or $|x+1| < 2$. So, the radius of convergence is $R = 2$. Because the series is centered at $x = -1$, it will converge in the interval $(-3, 1)$. Furthermore, at the endpoints you have

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n(-2)^n}{2^n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{2^n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1 \qquad \text{Diverges when } x = -3$$

and

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n(2)^n}{2^n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \qquad \text{Diverges when } x = 1$$

both of which diverge. So, the interval of convergence is $(-3, 1)$, as shown in Figure 9.20.

Interval: $(-3, 1)$
Radius: $R = 2$

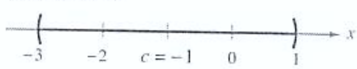


Figure 9.20

EXAMPLE 7 Finding the Interval of Convergence

Find the interval of convergence of

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2}.$$

Solution Letting $u_n = x^n/n^2$ produces

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right| = \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{x^{n+1}/(n+1)^2}{x^n/n^2}\right|$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left|\frac{n^2x}{(n+1)^2}\right| = |x|.$$

So, the radius of convergence is $R = 1$. Because the series is centered at $x = 0$, it converges in the interval $(-1, 1)$. When $x = 1$, you obtain the convergent p-series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \cdots. \qquad \text{Converges when } x = 1$$

When $x = -1$, you obtain the convergent alternating series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2} = -\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} - \cdots. \qquad \text{Converges when } x = -1$$

Therefore, the interval of convergence for the given series is $[-1, 1]$. ■

The Granger Collection

JAMES GREGORY (1638–1675)

One of the earliest mathematicians to work with power series was a Scotsman, James Gregory. He developed a power series method for interpolating table values—a method that was later used by Brook Taylor in the development of Taylor polynomials and Taylor series.

Differentiation and Integration of Power Series

Power series representation of functions has played an important role in the development of calculus. In fact, much of Newton's work with differentiation and integration was done in the context of power series—especially his work with complicated algebraic functions and transcendental functions. Euler, Lagrange, Leibniz, and the Bernoullis all used power series extensively in calculus.

Once you have defined a function with a power series, it is natural to wonder how you can determine the characteristics of the function. Is it continuous? Differentiable? Theorem 9.21, which is stated without proof, answers these questions.

THEOREM 9.21 PROPERTIES OF FUNCTIONS DEFINED BY POWER SERIES

If the function given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(x-c)^n \\ &= a_0 + a_1(x-c) + a_2(x-c)^2 + a_3(x-c)^3 + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

has a radius of convergence of $R > 0$, then, on the interval $(c - R, c + R)$, f is differentiable (and therefore continuous). Moreover, the derivative and antiderivative of f are as follows.

1. $$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} na_n(x-c)^{n-1} \\ &= a_1 + 2a_2(x-c) + 3a_3(x-c)^2 + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

2. $$\begin{aligned} \int f(x)\,dx &= C + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \frac{(x-c)^{n+1}}{n+1} \\ &= C + a_0(x-c) + a_1\frac{(x-c)^2}{2} + a_2\frac{(x-c)^3}{3} + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

The *radius of convergence* of the series obtained by differentiating or integrating a power series is the same as that of the original power series. The *interval of convergence*, however, may differ as a result of the behavior at the endpoints.

Theorem 9.21 states that, in many ways, a function defined by a power series behaves like a polynomial. It is continuous in its interval of convergence, and both its derivative and its antiderivative can be determined by differentiating and integrating each term of the given power series. For instance, the derivative of the power series

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} \\ &= 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

is

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= 1 + (2)\frac{x}{2} + (3)\frac{x^2}{3!} + (4)\frac{x^3}{4!} + \cdots \\ &= 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \cdots \\ &= f(x). \end{aligned}$$

Notice that $f'(x) = f(x)$. Do you recognize this function?

EXAMPLE 8 Intervals of Convergence for $f(x)$, $f'(x)$, and $\int f(x)\,dx$

Consider the function given by

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \cdots.$$

Find the interval of convergence for each of the following.

a. $\int f(x)\,dx$ **b.** $f(x)$ **c.** $f'(x)$

Solution By Theorem 9.21, you have

$$f'(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n-1} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \cdots$$

and

$$\int f(x)\,dx = C + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n(n+1)} = C + \frac{x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{x^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{x^4}{3 \cdot 4} + \cdots.$$

By the Ratio Test, you can show that each series has a radius of convergence of $R = 1$. Considering the interval $(-1, 1)$, you have the following.

a. For $\int f(x)\,dx$, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n(n+1)} \qquad \text{Interval of convergence: } [-1, 1]$$

converges for $x = \pm 1$, and its interval of convergence is $[-1, 1]$. See Figure 9.21(a).

b. For $f(x)$, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} \qquad \text{Interval of convergence: } [-1, 1)$$

converges for $x = -1$ and diverges for $x = 1$. So, its interval of convergence is $[-1, 1)$. See Figure 9.21(b).

c. For $f'(x)$, the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n-1} \qquad \text{Interval of convergence: } (-1, 1)$$

diverges for $x = \pm 1$, and its interval of convergence is $(-1, 1)$. See Figure 9.21(c).

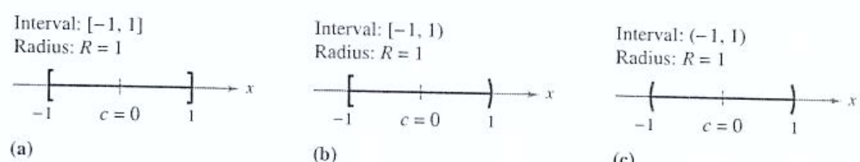


Figure 9.21

■

From Example 8, it appears that of the three series, the one for the derivative, $f'(x)$, is the least likely to converge at the endpoints. In fact, it can be shown that if the series for $f'(x)$ converges at the endpoints $x = c \pm R$, the series for $f(x)$ will also converge there.

9.8 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–4, state where the power series is centered.

1. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} nx^n$

2. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2n-1)}{2^n n!} x^n$

3. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(x-2)^n}{n^3}$

4. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (x-\pi)^{2n}}{(2n)!}$

In Exercises 5–10, find the radius of convergence of the power series.

5. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^n}{n+1}$

6. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (4x)^n$

7. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(4x)^n}{n^2}$

8. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{5^n}$

9. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$

10. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2n)! x^{2n}}{n!}$

In Exercises 11–34, find the interval of convergence of the power series. (Be sure to include a check for convergence at the endpoints of the interval.)

11. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{4}\right)^n$

12. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{7}\right)^n$

13. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n}$

14. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1}(n+1)x^n$

15. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{5n}}{n!}$

16. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(3x)^n}{(2n)!}$

17. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n)! \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n$

18. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{(n+1)(n+2)}$

19. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1} x^n}{4^n}$

20. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n!(x-5)^n}{3^n}$

21. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-4)^n}{n 9^n}$

22. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-3)^{n+1}}{(n+1)4^{n+1}}$

23. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-1)^{n+1}}{n+1}$

24. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-2)^n}{n 2^n}$

25. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(x-3)^{n-1}}{3^{n-1}}$

26. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}$

27. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n+1}(-2x)^{n-1}$

28. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{n!}$

29. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{3n+1}}{(3n+1)!}$

30. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n! x^n}{(2n)!}$

31. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdots (n+1)x^n}{n!}$

32. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n}{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots (2n+1)}\right] x^{2n+1}$

33. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1} 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdots (4n-1)(x-3)^n}{4^n}$

34. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!(x+1)^n}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}$

In Exercises 35 and 36, find the radius of convergence of the power series, where $c > 0$ and k is a positive integer.

35. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(x-c)^{n-1}}{c^{n-1}}$

36. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^k x^n}{(kn)!}$

In Exercises 37–40, find the interval of convergence of the power series. (Be sure to include a check for convergence at the endpoints of the interval.)

37. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{k}\right)^n, \quad k > 0$

38. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-c)^n}{nc^n}$

39. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)\cdots(k+n-1)x^n}{n!}, \quad k \geq 1$

40. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!(x-c)^n}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}$

In Exercises 41–44, write an equivalent series with the index of summation beginning at $n = 1$.

41. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}$

42. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1}(n+1)x^n$

43. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$

44. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}$

In Exercises 45–48, find the intervals of convergence of (a) $f(x)$, (b) $f'(x)$, (c) $f''(x)$, and (d) $\int f(x)\,dx$. Include a check for convergence at the endpoints of the interval.

45. $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n$

46. $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-5)^n}{n5^n}$

47. $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-1)^{n+1}}{n+1}$

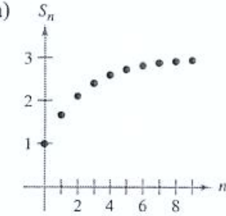
48. $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x-2)^n}{n}$

Writing **In Exercises 49–52, match the graph of the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums of the series**

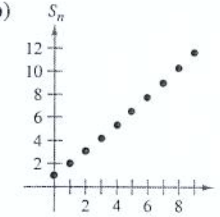
$$g(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n$$

with the indicated value of the function. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).] Explain how you made your choice.

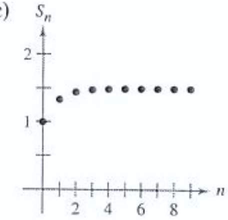
(a)



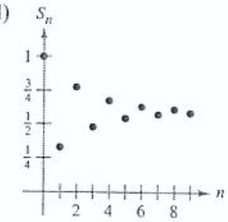
(b)



(c)



(d)



49. $g(1)$

50. $g(2)$

51. $g(3.1)$

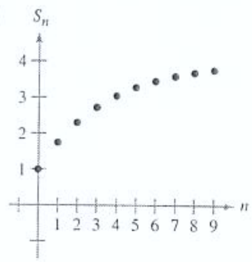
52. $g(-2)$

Writing **In Exercises 53–56, match the graph of the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums of the series**

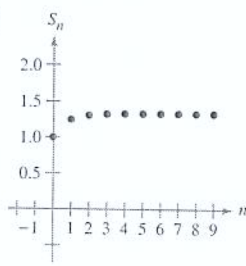
$$g(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2x)^n$$

with the indicated value of the function. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).] Explain how you made your choice.

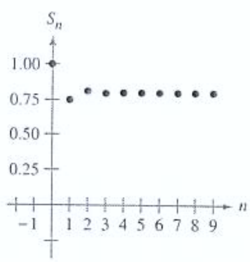
(a)



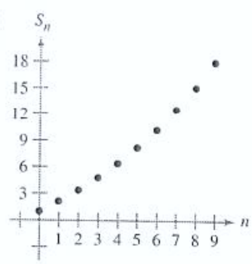
(b)



(c)



(d)



53. $g\left(\frac{1}{8}\right)$

54. $g\left(-\frac{1}{8}\right)$

55. $g\left(\frac{9}{16}\right)$

56. $g\left(\frac{3}{8}\right)$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

57. Define a power series centered at c.

58. Describe the radius of convergence of a power series. Describe the interval of convergence of a power series.

59. Describe the three basic forms of the domain of a power series.

60. Describe how to differentiate and integrate a power series with a radius of convergence R. Will the series resulting from the operations of differentiation and integration have a different radius of convergence? Explain.

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS (continued)

61. Give examples that show that the convergence of a power series at an endpoint of its interval of convergence may be either conditional or absolute. Explain your reasoning.

CAPSTONE

62. Write a power series that has the indicated interval of convergence. Explain your reasoning.

(a) $(-2, 2)$ (b) $(-1, 1]$ (c) $(-1, 0)$ (d) $[-2, 6)$

63. Let $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$ and $g(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$.

(a) Find the intervals of convergence of f and g.

(b) Show that $f'(x) = g(x)$.

(c) Show that $g'(x) = -f(x)$.

(d) Identify the functions f and g.

64. Let $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}$.

(a) Find the interval of convergence of f.

(b) Show that $f'(x) = f(x)$.

(c) Show that $f(0) = 1$.

(d) Identify the function f.

In Exercises 65–70, show that the function represented by the power series is a solution of the differential equation.

65. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n-1}}{(2n+1)!}$, $y'' + y = 0$

66. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$ $y'' + y = 0$

67. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$, $y'' - y = 0$

68. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$, $y'' - y = 0$

69. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{2^n n!}$, $y'' - xy' - y = 0$

70. $y = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{4n}}{2^{2n} n! \cdot 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdots (4n-1)}$, $y'' + x^2 y = 0$

71. ***Bessel Function*** The Bessel function of order 0 is

$$J_0(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k x^{2k}}{2^{2k}(k!)^2}.$$

(a) Show that the series converges for all x.

(b) Show that the series is a solution of the differential equation $x^2 J_0'' + xJ_0' + x^2 J_0 = 0$.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph the polynomial composed of the first four terms of J_0.

(d) Approximate $\int_0^1 J_0\,dx$ accurate to two decimal places.

72. ***Bessel Function*** The Bessel function of order 1 is

$$J_1(x) = x\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k x^{2k}}{2^{2k+1} k!(k+1)!}.$$

(a) Show that the series converges for all x.

(b) Show that the series is a solution of the differential equation $x^2 J_1'' + x J_1' + (x^2 - 1) J_1 = 0$.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph the polynomial composed of the first four terms of J_1.

(d) Show that $J_0'(x) = -J_1(x)$.

CAS In Exercises 73–76, the series represents a well-known function. Use a computer algebra system to graph the partial sum S_{10} and identify the function from the graph.

73. $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$

74. $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$

75. $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^n, \quad -1 < x < 1$

76. $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}, \quad -1 \le x \le 1$

77. ***Investigation*** The interval of convergence of the geometric series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{4}\right)^n$ is $(-4, 4)$.

(a) Find the sum of the series when $x = \frac{5}{2}$. Use a graphing utility to graph the first six terms of the sequence of partial sums and the horizontal line representing the sum of the series.

(b) Repeat part (a) for $x = -\frac{5}{2}$.

(c) Write a short paragraph comparing the rates of convergence of the partial sums with the sums of the series in parts (a) and (b). How do the plots of the partial sums differ as they converge toward the sum of the series?

(d) Given any positive real number M, there exists a positive integer N such that the partial sum

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N} \left(\frac{5}{4}\right)^n > M.$$

Use a graphing utility to complete the table.

M	10	100	1000	10,000
N				

78. ***Investigation*** The interval of convergence of the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (3x)^n$ is $\left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$.

(a) Find the sum of the series when $x = \frac{1}{6}$. Use a graphing utility to graph the first six terms of the sequence of partial sums and the horizontal line representing the sum of the series.

(b) Repeat part (a) for $x = -\frac{1}{6}$.

(c) Write a short paragraph comparing the rates of convergence of the partial sums with the sums of the series in parts (a) and (b). How do the plots of the partial sums differ as they converge toward the sum of the series?

(d) Given any positive real number M, there exists a positive integer N such that the partial sum

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N} \left(3 \cdot \frac{2}{3}\right)^n > M.$$

Use a graphing utility to complete the table.

M	10	100	1000	10,000
N				

True or False? **In Exercises 79–82, determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is false, explain why or give an example that shows it is false.**

79. If the power series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ converges for $x = 2$, then it also converges for $x = -2$.

80. It is possible to find a power series whose interval of convergence is $[0, \infty)$.

81. If the interval of convergence for $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ is $(-1, 1)$, then the interval of convergence for $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-1)^n$ is $(0, 2)$.

82. If $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ converges for $|x| < 2$, then

$$\int_0^1 f(x)\,dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n+1}.$$

83. Prove that the power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(n+p)!}{n!(n+q)!} x^n$$

has a radius of convergence of $R = \infty$ if p and q are positive integers.

84. Let $g(x) = 1 + 2x + x^2 + 2x^3 + x^4 + \cdots$, where the coefficients are $c_{2n} = 1$ and $c_{2n+1} = 2$ for $n \ge 0$.

(a) Find the interval of convergence of the series.

(b) Find an explicit formula for $g(x)$.

85. Let $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$, where $c_{n+3} = c_n$ for $n \ge 0$.

(a) Find the interval of convergence of the series.

(b) Find an explicit formula for $f(x)$.

86. Prove that if the power series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$ has a radius of convergence of R, then $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{2n}$ has a radius of convergence of $\sqrt{R}$.

87. For $n > 0$, let $R > 0$ and $c_n > 0$. Prove that if the interval of convergence of the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n (x - x_0)^n$ is $[x_0 - R, x_0 + R]$, then the series converges conditionally at $x_0 - R$.

9.9 Representation of Functions by Power Series

- **Find a geometric power series that represents a function.**
- **Construct a power series using series operations.**

The Granger Collection

JOSEPH FOURIER (1768–1830)

Some of the early work in representing functions by power series was done by the French mathematician Joseph Fourier. Fourier's work is important in the history of calculus, partly because it forced eighteenth century mathematicians to question the then-prevailing narrow concept of a function. Both Cauchy and Dirichlet were motivated by Fourier's work with series, and in 1837 Dirichlet published the general definition of a function that is used today.

Geometric Power Series

In this section and the next, you will study several techniques for finding a power series that represents a given function.

Consider the function given by $f(x) = 1/(1 - x)$. The form of f closely resembles the sum of a geometric series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = \frac{a}{1-r}, \quad |r| < 1.$$

In other words, if you let $a = 1$ and $r = x$, a power series representation for $1/(1 - x)$, centered at 0, is

$$\frac{1}{1-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n$$
$$= 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \cdots, \quad |x| < 1.$$

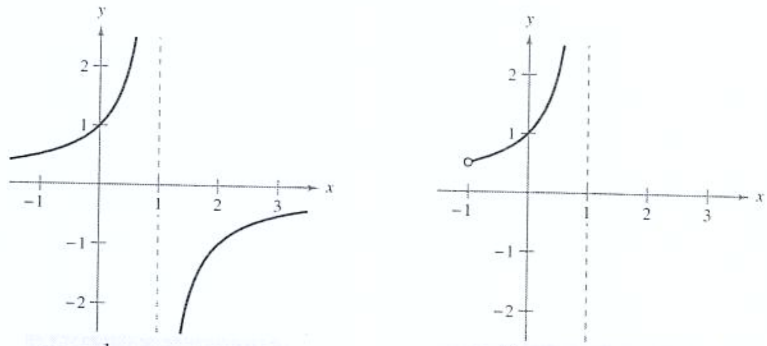
Of course, this series represents $f(x) = 1/(1 - x)$ only on the interval $(-1, 1)$, whereas f is defined for all $x \neq 1$, as shown in Figure 9.22. To represent f in another interval, you must develop a different series. For instance, to obtain the power series centered at -1, you could write

$$\frac{1}{1-x} = \frac{1}{2-(x+1)} = \frac{1/2}{1-[(x+1)/2]} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

which implies that $a = \frac{1}{2}$ and $r = (x + 1)/2$. So, for $|x + 1| < 2$, you have

$$\frac{1}{1-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right)^n$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[1 + \frac{(x+1)}{2} + \frac{(x+1)^2}{4} + \frac{(x+1)^3}{8} + \cdots\right], \quad |x+1| < 2$$

which converges on the interval $(-3, 1)$.



$f(x) = \dfrac{1}{1-x}$, Domain: all $x \neq 1$

$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n$, Domain: $-1 < x < 1$

Figure 9.22

EXAMPLE 1 Finding a Geometric Power Series Centered at 0

Find a power series for $f(x) = \dfrac{4}{x+2}$, centered at 0.

Solution Writing $f(x)$ in the form $a/(1-r)$ produces

$$\frac{4}{2+x} = \frac{2}{1-(-x/2)} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

which implies that $a = 2$ and $r = -x/2$. So, the power series for $f(x)$ is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{4}{x+2} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n\\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right)^n\\ &= 2\left(1 - \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{x^3}{8} + \cdot\cdot\cdot\right).\end{aligned}$$

Long Division

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{4}x^3 + \cdot\cdot\cdot \\ 2 + x\,\overline{)\,4\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad} \\ \underline{4 + 2x} \\ -2x \\ \underline{-2x - x^2} \\ x^2 \\ \underline{x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3} \\ -\frac{1}{2}x^3 \\ \underline{-\frac{1}{2}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4} \end{array}$$

This power series converges when

$$\left|-\frac{x}{2}\right| < 1$$

which implies that the interval of convergence is $(-2, 2)$. ■

Another way to determine a power series for a rational function such as the one in Example 1 is to use long division. For instance, by dividing $2 + x$ into 4, you obtain the result shown at the left.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding a Geometric Power Series Centered at 1

Find a power series for $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$, centered at 1.

Solution Writing $f(x)$ in the form $a/(1-r)$ produces

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{1-(-x+1)} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

which implies that $a = 1$ and $r = 1 - x = -(x-1)$. So, the power series for $f(x)$ is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{x} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n\\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [-(x-1)]^n\\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n(x-1)^n\\ &= 1 - (x-1) + (x-1)^2 - (x-1)^3 + \cdot\cdot\cdot.\end{aligned}$$

This power series converges when

$$|x - 1| < 1$$

which implies that the interval of convergence is $(0, 2)$. ■

Operations with Power Series

The versatility of geometric power series will be shown later in this section, following a discussion of power series operations. These operations, used with differentiation and integration, provide a means of developing power series for a variety of elementary functions. (For simplicity, the following properties are stated for a series centered at 0.)

OPERATIONS WITH POWER SERIES

Let $f(x) = \sum a_n x^n$ and $g(x) = \sum b_n x^n$.

1. $f(kx) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n k^n x^n$

2. $f(x^N) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^{nN}$

3. $f(x) \pm g(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (a_n \pm b_n)x^n$

The operations described above can change the interval of convergence for the resulting series. For example, in the following addition, the interval of convergence for the sum is the *intersection* of the intervals of convergence of the two original series.

$$\underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n}_{(-1,\,1)} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^n}_{\cap\,(-2,\,2)} = \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2^n}\right)x^n}_{=\,(-1,\,1)}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Adding Two Power Series

Find a power series, centered at 0, for $f(x) = \dfrac{3x - 1}{x^2 - 1}$.

Solution Using partial fractions, you can write $f(x)$ as

$$\frac{3x - 1}{x^2 - 1} = \frac{2}{x + 1} + \frac{1}{x - 1}.$$

By adding the two geometric power series

$$\frac{2}{x + 1} = \frac{2}{1 - (-x)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2(-1)^n x^n, \quad |x| < 1$$

and

$$\frac{1}{x - 1} = \frac{-1}{1 - x} = -\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n, \quad |x| < 1$$

you obtain the following power series.

$$\frac{3x - 1}{x^2 - 1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [2(-1)^n - 1]x^n = 1 - 3x + x^2 - 3x^3 + x^4 - \cdots$$

The interval of convergence for this power series is $(-1, 1)$. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Finding a Power Series by Integration

Find a power series for $f(x) = \ln x$, centered at 1.

Solution From Example 2, you know that

$$\frac{1}{x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (x-1)^n. \qquad \text{Interval of convergence: } (0, 2)$$

Integrating this series produces

$$\ln x = \int \frac{1}{x}\,dx + C$$
$$= C + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(x-1)^{n+1}}{n+1}.$$

By letting $x = 1$, you can conclude that $C = 0$. Therefore,

$$\ln x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(x-1)^{n+1}}{n+1}$$
$$= \frac{(x-1)}{1} - \frac{(x-1)^2}{2} + \frac{(x-1)^3}{3} - \frac{(x-1)^4}{4} + \cdots. \qquad \text{Interval of convergence: } (0, 2]$$

Note that the series converges at $x = 2$. This is consistent with the observation in the preceding section that integration of a power series may alter the convergence at the endpoints of the interval of convergence.

TECHNOLOGY In Section 9.7, the fourth-degree Taylor polynomial for the natural logarithmic function

$$\ln x \approx (x-1) - \frac{(x-1)^2}{2} + \frac{(x-1)^3}{3} - \frac{(x-1)^4}{4}$$

was used to approximate $\ln(1.1)$.

$$\ln(1.1) \approx (0.1) - \frac{1}{2}(0.1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(0.1)^3 - \frac{1}{4}(0.1)^4$$
$$\approx 0.0953083$$

You now know from Example 4 that this polynomial represents the first four terms of the power series for $\ln x$. Moreover, using the Alternating Series Remainder, you can determine that the error in this approximation is less than

$$|R_4| \le |a_5|$$
$$= \frac{1}{5}(0.1)^5$$
$$= 0.000002.$$

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, mathematical tables for logarithms and values of other transcendental functions were computed in this manner. Such numerical techniques are far from outdated, because it is precisely by such means that many modern calculating devices are programmed to evaluate transcendental functions.

EXAMPLE 5 Finding a Power Series by Integration

Find a power series for $g(x) = \arctan x$, centered at 0.

Solution Because $D_x[\arctan x] = 1/(1 + x^2)$, you can use the series

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^n. \qquad \text{Interval of convergence: } (-1, 1)$$

Substituting x^2 for x produces

$$f(x^2) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n}.$$

Finally, by integrating, you obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\arctan x &= \int \frac{1}{1+x^2}\,dx + C\\ &= C + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}\\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1} && \text{Let } x = 0, \text{ then } C = 0.\\ &= x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^7}{7} + \cdots. && \text{Interval of convergence: } (-1, 1)\end{aligned}$$

The Granger Collection

SRINIVASA RAMANUJAN (1887–1920)

Series that can be used to approximate π have interested mathematicians for the past 300 years. An amazing series for approximating $1/\pi$ was discovered by the Indian mathematician Srinivasa Ramanujan in 1914 (see Exercise 67). Each successive term of Ramanujan's series adds roughly eight more correct digits to the value of $1/\pi$. For more information about Ramanujan's work, see the article "Ramanujan and Pi" by Jonathan M. Borwein and Peter B. Borwein in *Scientific American*.

It can be shown that the power series developed for $\arctan x$ in Example 5 also converges (to $\arctan x$) for $x = \pm 1$. For instance, when $x = 1$, you can write

$$\begin{aligned}\arctan 1 &= 1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \cdots\\ &= \frac{\pi}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

However, this series (developed by James Gregory in 1671) does not give us a practical way of approximating π because it converges so slowly that hundreds of terms would have to be used to obtain reasonable accuracy. Example 6 shows how to use *two* different arctangent series to obtain a very good approximation of π using only a few terms. This approximation was developed by John Machin in 1706.

EXAMPLE 6 Approximating π with a Series

Use the trigonometric identity

$$4 \arctan \frac{1}{5} - \arctan \frac{1}{239} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

to approximate the number π [see Exercise 50(b)].

Solution By using only five terms from each of the series for $\arctan(1/5)$ and $\arctan(1/239)$, you obtain

$$4\left(4 \arctan \frac{1}{5} - \arctan \frac{1}{239}\right) \approx 3.1415926$$

which agrees with the exact value of π with an error of less than 0.0000001.

9.9 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–4, find a geometric power series for the function, centered at 0, (a) by the technique shown in Examples 1 and 2 and (b) by long division.

1. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{4 - x}$

2. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{2 + x}$

3. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{4 + x}$

4. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{5 - x}$

In Exercises 5–16, find a power series for the function, centered at c, and determine the interval of convergence.

5. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{3 - x}, \quad c = 1$

6. $f(x) = \dfrac{4}{5 - x}, \quad c = -3$

7. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{1 - 3x}, \quad c = 0$

8. $h(x) = \dfrac{1}{1 - 5x}, \quad c = 0$

9. $g(x) = \dfrac{5}{2x - 3}, \quad c = -3$

10. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{2x - 1}, \quad c = 2$

11. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{2x + 3}, \quad c = 0$

12. $f(x) = \dfrac{4}{3x + 2}, \quad c = 3$

13. $g(x) = \dfrac{4x}{x^2 + 2x - 3}, \quad c = 0$

14. $g(x) = \dfrac{3x - 8}{3x^2 + 5x - 2}, \quad c = 0$

15. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{1 - x^2}, \quad c = 0$

16. $f(x) = \dfrac{5}{5 + x^2}, \quad c = 0$

In Exercises 17–26, use the power series

$$\frac{1}{1 + x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^n$$

to determine a power series, centered at 0, for the function. Identify the interval of convergence.

17. $h(x) = \dfrac{-2}{x^2 - 1} = \dfrac{1}{1 + x} + \dfrac{1}{1 - x}$

18. $h(x) = \dfrac{x}{x^2 - 1} = \dfrac{1}{2(1 + x)} - \dfrac{1}{2(1 - x)}$

19. $f(x) = -\dfrac{1}{(x + 1)^2} = \dfrac{d}{dx}\left[\dfrac{1}{x + 1}\right]$

20. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{(x + 1)^3} = \dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\left[\dfrac{1}{x + 1}\right]$

21. $f(x) = \ln(x + 1) = \displaystyle\int \frac{1}{x + 1}\,dx$

22. $f(x) = \ln(1 - x^2) = \displaystyle\int \frac{1}{1 + x}\,dx - \int \frac{1}{1 - x}\,dx$

23. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + 1}$

24. $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + 1)$

25. $h(x) = \dfrac{1}{4x^2 + 1}$

26. $f(x) = \arctan 2x$

Graphical and Numerical Analysis **In Exercises 27 and 28, let**

$$S_n = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \cdot \cdot \cdot \pm \frac{x^n}{n}.$$

Use a graphing utility to confirm the inequality graphically. Then complete the table to confirm the inequality numerically.

x	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
S_n						
$\ln(x + 1)$						
S_{n+1}						

27. $S_2 \le \ln(x + 1) \le S_3$

28. $S_4 \le \ln(x + 1) \le S_5$

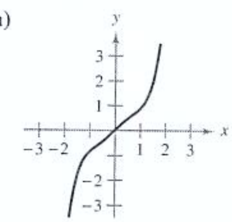
In Exercises 29 and 30, (a) graph several partial sums of the series, (b) find the sum of the series and its radius of convergence, (c) use 50 terms of the series to approximate the sum when $x = 0.5$, and (d) determine what the approximation represents and how good the approximation is.

29. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}(x - 1)^n}{n}$

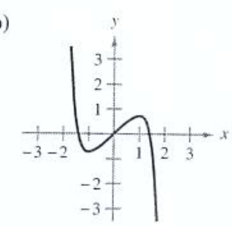
30. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n + 1)!}$

In Exercises 31–34, match the polynomial approximation of the function $f(x) = \arctan x$ with the correct graph. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]

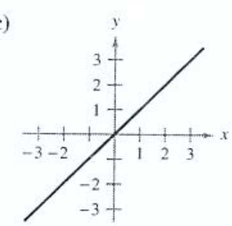
(a)



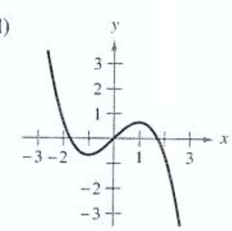
(b)



(c)



(d)



31. $g(x) = x$

32. $g(x) = x - \dfrac{x^3}{3}$

33. $g(x) = x - \dfrac{x^3}{3} + \dfrac{x^5}{5}$

34. $g(x) = x - \dfrac{x^3}{3} + \dfrac{x^5}{5} - \dfrac{x^7}{7}$

In Exercises 35–38, use the series for $f(x) = \arctan x$ to approximate the value, using $R_N \le 0.001$.

35. $\arctan \frac{1}{4}$

36. $\int_0^{3/4} \arctan x^2 \, dx$

37. $\int_0^{1/2} \frac{\arctan x^2}{x} \, dx$

38. $\int_0^{1/2} x^2 \arctan x \, dx$

In Exercises 39–42, use the power series

$$\frac{1}{1-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n, \; |x| < 1.$$

Find the series representation of the function and determine its interval of convergence.

39. $f(x) = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2}$

40. $f(x) = \frac{x}{(1-x)^2}$

41. $f(x) = \frac{1+x}{(1-x)^2}$

42. $f(x) = \frac{x(1+x)}{(1-x)^2}$

43. ***Probability*** A fair coin is tossed repeatedly. The probability that the first head occurs on the nth toss is $P(n) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$. When this game is repeated many times, the average number of tosses required until the first head occurs is

$$E(n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nP(n).$$

(This value is called the *expected value of n*.) Use the results of Exercises 39–42 to find $E(n)$. Is the answer what you expected? Why or why not?

44. Use the results of Exercises 39–42 to find the sum of each series.

(a) $\frac{1}{3}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$ (b) $\frac{1}{10}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^n$

Writing **In Exercises 45–48, explain how to use the geometric series**

$$g(x) = \frac{1}{1-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n, \quad |x| < 1$$

to find the series for the function. Do not find the series.

45. $f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x}$

46. $f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$

47. $f(x) = \frac{5}{1+x}$

48. $f(x) = \ln(1-x)$

49. Prove that $\arctan x + \arctan y = \arctan \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$ for $xy \ne 1$ provided the value of the left side of the equation is between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$.

50. Use the result of Exercise 49 to verify each identity.

(a) $\arctan \frac{120}{119} - \arctan \frac{1}{239} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(b) $4 \arctan \frac{1}{5} - \arctan \frac{1}{239} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

[*Hint:* Use Exercise 49 twice to find $4 \arctan \frac{1}{5}$. Then use part (a).]

In Exercises 51 and 52, (a) verify the given equation and (b) use the equation and the series for the arctangent to approximate π to two-decimal-place accuracy.

51. $2 \arctan \frac{1}{2} - \arctan \frac{1}{7} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

52. $\arctan \frac{1}{2} + \arctan \frac{1}{3} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

In Exercises 53–58, find the sum of the convergent series by using a well-known function. Identify the function and explain how you obtained the sum.

53. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{2^n n}$

54. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{3^n n}$

55. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{2^n}{5^n n}$

56. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{2n+1}$

57. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{2^{2n+1}(2n+1)}$

58. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{3^{2n-1}(2n-1)}$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

59. Use the results of Exercises 31–34 to make a geometric argument for why the series approximations of $f(x) = \arctan x$ have only odd powers of x.

60. Use the results of Exercises 31–34 to make a conjecture about the degrees of series approximations of $f(x) = \arctan x$ that have relative extrema.

61. One of the series in Exercises 53–58 converges to its sum at a much lower rate than the other five series. Which is it? Explain why this series converges so slowly. Use a graphing utility to illustrate the rate of convergence.

62. The radius of convergence of the power series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ is 3. What is the radius of convergence of the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n x^{n-1}$? Explain.

63. The power series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ converges for $|x+1| < 4$. What can you conclude about the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$? Explain.

CAPSTONE

64. ***Find the Error*** Describe why the statement is incorrect.

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{5}\right)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{5}\right) x^n$$

In Exercises 65 and 66, find the sum of the series.

65. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{3^n(2n+1)}$

66. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \pi^{2n+1}}{3^{2n+1}(2n+1)!}$

67. ***Ramanujan and Pi*** Use a graphing utility to show that

$$\frac{\sqrt{8}}{9801} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(4n)!(1103 + 26{,}390n)}{(n!)396^{4n}} = \frac{1}{\pi}.$$

9.10 Taylor and Maclaurin Series

- Find a Taylor or Maclaurin series for a function.
- Find a binomial series.
- Use a basic list of Taylor series to find other Taylor series.

Taylor Series and Maclaurin Series

Bettmann/Corbis

COLIN MACLAURIN (1698–1746)

The development of power series to represent functions is credited to the combined work of many seventeenth and eighteenth century mathematicians. Gregory, Newton, John and James Bernoulli, Leibniz, Euler, Lagrange, Wallis, and Fourier all contributed to this work. However, the two names that are most commonly associated with power series are Brook Taylor (1685–1731) and Colin Maclaurin.

In Section 9.9, you derived power series for several functions using geometric series with term-by-term differentiation or integration. In this section you will study a *general* procedure for deriving the power series for a function that has derivatives of all orders. The following theorem gives the form that *every* convergent power series must take.

THEOREM 9.22 THE FORM OF A CONVERGENT POWER SERIES

If f is represented by a power series $f(x) = \Sigma\, a_n(x - c)^n$ for all x in an open interval I containing c, then $a_n = f^{(n)}(c)/n!$ and

$$f(x) = f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n + \cdots.$$

PROOF Suppose the power series $\Sigma\, a_n(x - c)^n$ has a radius of convergence R. Then, by Theorem 9.21, you know that the nth derivative of f exists for $|x - c| < R$, and by successive differentiation you obtain the following.

$$f^{(0)}(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - c) + a_2(x - c)^2 + a_3(x - c)^3 + a_4(x - c)^4 + \cdots$$
$$f^{(1)}(x) = a_1 + 2a_2(x - c) + 3a_3(x - c)^2 + 4a_4(x - c)^3 + \cdots$$
$$f^{(2)}(x) = 2a_2 + 3!a_3(x - c) + 4 \cdot 3a_4(x - c)^2 + \cdots$$
$$f^{(3)}(x) = 3!a_3 + 4!a_4(x - c) + \cdots$$
$$\vdots$$
$$f^{(n)}(x) = n!a_n + (n + 1)!a_{n+1}(x - c) + \cdots$$

Evaluating each of these derivatives at $x = c$ yields

$$f^{(0)}(c) = 0!a_0$$
$$f^{(1)}(c) = 1!a_1$$
$$f^{(2)}(c) = 2!a_2$$
$$f^{(3)}(c) = 3!a_3$$

and, in general, $f^{(n)}(c) = n!a_n$. By solving for a_n, you find that the coefficients of the power series representation of $f(x)$ are

$$a_n = \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}.$$ ■

NOTE Be sure you understand Theorem 9.22. The theorem says that *if a power series converges to* $f(x)$, the series must be a Taylor series. The theorem does *not* say that every series formed with the Taylor coefficients $a_n = f^{(n)}(c)/n!$ will converge to $f(x)$.

Notice that the coefficients of the power series in Theorem 9.22 are precisely the coefficients of the Taylor polynomials for $f(x)$ at c as defined in Section 9.7. For this reason, the series is called the **Taylor series** for $f(x)$ at c.

DEFINITION OF TAYLOR AND MACLAURIN SERIES

If a function f has derivatives of all orders at $x = c$, then the series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x-c)^n = f(c) + f'(c)(x-c) + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x-c)^n + \cdots$$

is called the **Taylor series for $f(x)$ at c.** Moreover, if $c = 0$, then the series is the **Maclaurin series for f.**

If you know the pattern for the coefficients of the Taylor polynomials for a function, you can extend the pattern easily to form the corresponding Taylor series. For instance, in Example 4 in Section 9.7, you found the fourth Taylor polynomial for $\ln x$, centered at 1, to be

$$P_4(x) = (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 - \frac{1}{4}(x-1)^4.$$

From this pattern, you can obtain the Taylor series for $\ln x$ centered at $c = 1$,

$$(x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n}(x-1)^n + \cdots.$$

EXAMPLE 1 Forming a Power Series

Use the function $f(x) = \sin x$ to form the Maclaurin series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{f^{(3)}(0)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{f^{(4)}(0)}{4!}x^4 + \cdots$$

and determine the interval of convergence.

Solution Successive differentiation of $f(x)$ yields

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sin x & f(0) &= \sin 0 = 0 \\ f'(x) &= \cos x & f'(0) &= \cos 0 = 1 \\ f''(x) &= -\sin x & f''(0) &= -\sin 0 = 0 \\ f^{(3)}(x) &= -\cos x & f^{(3)}(0) &= -\cos 0 = -1 \\ f^{(4)}(x) &= \sin x & f^{(4)}(0) &= \sin 0 = 0 \\ f^{(5)}(x) &= \cos x & f^{(5)}(0) &= \cos 0 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

and so on. The pattern repeats after the third derivative. So, the power series is as follows.

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{f^{(3)}(0)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{f^{(4)}(0)}{4!}x^4 + \cdots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} &= 0 + (1)x + \frac{0}{2!}x^2 + \frac{(-1)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{0}{4!}x^4 + \frac{1}{5!}x^5 + \frac{0}{6!}x^6 \\ &\quad + \frac{(-1)}{7!}x^7 + \cdots \\ &= x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

By the Ratio Test, you can conclude that this series converges for all x. ■

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & x < -\frac{\pi}{2} \\ \sin x, & |x| \le \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 1, & x > \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$$

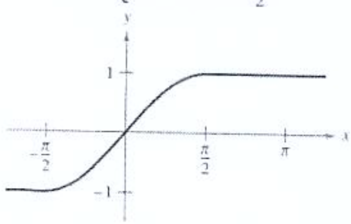


Figure 9.23

Notice that in Example 1 you cannot conclude that the power series converges to $\sin x$ for all x. You can simply conclude that the power series converges to some function, but you are not sure what function it is. This is a subtle, but important, point in dealing with Taylor or Maclaurin series. To persuade yourself that the series

$$f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n + \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

might converge to a function other than f, remember that the derivatives are being evaluated at a single point. It can easily happen that another function will agree with the values of $f^{(n)}(x)$ when $x = c$ and disagree at other x-values. For instance, if you formed the power series (centered at 0) for the function shown in Figure 9.23, you would obtain the same series as in Example 1. You know that the series converges for all x, and yet it obviously cannot converge to both $f(x)$ and $\sin x$ for all x.

Let f have derivatives of all orders in an open interval I centered at c. The Taylor series for f may fail to converge for some x in I. Or, even if it is convergent, it may fail to have $f(x)$ as its sum. Nevertheless, Theorem 9.19 tells us that for each n,

$$f(x) = f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n + R_n(x),$$

where

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n + 1)!}(x - c)^{n+1}.$$

Note that in this remainder formula the particular value of z that makes the remainder formula true depends on the values of x and n. If $R_n \to 0$, then the following theorem tells us that the Taylor series for f actually converges to $f(x)$ for all x in I.

THEOREM 9.23 CONVERGENCE OF TAYLOR SERIES

If $\lim_{n\to\infty} R_n = 0$ for all x in the interval I, then the Taylor series for f converges and equals $f(x)$,

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

PROOF For a Taylor series, the nth partial sum coincides with the nth Taylor polynomial. That is, $S_n(x) = P_n(x)$. Moreover, because

$$P_n(x) = f(x) - R_n(x)$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n(x) &= \lim_{n\to\infty} P_n(x) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} [f(x) - R_n(x)] \\ &= f(x) - \lim_{n\to\infty} R_n(x). \end{aligned}$$

So, for a given x, the Taylor series (the sequence of partial sums) converges to $f(x)$ if and only if $R_n(x) \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$. ■

NOTE Stated another way, Theorem 9.23 says that a power series formed with Taylor coefficients $a_n = f^{(n)}(c)/n!$ converges to the function from which it was derived at precisely those values for which the remainder approaches 0 as $n \to \infty$. ■

In Example 1, you derived the power series from the sine function and you also concluded that the series converges to some function on the entire real line. In Example 2, you will see that the series actually converges to $\sin x$. The key observation is that although the value of z is not known, it is possible to obtain an upper bound for $|f^{(n+1)}(z)|$.

EXAMPLE 2 A Convergent Maclaurin Series

Show that the Maclaurin series for $f(x) = \sin x$ converges to $\sin x$ for all x.

Solution Using the result in Example 1, you need to show that

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} + \cdots$$

is true for all x. Because

$$f^{(n+1)}(x) = \pm \sin x$$

or

$$f^{(n+1)}(x) = \pm \cos x$$

you know that $|f^{(n+1)}(z)| \le 1$ for every real number z. Therefore, for any fixed x, you can apply Taylor's Theorem (Theorem 9.19) to conclude that

$$0 \le |R_n(x)| = \left|\frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}x^{n+1}\right| \le \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}.$$

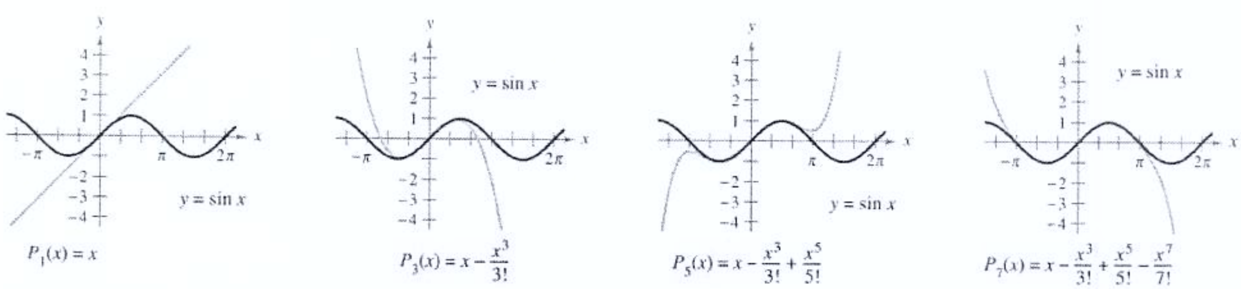
From the discussion in Section 9.1 regarding the relative rates of convergence of exponential and factorial sequences, it follows that for a fixed x

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = 0.$$

Finally, by the Squeeze Theorem, it follows that for all x, $R_n(x) \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$. So, by Theorem 9.23, the Maclaurin series for $\sin x$ converges to $\sin x$ for all x.

■

Figure 9.24 visually illustrates the convergence of the Maclaurin series for $\sin x$ by comparing the graphs of the Maclaurin polynomials $P_1(x)$, $P_3(x)$, $P_5(x)$, and $P_7(x)$ with the graph of the sine function. Notice that as the degree of the polynomial increases, its graph more closely resembles that of the sine function.



As n increases, the graph of P_n more closely resembles the sine function.
Figure 9.24

The guidelines for finding a Taylor series for $f(x)$ at c are summarized below.

GUIDELINES FOR FINDING A TAYLOR SERIES

1. Differentiate $f(x)$ several times and evaluate each derivative at c.

$$f(c), f'(c), f''(c), f'''(c), \cdot \cdot \cdot, f^{(n)}(c), \cdot \cdot \cdot$$

Try to recognize a pattern in these numbers.

2. Use the sequence developed in the first step to form the Taylor coefficients $a_n = f^{(n)}(c)/n!$, and determine the interval of convergence for the resulting power series

$$f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdot \cdot \cdot + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n + \cdot \cdot \cdot .$$

3. Within this interval of convergence, determine whether the series converges to $f(x)$.

The direct determination of Taylor or Maclaurin coefficients using successive differentiation can be difficult, and the next example illustrates a shortcut for finding the coefficients indirectly—using the coefficients of a known Taylor or Maclaurin series.

EXAMPLE 3 Maclaurin Series for a Composite Function

Find the Maclaurin series for $f(x) = \sin x^2$.

Solution To find the coefficients for this Maclaurin series directly, you must calculate successive derivatives of $f(x) = \sin x^2$. By calculating just the first two,

$$f'(x) = 2x \cos x^2 \quad \text{and} \quad f''(x) = -4x^2 \sin x^2 + 2 \cos x^2$$

you can see that this task would be quite cumbersome. Fortunately, there is an alternative. First consider the Maclaurin series for $\sin x$ found in Example 1.

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \sin x \\ &= x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \cdot \cdot \cdot \end{aligned}$$

Now, because $\sin x^2 = g(x^2)$, you can substitute x^2 for x in the series for $\sin x$ to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x^2 &= g(x^2) \\ &= x^2 - \frac{x^6}{3!} + \frac{x^{10}}{5!} - \frac{x^{14}}{7!} + \cdot \cdot \cdot . \end{aligned}$$

Be sure to understand the point illustrated in Example 3. Because direct computation of Taylor or Maclaurin coefficients can be tedious, the most practical way to find a Taylor or Maclaurin series is to develop power series for a *basic list* of elementary functions. From this list, you can determine power series for other functions by the operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, differentiation, integration, and composition with known power series.

Binomial Series

Before presenting the basic list for elementary functions, you will develop one more series—for a function of the form $f(x) = (1 + x)^k$. This produces the **binomial series.**

EXAMPLE 4 Binomial Series

Find the Maclaurin series for $f(x) = (1 + x)^k$ and determine its radius of convergence. Assume that k is not a positive integer.

Solution By successive differentiation, you have

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= (1 + x)^k & f(0) &= 1 \\ f'(x) &= k(1 + x)^{k-1} & f'(0) &= k \\ f''(x) &= k(k-1)(1 + x)^{k-2} & f''(0) &= k(k-1) \\ f'''(x) &= k(k-1)(k-2)(1 + x)^{k-3} & f'''(0) &= k(k-1)(k-2) \\ &\vdots & &\vdots \\ f^{(n)}(x) &= k \cdots (k - n + 1)(1 + x)^{k-n} & f^{(n)}(0) &= k(k-1) \cdots (k - n + 1) \end{aligned}$$

which produces the series

$$1 + kx + \frac{k(k-1)x^2}{2} + \cdots + \frac{k(k-1)\cdots(k-n+1)x^n}{n!} + \cdots.$$

Because $a_{n+1}/a_n \to 1$, you can apply the Ratio Test to conclude that the radius of convergence is $R = 1$. So, the series converges to some function in the interval $(-1, 1)$.

Note that Example 4 shows that the Taylor series for $(1 + x)^k$ converges to some function in the interval $(-1, 1)$. However, the example does not show that the series actually converges to $(1 + x)^k$. To do this, you could show that the remainder $R_n(x)$ converges to 0, as illustrated in Example 2.

EXAMPLE 5 Finding a Binomial Series

Find the power series for $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{1 + x}$.

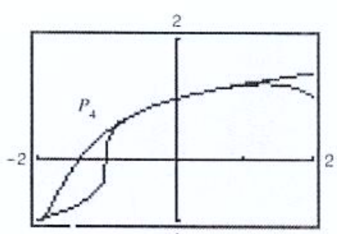
Solution Using the binomial series

$$(1 + x)^k = 1 + kx + \frac{k(k-1)x^2}{2!} + \frac{k(k-1)(k-2)x^3}{3!} + \cdots$$

let $k = \frac{1}{3}$ and write

$$(1 + x)^{1/3} = 1 + \frac{x}{3} - \frac{2x^2}{3^2 2!} + \frac{2 \cdot 5x^3}{3^3 3!} - \frac{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 8x^4}{3^4 4!} + \cdots$$

which converges for $-1 \le x \le 1$.



$f(x) = \sqrt[3]{1 + x}$

Figure 9.25

TECHNOLOGY Use a graphing utility to confirm the result in Example 5. When you graph the functions

$$f(x) = (1 + x)^{1/3} \quad \text{and} \quad P_4(x) = 1 + \frac{x}{3} - \frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{5x^3}{81} - \frac{10x^4}{243}$$

in the same viewing window, you should obtain the result shown in Figure 9.25.

Deriving Taylor Series from a Basic List

The following list provides the power series for several elementary functions with the corresponding intervals of convergence.

POWER SERIES FOR ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS

Function	*Interval of Convergence*
$\frac{1}{x} = 1 - (x-1) + (x-1)^2 - (x-1)^3 + (x-1)^4 - \cdots + (-1)^n(x-1)^n + \cdots$	$0 < x < 2$
$\frac{1}{1+x} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 - x^5 + \cdots + (-1)^n x^n + \cdots$	$-1 < x < 1$
$\ln x = (x-1) - \frac{(x-1)^2}{2} + \frac{(x-1)^3}{3} - \frac{(x-1)^4}{4} + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^{n-1}(x-1)^n}{n} + \cdots$	$0 < x \le 2$
$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!} + \cdots$	$-\infty < x < \infty$
$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \frac{x^9}{9!} - \cdots + \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} + \cdots$	$-\infty < x < \infty$
$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \frac{x^8}{8!} - \cdots + \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n)!} + \cdots$	$-\infty < x < \infty$
$\arctan x = x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^7}{7} + \frac{x^9}{9} - \cdots + \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{2n+1} + \cdots$	$-1 \le x \le 1$
$\arcsin x = x + \frac{x^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1 \cdot 3x^5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5x^7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} + \cdots + \frac{(2n)!x^{2n+1}}{(2^n n!)^2(2n+1)} + \cdots$	$-1 \le x \le 1$
$(1+x)^k = 1 + kx + \frac{k(k-1)x^2}{2!} + \frac{k(k-1)(k-2)x^3}{3!} + \frac{k(k-1)(k-2)(k-3)x^4}{4!} + \cdots$	$-1 < x < 1$*

* *The convergence at $x = \pm 1$ depends on the value of k.*

NOTE The binomial series is valid for noninteger values of k. Moreover, if k happens to be a positive integer, the binomial series reduces to a simple binomial expansion. ■

EXAMPLE 6 Deriving a Power Series from a Basic List

Find the power series for $f(x) = \cos\sqrt{x}$.

Solution Using the power series

$$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \frac{x^8}{8!} - \cdots$$

you can replace x by $\sqrt{x}$ to obtain the series

$$\cos\sqrt{x} = 1 - \frac{x}{2!} + \frac{x^2}{4!} - \frac{x^3}{6!} + \frac{x^4}{8!} - \cdots.$$

This series converges for all x in the domain of $\cos\sqrt{x}$—that is, for $x \ge 0$.

■

Power series can be multiplied and divided like polynomials. After finding the first few terms of the product (or quotient), you may be able to recognize a pattern.

EXAMPLE 7 Multiplication and Division of Power Series

Find the first three nonzero terms in each Maclaurin series.

a. $e^x \arctan x$ b. $\tan x$

Solution

a. Using the Maclaurin series for e^x and $\arctan x$ in the table, you have

$$e^x \arctan x = \left(1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \cdots\right)\left(x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \cdots\right).$$

Multiply these expressions and collect like terms as you would in multiplying polynomials.

$$\begin{array}{rrrrrrl}
1 & + x & + \frac{1}{2}x^2 & + \frac{1}{6}x^3 & + \frac{1}{24}x^4 & & + \cdots \\
 & x & & - \frac{1}{3}x^3 & & + \frac{1}{5}x^5 & - \cdots \\
\hline
 & x & + x^2 & + \frac{1}{2}x^3 & + \frac{1}{6}x^4 & + \frac{1}{24}x^5 & + \cdots \\
 & & & - \frac{1}{3}x^3 & - \frac{1}{3}x^4 & - \frac{1}{6}x^5 & - \cdots \\
 & & & & & + \frac{1}{5}x^5 & + \cdots \\
\hline
 & x & + x^2 & + \frac{1}{6}x^3 & - \frac{1}{6}x^4 & + \frac{3}{40}x^5 & + \cdots
\end{array}$$

So, $e^x \arctan x = x + x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \cdots$.

b. Using the Maclaurin series for $\sin x$ and $\cos x$ in the table, you have

$$\tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{x - \dfrac{x^3}{3!} + \dfrac{x^5}{5!} - \cdots}{1 - \dfrac{x^2}{2!} + \dfrac{x^4}{4!} - \cdots}.$$

Divide using long division.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 & x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{2}{15}x^5 + \cdots \\
\hline
1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{24}x^4 - \cdots & x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{120}x^5 - \cdots \\
 & x - \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{24}x^5 - \cdots \\
\hline
 & \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{30}x^5 + \cdots \\
 & \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{6}x^5 + \cdots \\
\hline
 & \frac{2}{15}x^5 + \cdots
\end{array}$$

So, $\tan x = x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{2}{15}x^5 + \cdots$. ■

EXAMPLE 8 A Power Series for $\sin^2 x$

Find the power series for $f(x) = \sin^2 x$.

Solution Consider rewriting $\sin^2 x$ as follows.

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2}$$

Now, use the series for $\cos x$.

$$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \frac{x^8}{8!} - \cdots$$

$$\cos 2x = 1 - \frac{2^2}{2!}x^2 + \frac{2^4}{4!}x^4 - \frac{2^6}{6!}x^6 + \frac{2^8}{8!}x^8 - \cdots$$

$$-\frac{1}{2}\cos 2x = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{2!}x^2 - \frac{2^3}{4!}x^4 + \frac{2^5}{6!}x^6 - \frac{2^7}{8!}x^8 + \cdots$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\cos 2x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{2!}x^2 - \frac{2^3}{4!}x^4 + \frac{2^5}{6!}x^6 - \frac{2^7}{8!}x^8 + \cdots$$

$$= \frac{2}{2!}x^2 - \frac{2^3}{4!}x^4 + \frac{2^5}{6!}x^6 - \frac{2^7}{8!}x^8 + \cdots$$

This series converges for $-\infty < x < \infty$. ■

As mentioned in the preceding section, power series can be used to obtain tables of values of transcendental functions. They are also useful for estimating the values of definite integrals for which antiderivatives cannot be found. The next example demonstrates this use.

EXAMPLE 9 Power Series Approximation of a Definite Integral

Use a power series to approximate

$$\int_0^1 e^{-x^2}\,dx$$

with an error of less than 0.01.

Solution Replacing x with $-x^2$ in the series for e^x produces the following.

$$e^{-x^2} = 1 - x^2 + \frac{x^4}{2!} - \frac{x^6}{3!} + \frac{x^8}{4!} - \cdots$$

$$\int_0^1 e^{-x^2}\,dx = \left[x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5 \cdot 2!} - \frac{x^7}{7 \cdot 3!} + \frac{x^9}{9 \cdot 4!} - \cdots\right]_0^1$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{42} + \frac{1}{216} - \cdots$$

Summing the first four terms, you have

$$\int_0^1 e^{-x^2}\,dx \approx 0.74$$

which, by the Alternating Series Test, has an error of less than $\frac{1}{216} \approx 0.005$. ■

9.10 Exercises

See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1–12, use the definition of Taylor series to find the Taylor series (centered at c) for the function.

1. $f(x) = e^{2x}, \quad c = 0$
2. $f(x) = e^{3x}, \quad c = 0$
3. $f(x) = \cos x, \quad c = \frac{\pi}{4}$
4. $f(x) = \sin x, \quad c = \frac{\pi}{4}$
5. $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}, \quad c = 1$
6. $f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x}, \quad c = 2$
7. $f(x) = \ln x, \quad c = 1$
8. $f(x) = e^x, \quad c = 1$
9. $f(x) = \sin 3x, \quad c = 0$
10. $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + 1), \quad c = 0$
11. $f(x) = \sec x, \quad c = 0$ (first three nonzero terms)
12. $f(x) = \tan x, \quad c = 0$ (first three nonzero terms)

In Exercises 13–16, prove that the Maclaurin series for the function converges to the function for all x.

13. $f(x) = \cos x$
14. $f(x) = e^{-2x}$
15. $f(x) = \sinh x$
16. $f(x) = \cosh x$

In Exercises 17–26, use the binomial series to find the Maclaurin series for the function.

17. $f(x) = \frac{1}{(1+x)^2}$
18. $f(x) = \frac{1}{(1+x)^4}$
19. $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}}$
20. $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$
21. $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4+x^2}}$
22. $f(x) = \frac{1}{(2+x)^3}$
23. $f(x) = \sqrt{1+x}$
24. $f(x) = \sqrt[4]{1+x}$
25. $f(x) = \sqrt{1+x^2}$
26. $f(x) = \sqrt{1+x^3}$

In Exercises 27–40, find the Maclaurin series for the function. (Use the table of power series for elementary functions.)

27. $f(x) = e^{x^2/2}$
28. $g(x) = e^{-3x}$
29. $f(x) = \ln(1 + x)$
30. $f(x) = \ln(1 + x^2)$
31. $g(x) = \sin 3x$
32. $f(x) = \sin \pi x$
33. $f(x) = \cos 4x$
34. $f(x) = \cos \pi x$
35. $f(x) = \cos x^{3/2}$
36. $g(x) = 2 \sin x^3$
37. $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}) = \sinh x$
38. $f(x) = e^x + e^{-x} = 2 \cosh x$
39. $f(x) = \cos^2 x$
40. $f(x) = \sinh^{-1} x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$

 $\left(\textit{Hint: } \text{Integrate the series for } \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}.\right)$

In Exercises 41–44, find the Maclaurin series for the function. (See Example 7.)

41. $f(x) = x \sin x$
42. $h(x) = x \cos x$
43. $g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin x}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$
44. $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\arcsin x}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$

In Exercises 45 and 46, use a power series and the fact that $i^2 = -1$ to verify the formula.

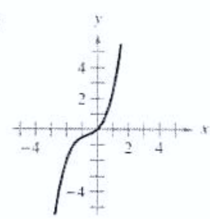
45. $g(x) = \frac{1}{2i}(e^{ix} - e^{-ix}) = \sin x$
46. $g(x) = \frac{1}{2}(e^{ix} + e^{-ix}) = \cos x$

In Exercises 47–52, find the first four nonzero terms of the Maclaurin series for the function by multiplying or dividing the appropriate power series. Use the table of power series for elementary functions on page 684. Use a graphing utility to graph the function and its corresponding polynomial approximation.

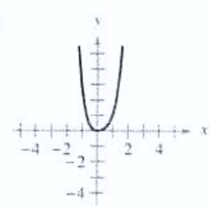
47. $f(x) = e^x \sin x$
48. $g(x) = e^x \cos x$
49. $h(x) = \cos x \ln(1 + x)$
50. $f(x) = e^x \ln(1 + x)$
51. $g(x) = \frac{\sin x}{1 + x}$
52. $f(x) = \frac{e^x}{1 + x}$

In Exercises 53–56, match the polynomial with its graph. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).] Factor a common factor from each polynomial and identify the function approximated by the remaining Taylor polynomial.

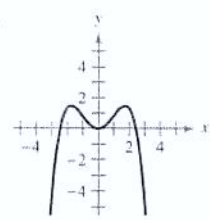
(a)



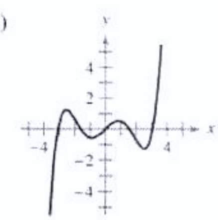
(b)



(c)



(d)



53. $y = x^2 - \frac{x^4}{3!}$
54. $y = x - \frac{x^3}{2!} + \frac{x^5}{4!}$
55. $y = x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2!}$
56. $y = x^2 - x^3 + x^4$

In Exercises 57 and 58, find a Maclaurin series for $f(x)$.

57. $f(x) = \int_0^x (e^{-t^2} - 1)\, dt$

58. $f(x) = \int_0^x \sqrt{1 + t^3}\, dt$

In Exercises 59–62, verify the sum. Then use a graphing utility to approximate the sum with an error of less than 0.0001.

59. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{n} = \ln 2$

60. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[\frac{1}{(2n+1)!}\right] = \sin 1$

61. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{n!} = e^2$

62. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \left(\frac{1}{n!}\right) = \frac{e-1}{e}$

In Exercises 63–66, use the series representation of the function f to find $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$ (if it exists).

63. $f(x) = \frac{1 - \cos x}{x}$

64. $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x}$

65. $f(x) = \frac{e^x - 1}{x}$

66. $f(x) = \frac{\ln(x+1)}{x}$

In Exercises 67–74, use a power series to approximate the value of the integral with an error of less than 0.0001. (In Exercises 69 and 71, assume that the integrand is defined as 1 when $x = 0$.)

67. $\int_0^1 e^{-x^3}\, dx$

68. $\int_0^{1/4} x \ln(x+1)\, dx$

69. $\int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x}\, dx$

70. $\int_0^1 \cos x^2\, dx$

71. $\int_0^{1/2} \frac{\arctan x}{x}\, dx$

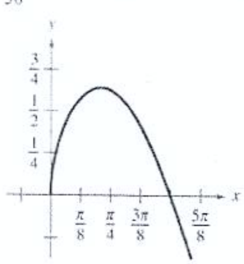
72. $\int_0^{1/2} \arctan x^2\, dx$

73. $\int_{0.1}^{0.3} \sqrt{1 + x^3}\, dx$

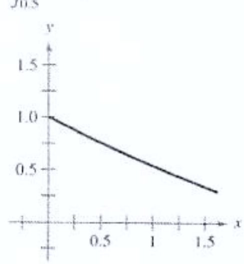
74. $\int_0^{0.2} \sqrt{1 + x^2}\, dx$

Area **In Exercises 75 and 76, use a power series to approximate the area of the region. Use a graphing utility to verify the result.**

75. $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{x} \cos x\, dx$

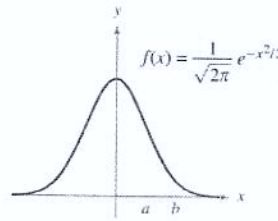


76. $\int_{0.5}^1 \cos \sqrt{x}\, dx$



Probability **In Exercises 77 and 78, approximate the normal probability with an error of less than 0.0001, where the probability is given by**

$$P(a < x < b) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_a^b e^{-x^2/2}\, dx.$$



77. $P(0 < x < 1)$

78. $P(1 < x < 2)$

CAS **In Exercises 79–82, use a computer algebra system to find the fifth-degree Taylor polynomial (centered at c) for the function. Graph the function and the polynomial. Use the graph to determine the largest interval on which the polynomial is a reasonable approximation of the function.**

79. $f(x) = x \cos 2x, \quad c = 0$

80. $f(x) = \sin \frac{x}{2} \ln(1 + x), \quad c = 0$

81. $g(x) = \sqrt{x} \ln x, \quad c = 1$

82. $h(x) = \sqrt[3]{x} \arctan x, \quad c = 1$

WRITING ABOUT CONCEPTS

83. State the guidelines for finding a Taylor series.

84. If f is an even function, what must be true about the coefficients a_n in the Maclaurin series

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n?$$

Explain your reasoning.

85. Define the binomial series. What is its radius of convergence?

CAPSTONE

86. Explain how to use the series

$$g(x) = e^x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

to find the series for each function. Do not find the series.

(a) $f(x) = e^{-x}$

(b) $f(x) = e^{3x}$

(c) $f(x) = xe^x$

(d) $f(x) = e^{2x} + e^{-2x}$

87. ***Projectile Motion*** A projectile fired from the ground follows the trajectory given by

$$y = \left(\tan\theta - \frac{g}{kv_0\cos\theta}\right)x - \frac{g}{k^2}\ln\left(1 - \frac{kx}{v_0\cos\theta}\right)$$

where v_0 is the initial speed, θ is the angle of projection, g is the acceleration due to gravity, and k is the drag factor caused by air resistance. Using the power series representation

$$\ln(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \cdot\cdot\cdot, \quad -1 < x < 1$$

verify that the trajectory can be rewritten as

$$y = (\tan\theta)x + \frac{gx^2}{2v_0^2\cos^2\theta} + \frac{kgx^3}{3v_0^3\cos^3\theta} + \frac{k^2gx^4}{4v_0^4\cos^4\theta} + \cdot\cdot\cdot.$$

88. ***Projectile Motion*** Use the result of Exercise 87 to determine the series for the path of a projectile launched from ground level at an angle of $\theta = 60°$, with an initial speed of $v_0 = 64$ feet per second and a drag factor of $k = \frac{1}{16}$.

89. ***Investigation*** Consider the function f defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^{-1/x^2}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0. \end{cases}$$

(a) Sketch a graph of the function.

(b) Use the alternative form of the definition of the derivative (Section 2.1) and L'Hôpital's Rule to show that $f'(0) = 0$. [By continuing this process, it can be shown that $f^{(n)}(0) = 0$ for $n > 1$.]

(c) Using the result in part (b), find the Maclaurin series for f. Does the series converge to f?

90. ***Investigation***

(a) Find the power series centered at 0 for the function

$$f(x) = \frac{\ln(x^2+1)}{x^2}.$$

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph f and the eighth-degree Taylor polynomial $P_8(x)$ for f.

(c) Complete the table, where

$$F(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\ln(t^2+1)}{t^2}\,dt \quad \text{and} \quad G(x) = \int_0^x P_8(t)\,dt.$$

x	0.25	0.50	0.75	1.00	1.50	2.00
$F(x)$						
$G(x)$						

(d) Describe the relationship between the graphs of f and P_8 and the results given in the table in part (c).

91. Prove that $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} = 0$ for any real x.

92. Find the Maclaurin series for

$$f(x) = \ln\frac{1+x}{1-x}$$

and determine its radius of convergence. Use the first four terms of the series to approximate ln 3.

In Exercises 93–96, evaluate the binomial coefficient using the formula

$$\binom{k}{n} = \frac{k(k-1)(k-2)(k-3)\cdot\cdot\cdot(k-n+1)}{n!}$$

where k is a real number, n is a positive integer, and

$$\binom{k}{0} = 1.$$

93. $\binom{5}{3}$

94. $\binom{-2}{2}$

95. $\binom{0.5}{4}$

96. $\binom{-1/3}{5}$

97. Write the power series for $(1+x)^k$ in terms of binomial coefficients.

98. Prove that e is irrational. [*Hint:* Assume that $e = p/q$ is rational (p and q are integers) and consider

$$e = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2!} + \cdot\cdot\cdot + \frac{1}{n!} + \cdot\cdot\cdot.]$$

99. Show that the Maclaurin series for the function

$$g(x) = \frac{x}{1-x-x^2}$$

is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n x^n$$

where F_n is the nth Fibonacci number with $F_1 = F_2 = 1$ and $F_n = F_{n-2} + F_{n-1}$, for $n \geq 3$.

(*Hint:* Write

$$\frac{x}{1-x-x^2} = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \cdot\cdot\cdot$$

and multiply each side of this equation by $1 - x - x^2$.)

PUTNAM EXAM CHALLENGE

100. Assume that $|f(x)| \leq 1$ and $|f''(x)| \leq 1$ for all x on an interval of length at least 2. Show that $|f'(x)| \leq 2$ on the interval.

9 REVIEW EXERCISES

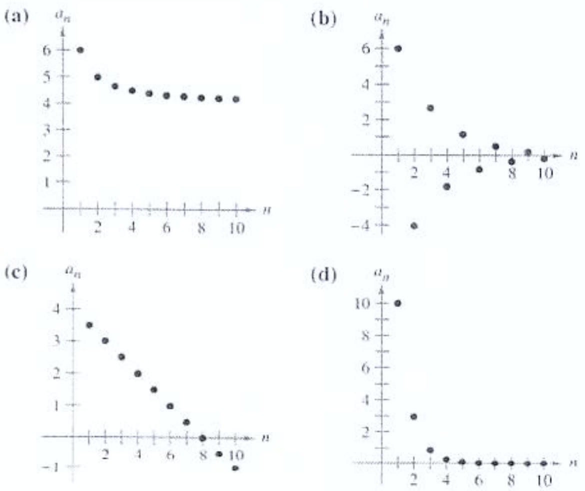
See www.CalcChat.com for worked-out solutions to odd-numbered exercises.

In Exercises 1 and 2, write an expression for the nth term of the sequence.

1. $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{7}, \frac{1}{25}, \frac{1}{121}, \ldots$

2. $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{3}{10}, \frac{4}{17}, \ldots$

In Exercises 3–6, match the sequence with its graph. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]



3. $a_n = 4 + \frac{2}{n}$

4. $a_n = 4 - \frac{1}{2}n$

5. $a_n = 10(0.3)^{n-1}$

6. $a_n = 6\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)^{n-1}$

In Exercises 7 and 8, use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence. Use the graph to make an inference about the convergence or divergence of the sequence. Verify your inference analytically and, if the sequence converges, find its limit.

7. $a_n = \frac{5n+2}{n}$

8. $a_n = \sin\frac{n\pi}{2}$

In Exercises 9–18, determine the convergence or divergence of the sequence with the given nth term. If the sequence converges, find its limit. (b and c are positive real numbers.)

9. $a_n = \left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^n + 3$

10. $a_n = 1 + \frac{5}{n+1}$

11. $a_n = \frac{n^3+1}{n^2}$

12. $a_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$

13. $a_n = \frac{n}{n^2+1}$

14. $a_n = \frac{n}{\ln n}$

15. $a_n = \sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}$

16. $a_n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{2n}\right)^n$

17. $a_n = \frac{\sin\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n}}$

18. $a_n = (b^n + c^n)^{1/n}$

19. ***Compound Interest*** A deposit of \$8000 is made in an account that earns 5% interest compounded quarterly. The balance in the account after n quarters is

$$A_n = 8000\left(1 + \frac{0.05}{4}\right)^n, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots.$$

(a) Compute the first eight terms of the sequence $\{A_n\}$.

(b) Find the balance in the account after 10 years by computing the 40th term of the sequence.

20. ***Depreciation*** A company buys a machine for \$175,000. During the next 5 years the machine will depreciate at a rate of 30% per year. (That is, at the end of each year, the depreciated value will be 70% of what it was at the beginning of the year.)

(a) Find a formula for the nth term of the sequence that gives the value V of the machine t full years after it was purchased.

(b) Find the depreciated value of the machine at the end of 5 full years.

Numerical, Graphical, and Analytic Analysis **In Exercises 21–24, (a) use a graphing utility to find the indicated partial sum S_n and complete the table, and (b) use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums.**

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n					

21. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^{n-1}$

22. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{2n}$

23. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(2n)!}$

24. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)}$

In Exercises 25–28, find the sum of the convergent series.

25. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$

26. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^{n+2}}{3^n}$

27. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[(0.6)^n + (0.8)^n\right]$

28. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n - \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)}\right]$

In Exercises 29 and 30, (a) write the repeating decimal as a geometric series and (b) write its sum as the ratio of two integers.

29. $0.\overline{09}$

30. $0.\overline{64}$

In Exercises 31–34, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

31. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (1.67)^n$

32. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (0.67)^n$

33. $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n}{\ln n}$

34. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{3n+2}$

35. *Distance* A ball is dropped from a height of 8 meters. Each time it drops h meters, it rebounds $0.7h$ meters. Find the total distance traveled by the ball.

36. *Salary* You accept a job that pays a salary of $42,000 the first year. During the next 39 years, you will receive a 5.5% raise each year. What would be your total compensation over the 40-year period?

37. *Compound Interest* A deposit of $300 is made at the end of each month for 2 years in an account that pays 6% interest, compounded continuously. Determine the balance in the account at the end of 2 years.

38. *Compound Interest* A deposit of $125 is made at the end of each month for 10 years in an account that pays 3.5% interest, compounded monthly. Determine the balance in the account at the end of 10 years.

In Exercises 39–42, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

39. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^4}$ **40.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{n^3}}$

41. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n}\right)$ **42.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{2^n}\right)$

In Exercises 43–48, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

43. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{5n-1}$ **44.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{\sqrt{n^3+3n}}$

45. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3+2n}}$ **46.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{n(n+2)}$

47. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (2n)}$ **48.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3^n - 5}$

In Exercises 49–54, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

49. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^5}$ **50.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (n+1)}{n^2+1}$

51. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n}{n^2-3}$ **52.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \sqrt{n}}{n+1}$

53. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=4}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n}{n-3}$ **54.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n^3}{n}$

In Exercises 55–60, determine the convergence or divergence of the series.

55. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{3n-1}{2n+5}\right)^n$ **56.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{4n}{7n-1}\right)^n$

57. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{e^{n^2}}$ **58.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{e^n}$

59. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{n^3}$

60. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 8 \cdots (3n-1)}$

Numerical, Graphical, and Analytic Analysis **In Exercises 61 and 62, (a) verify that the series converges, (b) use a graphing utility to find the indicated partial sum S_n and complete the table, (c) use a graphing utility to graph the first 10 terms of the sequence of partial sums, and (d) use the table to estimate the sum of the series.**

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n					

61. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^n$ **62.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} n}{n^3+5}$

63. *Writing* Use a graphing utility to complete the table for (a) $p = 2$ and (b) $p = 5$. Write a short paragraph describing and comparing the entries in the tables.

N	5	10	20	30	40
$\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n^p}$					
$\displaystyle\int_N^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^p}\,dx$					

64. *Writing* You are told that the terms of a positive series appear to approach zero very slowly as n approaches infinity. (In fact, $a_{75} = 0.7$.) If you are given no other information, can you conclude that the series diverges? Support your answer with an example.

In Exercises 65 and 66, find the third-degree Taylor polynomial centered at c.

65. $f(x) = e^{-3x}, \quad c = 0$

66. $f(x) = \tan x, \quad c = -\dfrac{\pi}{4}$

In Exercises 67–70, use a Taylor polynomial to approximate the function with an error of less than 0.001.

67. $\sin 95°$ **68.** $\cos(0.75)$

69. $\ln(1.75)$ **70.** $e^{-0.25}$

71. A Taylor polynomial centered at 0 will be used to approximate the cosine function. Find the degree of the polynomial required to obtain the desired accuracy over each interval.

	Maximum Error	*Interval*
(a)	0.001	$[-0.5, 0.5]$
(b)	0.001	$[-1, 1]$
(c)	0.0001	$[-0.5, 0.5]$
(d)	0.0001	$[-2, 2]$

72. Use a graphing utility to graph the cosine function and the Taylor polynomials in Exercise 71.

In Exercises 73–78, find the interval of convergence of the power series. (Be sure to include a check for convergence at the endpoints of the interval.)

73. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{10}\right)^n$

74. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2x)^n$

75. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (x-2)^n}{(n+1)^2}$

76. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n (x-2)^n}{n}$

77. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n!(x-2)^n$

78. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-2)^n}{2^n}$

In Exercises 79 and 80, show that the function represented by the power series is a solution of the differential equation.

79. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n}}{4^n (n!)^2}$

$x^2y'' + xy' + x^2y = 0$

80. $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-3)^n x^{2n}}{2^n n!}$

$y'' + 3xy' + 3y = 0$

In Exercises 81 and 82, find a geometric power series centered at 0 for the function.

81. $g(x) = \frac{2}{3-x}$

82. $h(x) = \frac{3}{2+x}$

83. Find a power series for the derivative of the function in Exercise 81.

84. Find a power series for the integral of the function in Exercise 82.

In Exercises 85 and 86, find a function represented by the series and give the domain of the function.

85. $1 + \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{9}x^2 + \frac{8}{27}x^3 + \cdots$

86. $8 - 2(x-3) + \frac{1}{2}(x-3)^2 - \frac{1}{8}(x-3)^3 + \cdots$

In Exercises 87–94, find a power series for the function centered at *c*.

87. $f(x) = \sin x, \quad c = \frac{3\pi}{4}$

88. $f(x) = \cos x, \quad c = -\frac{\pi}{4}$

89. $f(x) = 3^x, \quad c = 0$

90. $f(x) = \csc x, \quad c = \frac{\pi}{2}$

(first three terms)

91. $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}, \quad c = -1$

92. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}, \quad c = 4$

93. $g(x) = \sqrt[5]{1+x}, \quad c = 0$

94. $h(x) = \frac{1}{(1+x)^3}, \quad c = 0$

In Exercises 95–100, find the sum of the convergent series by using a well-known function. Identify the function and explain how you obtained the sum.

95. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{4^n n}$

96. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{5^n n}$

97. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n n!}$

98. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{3^n n!}$

99. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{2^{2n}}{3^{2n} (2n)!}$

100. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{3^{2n+1} (2n+1)!}$

101. ***Writing*** One of the series in Exercises 45 and 57 converges to its sum at a much lower rate than the other series. Which is it? Explain why this series converges so slowly. Use a graphing utility to illustrate the rate of convergence.

102. Use the binomial series to find the Maclaurin series for

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^3}}.$$

103. ***Forming Maclaurin Series*** Determine the first four terms of the Maclaurin series for e^{2x}

(a) by using the definition of the Maclaurin series and the formula for the coefficient of the nth term, $a_n = f^{(n)}(0)/n!$.

(b) by replacing x by $2x$ in the series for e^x.

(c) by multiplying the series for e^x by itself, because $e^{2x} = e^x \cdot e^x$.

104. ***Forming Maclaurin Series*** Follow the pattern of Exercise 103 to find the first four terms of the series for $\sin 2x$. (*Hint:* $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$.)

In Exercises 105–108, find the series representation of the function defined by the integral.

105. $\int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\, dt$

106. $\int_0^x \cos \frac{\sqrt{t}}{2}\, dt$

107. $\int_0^x \frac{\ln(t+1)}{t}\, dt$

108. $\int_0^x \frac{e^t - 1}{t}\, dt$

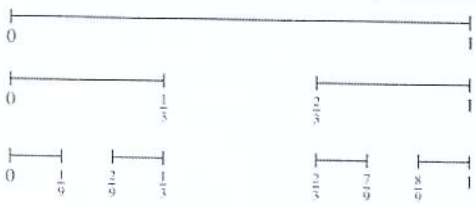
In Exercises 109 and 110, use a power series to find the limit (if it exists). Verify the result by using L'Hôpital's Rule.

109. $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\arctan x}{\sqrt{x}}$

110. $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\arcsin x}{x}$

P.S. PROBLEM SOLVING

1. The **Cantor set** (Georg Cantor, 1845–1918) is a subset of the unit interval $[0, 1]$. To construct the Cantor set, first remove the middle third $(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$ of the interval, leaving two line segments. For the second step, remove the middle third of each of the two remaining segments, leaving four line segments. Continue this procedure indefinitely, as shown in the figure. The Cantor set consists of all numbers in the unit interval $[0, 1]$ that still remain.



(a) Find the total length of all the line segments that are removed.

(b) Write down three numbers that are in the Cantor set.

(c) Let C_n denote the total length of the remaining line segments after n steps. Find $\lim_{n \to \infty} C_n$.

2. (a) Given that $\lim_{x \to \infty} a_{2n} = L$ and $\lim_{x \to \infty} a_{2n+1} = L$, show that $\{a_n\}$ is convergent and $\lim_{x \to \infty} a_n = L$.

(b) Let $a_1 = 1$ and $a_{n+1} = 1 + \dfrac{1}{1 + a_n}$. Write out the first eight terms of $\{a_n\}$. Use part (a) to show that $\lim_{x \to \infty} a_n = \sqrt{2}$. This gives the **continued fraction expansion**

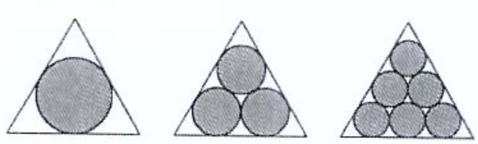
$$\sqrt{2} = 1 + \cfrac{1}{2 + \cfrac{1}{2 + \cdots}}.$$

3. It can be shown that

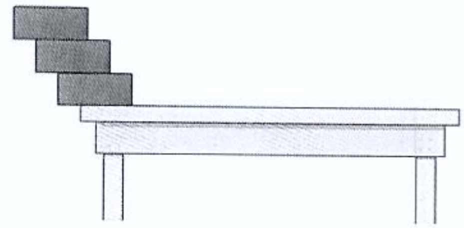
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} \text{ [see Example 3(b), Section 9.3].}$$

Use this fact to show that $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$.

4. Let T be an equilateral triangle with sides of length 1. Let a_n be the number of circles that can be packed tightly in n rows inside the triangle. For example, $a_1 = 1$, $a_2 = 3$, and $a_3 = 6$, as shown in the figure. Let A_n be the combined area of the a_n circles. Find $\lim_{n \to \infty} A_n$.



5. Identical blocks of unit length are stacked on top of each other at the edge of a table. The center of gravity of the top block must lie over the block below it, the center of gravity of the top two blocks must lie over the block below them, and so on (see figure).



(a) If there are three blocks, show that it is possible to stack them so that the left edge of the top block extends $\frac{11}{12}$ unit beyond the edge of the table.

(b) Is it possible to stack the blocks so that the right edge of the top block extends beyond the edge of the table?

(c) How far beyond the table can the blocks be stacked?

6. (a) Consider the power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + x^3 + 2x^4 + 3x^5 + x^6 + \cdots$$

in which the coefficients $a_n = 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, \ldots$ are periodic of period $p = 3$. Find the radius of convergence and the sum of this power series.

(b) Consider a power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$$

in which the coefficients are periodic, $(a_{n+p} = a_p)$ and $a_n > 0$. Find the radius of convergence and the sum of this power series.

7. For what values of the positive constants a and b does the following series converge absolutely? For what values does it converge conditionally?

$$a - \frac{b}{2} + \frac{a}{3} - \frac{b}{4} + \frac{a}{5} - \frac{b}{6} + \frac{a}{7} - \frac{b}{8} + \cdots$$

8. (a) Find a power series for the function

$$f(x) = xe^x$$

centered at 0. Use this representation to find the sum of the infinite series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!(n+2)}.$$

(b) Differentiate the power series for $f(x) = xe^x$. Use the result to find the sum of the infinite series

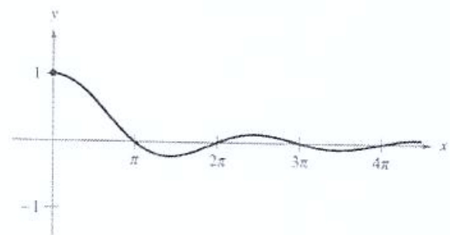
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{n!}.$$

9. Find $f^{(12)}(0)$ if $f(x) = e^{x^2}$. (*Hint:* Do not calculate 12 derivatives.)

10. The graph of the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x = 0 \\ \dfrac{\sin x}{x}, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

is shown below. Use the Alternating Series Test to show that the improper integral $\int_1^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ converges.



11. (a) Prove that $\displaystyle\int_2^{\infty} \frac{1}{x(\ln x)^p}\,dx$ converges if and only if $p > 1$.

(b) Determine the convergence or divergence of the series

$$\sum_{n=4}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln(n^2)}.$$

12. (a) Consider the following sequence of numbers defined recursively.

$$a_1 = 3$$
$$a_2 = \sqrt{3}$$
$$a_3 = \sqrt{3 + \sqrt{3}}$$
$$\vdots$$
$$a_{n+1} = \sqrt{3 + a_n}$$

Write the decimal approximations for the first six terms of this sequence. Prove that the sequence converges, and find its limit.

(b) Consider the following sequence defined recursively by $a_1 = \sqrt{a}$ and $a_{n+1} = \sqrt{a + a_n}$, where $a > 2$.

$$\sqrt{a},\ \sqrt{a + \sqrt{a}},\ \sqrt{a + \sqrt{a + \sqrt{a}}},\ \ldots$$

Prove that this sequence converges, and find its limit.

13. Let $\{a_n\}$ be a sequence of positive numbers satisfying $\displaystyle\lim_{n\to\infty} (a_n)^{1/n} = L < \frac{1}{r}$, $r > 0$. Prove that the series $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n r^n$ converges.

14. Consider the infinite series $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{n+(-1)^n}}$.

(a) Find the first five terms of the sequence of partial sums.

(b) Show that the Ratio Test is inconclusive for this series.

(c) Use the Root Test to test for the convergence or divergence of this series.

15. Derive each identity using the appropriate geometric series.

(a) $\dfrac{1}{0.99} = 1.01010101\ldots$ (b) $\dfrac{1}{0.98} = 1.0204081632\ldots$

16. Consider an idealized population with the characteristic that each member of the population produces one offspring at the end of every time period. Each member has a life span of three time periods and the population begins with 10 newborn members. The following table shows the population during the first five time periods.

	Time Period				
Age Bracket	1	2	3	4	5
0–1	10	10	20	40	70
1–2		10	10	20	40
2–3			10	10	20
Total	10	20	40	70	130

The sequence for the total population has the property that

$$S_n = S_{n-1} + S_{n-2} + S_{n-3}, \qquad n > 3.$$

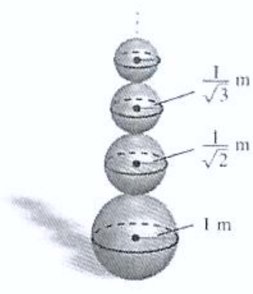
Find the total population during each of the next five time periods.

17. Imagine you are stacking an infinite number of spheres of decreasing radii on top of each other, as shown in the figure. The radii of the spheres are 1 meter, $1/\sqrt{2}$ meter, $1/\sqrt{3}$ meter, etc. The spheres are made of a material that weighs 1 newton per cubic meter.

(a) How high is this infinite stack of spheres?

(b) What is the total surface area of all the spheres in the stack?

(c) Show that the weight of the stack is finite.



18. (a) Determine the convergence or divergence of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n}.$$

(b) Determine the convergence or divergence of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\sin\frac{1}{2n} - \sin\frac{1}{2n+1}\right).$$

11.1 ORTHOGONAL FUNCTIONS

REVIEW MATERIAL

- The notions of generalized vectors and vector spaces can be found in any linear algebra text.

INTRODUCTION The concepts of geometric vectors in two and three dimensions, orthogonal or perpendicular vectors, and the inner product of two vectors have been generalized. It is perfectly routine in mathematics to think of a function as a vector. In this section we will examine an inner product that is different from the one you studied in calculus. Using this new inner product, we define orthogonal functions and sets of orthogonal functions. Another topic in a standard calculus course is the expansion of a function f in a power series. In this section we will also see how to expand a suitable function f in terms of an infinite set of orthogonal functions.

INNER PRODUCT Recall that if $\mathbf{u}$ and $\mathbf{v}$ are two vectors in 3-space, then the inner product $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v})$ (in calculus this is written as $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$) possesses the following properties:

(*i*) $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = (\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u})$,

(*ii*) $(k\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = k(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v})$, k a scalar,

(*iii*) $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u}) = 0$ if $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0}$ and $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u}) > 0$ if $\mathbf{u} \neq \mathbf{0}$,

(*iv*) $(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}) = (\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}) + (\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w})$.

We expect that any generalization of the inner product concept should have these same properties.

Suppose that f_1 and f_2 are functions defined on an interval $[a, b]$.* Since a *definite integral* on $[a, b]$ of the product $f_1(x)f_2(x)$ possesses the foregoing properties (*i*)–(*iv*) whenever the integral exists, we are prompted to make the following definition.

DEFINITION 11.1.1 Inner Product of Functions

The **inner product** of two functions f_1 and f_2 on an interval $[a, b]$ is the number

$$(f_1, f_2) = \int_a^b f_1(x) f_2(x)\, dx.$$

ORTHOGONAL FUNCTIONS Motivated by the fact that two geometric vectors $\mathbf{u}$ and $\mathbf{v}$ are orthogonal whenever their inner product is zero, we define **orthogonal functions** in a similar manner.

DEFINITION 11.1.2 Orthogonal Functions

Two functions f_1 and f_2 are **orthogonal** on an interval $[a, b]$ if

$$(f_1, f_2) = \int_a^b f_1(x) f_2(x)\, dx = 0. \tag{1}$$

*The interval could also be $(-\infty, \infty)$, $[0, \infty)$, and so on.

For example, the functions $f_1(x) = x^2$ and $f_2(x) = x^3$ are orthogonal on the interval $[-1, 1]$, since

$$(f_1, f_2) = \int_{-1}^{1} x^2 \cdot x^3 \, dx = \frac{1}{6} x^6 \Big|_{-1}^{1} = 0.$$

Unlike in vector analysis, in which the word *orthogonal* is a synonym for *perpendicular*, in this present context the term *orthogonal* and condition (1) have no geometric significance.

ORTHOGONAL SETS We are primarily interested in infinite sets of orthogonal functions.

DEFINITION 11.1.3 Orthogonal Set

A set of real-valued functions $\{\phi_0(x), \phi_1(x), \phi_2(x), \ldots\}$ is said to be **orthogonal** on an interval $[a, b]$ if

$$(\phi_m, \phi_n) = \int_a^b \phi_m(x)\phi_n(x) \, dx = 0, \quad m \neq n. \tag{2}$$

ORTHONORMAL SETS The norm, or length $\|\mathbf{u}\|$, of a vector $\mathbf{u}$ can be expressed in terms of the inner product. The expression $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u}) = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2$ is called the square norm, and so the norm is $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u})}$. Similarly, the **square norm** of a function ϕ_n is $\|\phi_n(x)\|^2 = (\phi_n, \phi_n)$, and so the **norm,** or its generalized length, is $\|\phi_n(x)\| = \sqrt{(\phi_n, \phi_n)}$. In other words, the square norm and norm of a function ϕ_n in an orthogonal set $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ are, respectively,

$$\|\phi_n(x)\|^2 = \int_a^b \phi_n^2(x) \, dx \quad \text{and} \quad \|\phi_n(x)\| = \sqrt{\int_a^b \phi_n^2(x) \, dx}. \tag{3}$$

If $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ is an orthogonal set of functions on the interval $[a, b]$ with the property that $\|\phi_n(x)\| = 1$ for $n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$, then $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ is said to be an **orthonormal set** on the interval.

EXAMPLE 1 Orthogonal Set of Functions

Show that the set $\{1, \cos x, \cos 2x, \ldots\}$ is orthogonal on the interval $[-\pi, \pi]$.

SOLUTION If we make the identification $\phi_0(x) = 1$ and $\phi_n(x) = \cos nx$, we must then show that $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \phi_0(x)\phi_n(x) \, dx = 0$, $n \neq 0$, and $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \phi_m(x)\phi_n(x) \, dx = 0$, $m \neq n$. We have, in the first case,

$$\begin{aligned}(\phi_0, \phi_n) &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \phi_0(x)\phi_n(x) \, dx = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos nx \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sin nx \Big|_{-\pi}^{\pi} = \frac{1}{n}[\sin n\pi - \sin(-n\pi)] = 0, \qquad n \neq 0.\end{aligned}$$

and, in the second,

$$\begin{aligned}(\phi_m, \phi_n) &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \phi_m(x)\phi_n(x)\,dx \\ &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos mx \cos nx\,dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [\cos(m+n)x + \cos(m-n)x]\,dx \qquad \leftarrow \text{trig identity} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{\sin(m+n)x}{m+n} + \frac{\sin(m-n)x}{m-n}\right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = 0, \qquad m \neq n.\end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 2 Norms

Find the norm of each function in the orthogonal set given in Example 1.

SOLUTION For $\phi_0(x) = 1$ we have, from (3),

$$\|\phi_0(x)\|^2 = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} dx = 2\pi,$$

so $\|\phi_0(x)\| = \sqrt{2\pi}$. For $\phi_n(x) = \cos nx$, $n > 0$, it follows that

$$\|\phi_n(x)\|^2 = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos^2 nx\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [1 + \cos 2nx]\,dx = \pi.$$

Thus for $n > 0$, $\|\phi_n(x)\| = \sqrt{\pi}$. ■

Any orthogonal set of nonzero functions $\{\phi_n(x)\}$, $n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$ can be *normalized*—that is, made into an orthonormal set—by dividing each function by its norm. It follows from Examples 1 and 2 that the set

$$\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}, \frac{\cos x}{\sqrt{\pi}}, \frac{\cos 2x}{\sqrt{\pi}}, \ldots\right\}$$

is orthonormal on the interval $[-\pi, \pi]$.

We shall make one more analogy between vectors and functions. Suppose $\mathbf{v}_1$, $\mathbf{v}_2$, and $\mathbf{v}_3$ are three mutually orthogonal nonzero vectors in 3-space. Such an orthogonal set can be used as a basis for 3-space; that is, any three-dimensional vector can be written as a linear combination

$$\mathbf{u} = c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + c_2\mathbf{v}_2 + c_3\mathbf{v}_3, \tag{4}$$

where the c_i, $i = 1, 2, 3$, are scalars called the components of the vector. Each component c_i can be expressed in terms of $\mathbf{u}$ and the corresponding vector $\mathbf{v}_i$. To see this, we take the inner product of (4) with $\mathbf{v}_1$:

$$(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_1) = c_1(\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_1) + c_2(\mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_1) + c_3(\mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{v}_1) = c_1\|\mathbf{v}_1\|^2 + c_2 \cdot 0 + c_3 \cdot 0.$$

Hence

$$c_1 = \frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_1)}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|^2}.$$

In like manner we find that the components c_2 and c_3 are given by

$$c_2 = \frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_2)}{\|\mathbf{v}_2\|^2} \quad \text{and} \quad c_3 = \frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_3)}{\|\mathbf{v}_3\|^2}.$$

Hence (4) can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_1)}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|^2}\mathbf{v}_1 + \frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_2)}{\|\mathbf{v}_2\|^2}\mathbf{v}_2 + \frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_3)}{\|\mathbf{v}_3\|^2}\mathbf{v}_3 = \sum_{n=1}^{3}\frac{(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}_n)}{\|\mathbf{v}_n\|^2}\mathbf{v}_n. \tag{5}$$

ORTHOGONAL SERIES EXPANSION Suppose $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ is an infinite orthogonal set of functions on an interval $[a, b]$. We ask: If $y = f(x)$ is a function defined on the interval $[a, b]$, is it possible to determine a set of coefficients c_n, $n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots,$ for which

$$f(x) = c_0\phi_0(x) + c_1\phi_1(x) + \cdots + c_n\phi_n(x) + \cdots ? \tag{6}$$

As in the foregoing discussion on finding components of a vector we can find the coefficients c_n by utilizing the inner product. Multiplying (6) by $\phi_m(x)$ and integrating over the interval $[a, b]$ gives

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b f(x)\phi_m(x)\,dx &= c_0\int_a^b \phi_0(x)\phi_m(x)\,dx + c_1\int_a^b \phi_1(x)\phi_m(x)\,dx + \cdots + c_n\int_a^b \phi_n(x)\phi_m(x)\,dx + \cdots \\ &= c_0(\phi_0, \phi_m) + c_1(\phi_1, \phi_m) + \cdots + c_n(\phi_n, \phi_m) + \cdots.\end{aligned}$$

By orthogonality each term on the right-hand side of the last equation is zero *except* when $m = n$. In this case we have

$$\int_a^b f(x)\phi_n(x)\,dx = c_n\int_a^b \phi_n^2(x)\,dx.$$

It follows that the required coefficients are

$$c_n = \frac{\int_a^b f(x)\phi_n(x)\,dx}{\int_a^b \phi_n^2(x)\,dx}, \qquad n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots.$$

In other words,

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n\phi_n(x), \tag{7}$$

where

$$c_n = \frac{\int_a^b f(x)\phi_n(x)\,dx}{\|\phi_n(x)\|^2}. \tag{8}$$

With inner product notation, (7) becomes

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{(f, \phi_n)}{\|\phi_n(x)\|^2}\phi_n(x). \tag{9}$$

Thus (9) is seen to be the function analogue of the vector result given in (5).

DEFINITION 11.1.4 Orthogonal Set/Weight Function

A set of real-valued functions $\{\phi_0(x), \phi_1(x), \phi_2(x), \ldots\}$ is said to be **orthogonal with respect to a weight function** $w(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ if

$$\int_a^b w(x)\phi_m(x)\phi_n(x)\,dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

The usual assumption is that $w(x) > 0$ on the interval of orthogonality $[a, b]$. The set $\{1, \cos x, \cos 2x, \ldots\}$ in Example 1 is orthogonal with respect to the weight function $w(x) = 1$ on the interval $[-\pi, \pi]$.

If $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ is orthogonal with respect to a weight function $w(x)$ on the interval $[a, b]$, then multiplying (6) by $w(x)\phi_n(x)$ and integrating yields

$$c_n = \frac{\int_a^b f(x)\,w(x)\,\phi_n(x)\,dx}{\|\phi_n(x)\|^2}, \tag{10}$$

where $$\|\phi_n(x)\|^2 = \int_a^b w(x)\phi_n^2(x)\,dx. \qquad (11)$$

The series (7) with coefficients given by either (8) or (10) is said to be an **orthogonal series expansion** of f or a **generalized Fourier series.**

COMPLETE SETS The procedure outlined for determining the coefficients c_n was *formal;* that is, basic questions about whether or not an orthogonal series expansion such as (7) is actually possible were ignored. Also, to expand f in a series of orthogonal functions, it is certainly necessary that f not be orthogonal to each ϕ_n of the orthogonal set $\{\phi_n(x)\}$. (If f were orthogonal to every ϕ_n, then $c_n = 0$, $n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$.) To avoid the latter problem, we shall assume, for the remainder of the discussion, that an orthogonal set is **complete.** This means that the only function that is orthogonal to each member of the set is the zero function.

EXERCISES 11.1

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-18.

In Problems 1–6 show that the given functions are orthogonal on the indicated interval.

1. $f_1(x) = x, f_2(x) = x^2; \quad [-2, 2]$
2. $f_1(x) = x^3, f_2(x) = x^2 + 1; \quad [-1, 1]$
3. $f_1(x) = e^x, f_2(x) = xe^{-x} - e^{-x}; \quad [0, 2]$
4. $f_1(x) = \cos x, f_2(x) = \sin^2 x; \quad [0, \pi]$
5. $f_1(x) = x, f_2(x) = \cos 2x; \quad [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$
6. $f_1(x) = e^x, f_2(x) = \sin x; \quad [\pi/4, 5\pi/4]$

In Problems 7–12 show that the given set of functions is orthogonal on the indicated interval. Find the norm of each function in the set.

7. $\{\sin x, \sin 3x, \sin 5x, \ldots\}; \quad [0, \pi/2]$
8. $\{\cos x, \cos 3x, \cos 5x, \ldots\}; \quad [0, \pi/2]$
9. $\{\sin nx\}, n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots; \quad [0, \pi]$
10. $\left\{\sin \dfrac{n\pi}{p}x\right\}, n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots; \quad [0, p]$
11. $\left\{1, \cos \dfrac{n\pi}{p}x\right\}, n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots; \quad [0, p]$
12. $\left\{1, \cos\dfrac{n\pi}{p}x, \sin\dfrac{m\pi}{p}x\right\}, n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots,$
    $m = 1, 2, 3, \ldots; \quad [-p, p]$

In Problems 13 and 14 verify by direct integration that the functions are orthogonal with respect to the indicated weight function on the given interval.

13. $H_0(x) = 1, H_1(x) = 2x, H_2(x) = 4x^2 - 2;$
    $w(x) = e^{-x^2}, (-\infty, \infty)$
14. $L_0(x) = 1, \quad L_1(x) = -x + 1, \quad L_2(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2x + 1;$
    $w(x) = e^{-x}, [0, \infty)$
15. Let $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ be an orthogonal set of functions on $[a, b]$ such that $\phi_0(x) = 1$. Show that $\int_a^b \phi_n(x)\,dx = 0$ for $n = 1, 2, \ldots$.
16. Let $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ be an orthogonal set of functions on $[a, b]$ such that $\phi_0(x) = 1$ and $\phi_1(x) = x$. Show that $\int_a^b (\alpha x + \beta)\phi_n(x)\,dx = 0$ for $n = 2, 3, \ldots$ and any constants α and β.
17. Let $\{\phi_n(x)\}$ be an orthogonal set of functions on $[a, b]$. Show that $\|\phi_m(x) + \phi_n(x)\|^2 = \|\phi_m(x)\|^2 + \|\phi_n(x)\|^2$, $m \neq n$.
18. From Problem 1 we know that $f_1(x) = x$ and $f_2(x) = x^2$ are orthogonal on the interval $[-2, 2]$. Find constants c_1 and c_2 such that $f_3(x) = x + c_1x^2 + c_2x^3$ is orthogonal to both f_1 and f_2 on the same interval.
19. The set of functions $\{\sin nx\}$, $n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$, is orthogonal on the interval $[-\pi, \pi]$. Show that the set is not complete.
20. Suppose f_1, f_2, and f_3 are functions continuous on the interval $[a, b]$. Show that $(f_1 + f_2, f_3) = (f_1, f_3) + (f_2, f_3)$.

Discussion Problems

21. A real-valued function f is said to be **periodic** with period T if $f(x + T) = f(x)$. For example, 4π is a period of $\sin x$, since $\sin(x + 4\pi) = \sin x$. The smallest value of T for which $f(x + T) = f(x)$ holds is called the **fundamental period** of f. For example, the fundamental period of $f(x) = \sin x$ is $T = 2\pi$. What is the fundamental period of each of the following functions?

    (a) $f(x) = \cos 2\pi x$ (b) $f(x) = \sin \dfrac{4}{L}x$
    (c) $f(x) = \sin x + \sin 2x$ (d) $f(x) = \sin 2x + \cos 4x$
    (e) $f(x) = \sin 3x + \cos 2x$
    (f) $f(x) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(A_n \cos \dfrac{n\pi}{p}x + B_n \sin\dfrac{n\pi}{p}x\right)$, A_n and B_n depend only on n

11.2 FOURIER SERIES

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Reread—or, better, rework—Problem 12 in Exercises 11.1.

INTRODUCTION We have just seen that if $\{\phi_0(x), \phi_1(x), \phi_2(x), \ldots\}$ is an orthogonal set on an interval $[a, b]$ and if f is a function defined on the same interval, then we can formally expand f in an orthogonal series

$$c_0\phi_0(x) + c_1\phi_1(x) + c_2\phi_2(x) + \cdots,$$

where the coefficients c_n are determined by using the inner product concept. The orthogonal set of trigonometric functions

$$\left\{1, \cos\frac{\pi}{p}x, \cos\frac{2\pi}{p}x, \cos\frac{3\pi}{p}x, \ldots, \sin\frac{\pi}{p}x, \sin\frac{2\pi}{p}x, \sin\frac{3\pi}{p}x, \ldots\right\} \tag{1}$$

will be of particular importance later on in the solution of certain kinds of boundary-value problems involving linear partial differential equations. The set (1) is orthogonal on the interval $[-p, p]$.

A TRIGONOMETRIC SERIES Suppose that f is a function defined on the interval $[-p, p]$ and can be expanded in an orthogonal series consisting of the trigonometric functions in the orthogonal set (1); that is,

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_n\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x + b_n\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\right). \tag{2}$$

The coefficients $a_0, a_1, a_2, \ldots, b_1, b_2, \ldots$ can be determined in exactly the same manner as in the general discussion of orthogonal series expansions on page 401. Before proceeding, note that we have chosen to write the coefficient of 1 in the set (1) as $\frac{1}{2}a_0$ rather than a_0. This is for convenience only; the formula of a_n will then reduce to a_0 for $n = 0$.

Now integrating both sides of (2) from $-p$ to p gives

$$\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\,dx = \frac{a_0}{2}\int_{-p}^{p} dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_n\int_{-p}^{p}\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx + b_n\int_{-p}^{p}\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx\right). \tag{3}$$

Since $\cos(n\pi x/p)$ and $\sin(n\pi x/p)$, $n \geq 1$ are orthogonal to 1 on the interval, the right side of (3) reduces to a single term:

$$\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\,dx = \frac{a_0}{2}\int_{-p}^{p} dx = \frac{a_0}{2}x\Big|_{-p}^{p} = pa_0.$$

Solving for a_0 yields

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\,dx. \tag{4}$$

Now we multiply (2) by $\cos(m\pi x/p)$ and integrate:

$$\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,dx = \frac{a_0}{2}\int_{-p}^{p}\cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,dx$$
$$+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_n\int_{-p}^{p}\cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx + b_n\int_{-p}^{p}\cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx\right). \tag{5}$$

By orthogonality we have

$$\int_{-p}^{p} \cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,dx = 0, \quad m > 0, \qquad \int_{-p}^{p} \cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx = 0,$$

and

$$\int_{-p}^{p} \cos\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx = \begin{cases} 0, & m \neq n \\ p, & m = n. \end{cases}$$

Thus (5) reduces to

$$\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx = a_n p,$$

and so

$$a_n = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx. \tag{6}$$

Finally, if we multiply (2) by $\sin(m\pi x/p)$, integrate, and make use of the results

$$\int_{-p}^{p} \sin\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,dx = 0, \quad m > 0, \qquad \int_{-p}^{p} \sin\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx = 0,$$

and

$$\int_{-p}^{p} \sin\frac{m\pi}{p}x\,\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx = \begin{cases} 0, & m \neq n \\ p, & m = n, \end{cases}$$

we find that

$$b_n = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx. \tag{7}$$

The trigonometric series (2) with coefficients a_0, a_n, and b_n defined by (4), (6), and (7), respectively, is said to be the **Fourier series** of the function *f*. The coefficients obtained from (4), (6), and (7) are referred to as **Fourier coefficients** of *f*.

In finding the coefficients a_0, a_n, and b_n, we assumed that *f* was integrable on the interval and that (2), as well as the series obtained by multiplying (2) by $\cos(m\pi x/p)$, converged in such a manner as to permit term-by-term integration. Until (2) is shown to be convergent for a given function *f*, the equality sign is not to be taken in a strict or literal sense. Some texts use the symbol ~ in place of =. In view of the fact that most functions in applications are of a type that guarantees convergence of the series, we shall use the equality symbol. We summarize the results:

DEFINITION 11.2.1 Fourier Series

The **Fourier series** of a function *f* defined on the interval $(-p, p)$ is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_n\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x + b_n\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\right), \tag{8}$$

where

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\,dx \tag{9}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx \tag{10}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx. \tag{11}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Expansion in a Fourier Series

Expand
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ \pi - x, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases} \tag{12}$$
in a Fourier series.

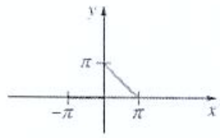


FIGURE 11.2.1 Piecewise-continuous function in Example 1

SOLUTION The graph of f is given in Figure 11.2.1. With $p = \pi$ we have from (9) and (10) that

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x)\,dx = \frac{1}{\pi}\left[\int_{-\pi}^{0} 0\,dx + \int_0^{\pi}(\pi - x)\,dx\right] = \frac{1}{\pi}\left[\pi x - \frac{x^2}{2}\right]_0^{\pi} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x)\cos nx\,dx = \frac{1}{\pi}\left[\int_{-\pi}^{0} 0\,dx + \int_0^{\pi}(\pi - x)\cos nx\,dx\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi}\left[(\pi - x)\frac{\sin nx}{n}\bigg|_0^{\pi} + \frac{1}{n}\int_0^{\pi}\sin nx\,dx\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{n\pi}\frac{\cos nx}{n}\bigg|_0^{\pi} = \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^2\pi},$$

where we have used $\cos n\pi = (-1)^n$. In like manner we find from (11) that

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}(\pi - x)\sin nx\,dx = \frac{1}{n}.$$

Therefore
$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^2\pi}\cos nx + \frac{1}{n}\sin nx\right\}. \tag{13}$$
■

Note that a_n defined by (10) reduces to a_0 given by (9) when we set $n = 0$. But as Example 1 shows, this might not be the case *after* the integral for a_n is evaluated.

CONVERGENCE OF A FOURIER SERIES The following theorem gives sufficient conditions for convergence of a Fourier series at a point.

THEOREM 11.2.1 Conditions for Convergence

Let f and f' be piecewise continuous on the interval $(-p, p)$; that is, let f and f' be continuous except at a finite number of points in the interval and have only finite discontinuities at these points. Then the Fourier series of f on the interval converges to $f(x)$ at a point of continuity. At a point of discontinuity the Fourier series converges to the average

$$\frac{f(x+) + f(x-)}{2},$$

where $f(x+)$ and $f(x-)$ denote the limit of f at x from the right and from the left, respectively.*

For a proof of this theorem you are referred to the classic text by Churchill and Brown.†

*In other words, for x a point in the interval and $h > 0$,
$$f(x+) = \lim_{h\to 0} f(x + h), \quad f(x-) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(x - h).$$

†Ruel V. Churchill and James Ward Brown, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (New York: McGraw-Hill).

EXAMPLE 2 Convergence of a Point of Discontinuity

The function (12) in Example 1 satisfies the conditions of Theorem 11.2.1. Thus for every x in the interval $(-\pi, \pi)$, except at $x = 0$, the series (13) will converge to $f(x)$. At $x = 0$ the function is discontinuous, so the series (13) will converge to

$$\frac{f(0+) + f(0-)}{2} = \frac{\pi + 0}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

■

PERIODIC EXTENSION Observe that each of the functions in the basic set (1) has a different fundamental period*—namely, $2p/n$, $n \geq 1$—but since a positive integer multiple of a period is also a period, we see that all of the functions have in common the period $2p$. (Verify.) Hence the right-hand side of (2) is $2p$-periodic; indeed, $2p$ is the **fundamental period** of the sum. We conclude that a Fourier series not only represents the function on the interval $(-p, p)$, but also gives the **periodic extension** of f outside this interval. We can now apply Theorem 11.2.1 to the periodic extension of f, or we may assume from the outset that the given function is periodic with period $2p$; that is, $f(x + 2p) = f(x)$. When f is piecewise continuous and the right- and left-hand derivatives exist at $x = -p$ and $x = p$, respectively, then the series (8) converges to the average

$$\frac{f(p-) + f(-p+)}{2}$$

at these endpoints and to this value extended periodically to $\pm 3p$, $\pm 5p$, $\pm 7p$, and so on.

The Fourier series in (13) converges to the periodic extension of (12) on the entire x-axis. At $0, \pm 2\pi, \pm 4\pi, \ldots$ and at $\pm\pi, \pm 3\pi, \pm 5\pi, \ldots$ the series converges to the values

$$\frac{f(0+) + f(0-)}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{f(\pi-) + f(-\pi+)}{2} = 0,$$

respectively. The solid dots in Figure 11.2.2 represent the value $\pi/2$.

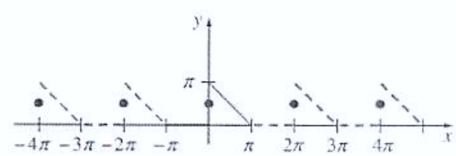


FIGURE 11.2.2 Periodic extension of function shown in Figure 11.2.1

SEQUENCE OF PARTIAL SUMS It is interesting to see how the sequence of partial sums $\{S_N(x)\}$ of a Fourier series approximates a function. For example, the first three partial sums of (13) are

$$S_1(x) = \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad S_2(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2}{\pi}\cos x + \sin x, \quad \text{and} \quad S_3(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2}{\pi}\cos x + \sin x + \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x.$$

In Figure 11.2.3 we have used a CAS to graph the partial sums $S_3(x)$, $S_8(x)$, and $S_{15}(x)$ of (13) on the interval $(-\pi, \pi)$. Figure 11.2.3(d) shows the periodic extension using $S_{15}(x)$ on $(-4\pi, 4\pi)$.

---

*See Problem 21 in Exercises 11.1.

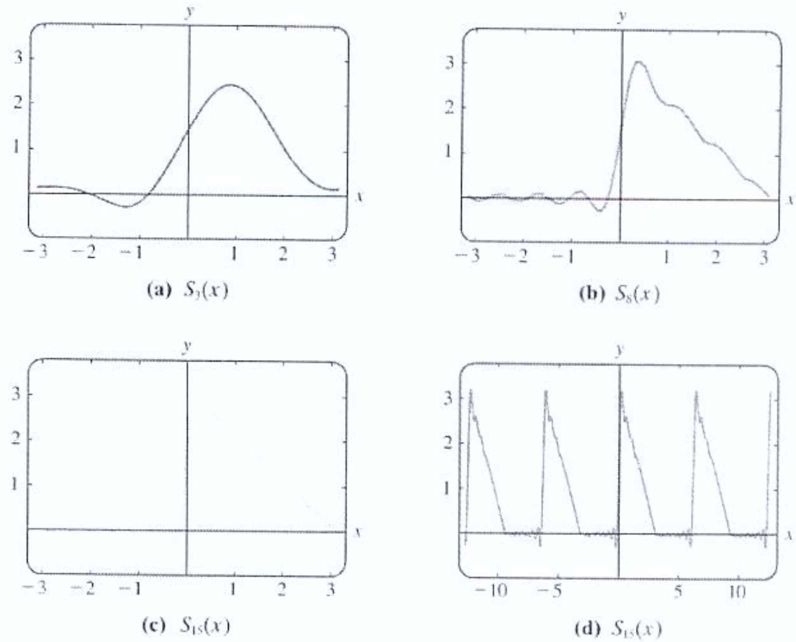


FIGURE 11.2.3 Partial sums of a Fourier series

EXERCISES 11.2

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-18.

In Problems 1–16 find the Fourier series of f on the given interval.

1. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

2. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ 2, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

3. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & -1 < x < 0 \\ x, & 0 \le x < 1 \end{cases}$

4. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -1 < x < 0 \\ x, & 0 \le x < 1 \end{cases}$

5. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ x^2, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

6. $f(x) = \begin{cases} \pi^2, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ \pi^2 - x^2, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

7. $f(x) = x + \pi, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

8. $f(x) = 3 - 2x, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

9. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ \sin x, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

10. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi/2 < x < 0 \\ \cos x, & 0 \le x < \pi/2 \end{cases}$

11. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -2 < x < -1 \\ -2, & -1 \le x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ 0, & 1 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

12. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -2 < x < 0 \\ x, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ 1, & 1 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

13. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & -5 < x < 0 \\ 1 + x, & 0 \le x < 5 \end{cases}$

14. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2 + x, & -2 < x < 0 \\ 2, & 0 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

15. $f(x) = e^x, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

16. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ e^x - 1, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

17. Use the result of Problem 5 to show that

$$\frac{\pi^2}{6} = 1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \cdots$$

and

$$\frac{\pi^2}{12} = 1 - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \cdots.$$

18. Use Problem 17 to find a series that gives the numerical value of $\pi^2/8$.

19. Use the result of Problem 7 to show that

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = 1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \cdots.$$

20. Use the result of Problem 9 to show that

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{1\cdot 3} - \frac{1}{3\cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5\cdot 7} - \frac{1}{7\cdot 9} + \cdots.$$

21. (a) Use the complex exponential form of the cosine and sine,

$$\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x = \frac{e^{in\pi x/p} + e^{-in\pi x/p}}{2}$$

$$\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x = \frac{e^{in\pi x/p} - e^{-in\pi x/p}}{2i},$$

to show that (8) can be written in the **complex form**

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} c_n e^{in\pi x/p},$$

where

$$c_0 = \frac{a_0}{2},\quad c_n = \frac{(a_n - ib_n)}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad c_{-n} = \frac{(a_n + ib_n)}{2},$$

where $n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$.

(b) Show that c_0, c_n, and c_{-n} of part (a) can be written as one integral

$$c_n = \frac{1}{2p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)e^{-in\pi x/p}\,dx, \qquad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots.$$

22. Use the results of Problem 21 to find the complex form of the Fourier series of $f(x) = e^{-x}$ on the interval $[-\pi, \pi]$.

11.3 FOURIER COSINE AND SINE SERIES

REVIEW MATERIAL

- Sections 11.1 and 11.2

INTRODUCTION The effort that is expended in evaluation of the definite integrals that define the coefficients the a_0, a_n, and b_n in the expansion of a function f in a Fourier series is reduced significantly when f is either an even or an odd function. Recall that a function f is said to be

$$\textbf{even if}\quad f(-x) = f(x) \qquad \text{and} \qquad \textbf{odd if}\quad f(-x) = -f(x).$$

On a symmetric interval such as $(-p, p)$ the graph of an even function possesses symmetry with respect to the y-axis, whereas the graph of an odd function possesses symmetry with respect to the origin.

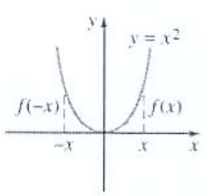


FIGURE 11.3.1 Even function; graph symmetric with respect to y-axis

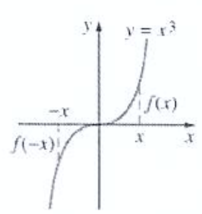


FIGURE 11.3.2 Odd function; graph symmetric with respect to origin

EVEN AND ODD FUNCTIONS It is likely that the origin of the terms *even* and *odd* derives from the fact that the graphs of polynomial functions that consist of all even powers of x are symmetric with respect to the y-axis, whereas graphs of polynomials that consist of all odd powers of x are symmetric with respect to origin. For example,

$$f(x) = x^{2} \text{ is even} \quad \text{since } f(-x) = (-x)^2 = x^2 = f(x)$$

(even integer)

$$f(x) = x^{3} \text{ is odd} \quad \text{since } f(-x) = (-x)^3 = -x^3 = -f(x).$$

(odd integer)

See Figures 11.3.1 and 11.3.2. The trigonometric cosine and sine functions are even and odd functions, respectively, since $\cos(-x) = \cos x$ and $\sin(-x) = -\sin x$. The exponential functions $f(x) = e^{x}$ and $f(x) = e^{-x}$ are neither odd nor even.

PROPERTIES The following theorem lists some properties of even and odd functions.

THEOREM 11.3.1 Properties of Even/Odd Functions

(a) The product of two even functions is even.
(b) The product of two odd functions is even.
(c) The product of an even function and an odd function is odd.
(d) The sum (difference) of two even functions is even.
(e) The sum (difference) of two odd functions is odd.
(f) If f is even, then $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = 2\int_0^a f(x)\,dx$.
(g) If f is odd, then $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = 0$.

PROOF OF (b) Let us suppose that f and g are odd functions. Then we have $f(-x) = -f(x)$ and $g(-x) = -g(x)$. If we define the product of f and g as $F(x) = f(x)g(x)$, then

$$F(-x) = f(-x)g(-x) = (-f(x))(-g(x)) = f(x)g(x) = F(x).$$

This shows that the product F of two odd functions is an even function. The proofs of the remaining properties are left as exercises. See Problem 48 in Exercises 11.3. ■

COSINE AND SINE SERIES If f is an even function on $(-p, p)$, then in view of the foregoing properties the coefficients (9), (10), and (11) of Section 11.2 become

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} f(x)\,dx = \frac{2}{p}\int_0^p f(x)\,dx$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} \underbrace{f(x)\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x}_{\text{even}}\,dx = \frac{2}{p}\int_0^p f(x)\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{p}\int_{-p}^{p} \underbrace{f(x)\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x}_{\text{odd}}\,dx = 0$$

Similarly, when f is odd on the interval $(-p, p)$,

$$a_n = 0, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, \qquad b_n = \frac{2}{p}\int_0^p f(x)\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx.$$

We summarize the results in the following definition.

DEFINITION 11.3.1 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

(*i*) The Fourier series of an even function on the interval $(-p, p)$ is the **cosine series**

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x, \tag{1}$$

where

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{p}\int_0^p f(x)\,dx \tag{2}$$

$$a_n = \frac{2}{p}\int_0^p f(x)\cos\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx. \tag{3}$$

(*ii*) The Fourier series of an odd function on the interval $(-p, p)$ is the **sine series**

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x, \tag{4}$$

where
$$b_n = \frac{2}{p}\int_0^p f(x)\sin\frac{n\pi}{p}x\,dx. \tag{5}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Expansion in a Sine Series

Expand $f(x) = x$, $-2 < x < 2$ in a Fourier series.

FIGURE 11.3.3 Odd function in Example 1

SOLUTION Inspection of Figure 11.3.3 shows that the given function is odd on the interval $(-2, 2)$, and so we expand f in a sine series. With the identification $2p = 4$ we have $p = 2$. Thus (5), after integration by parts, is

$$b_n = \int_0^2 x\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}x\,dx = \frac{4(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi}.$$

Therefore
$$f(x) = \frac{4}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}x. \tag{6}$$ ■

The function in Example 1 satisfies the conditions of Theorem 11.2.1. Hence the series (6) converges to the function on $(-2, 2)$ and the periodic extension (of period 4) given in Figure 11.3.4.

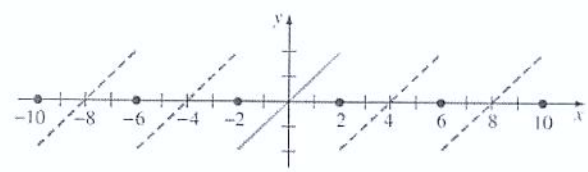


FIGURE 11.3.4 Periodic extension of function shown in Figure 11.3.3

EXAMPLE 2 Expansion in a Sine Series

The function $f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < \pi, \end{cases}$ shown in Figure 11.3.5 is odd on the interval $(-\pi, \pi)$. With $p = \pi$ we have, from (5),

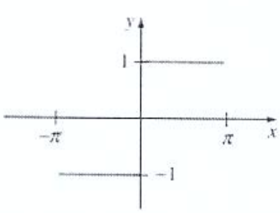


FIGURE 11.3.5 Odd function in Example 2

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}(1)\sin nx\,dx = \frac{2}{\pi}\frac{1-(-1)^n}{n},$$

and so
$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1-(-1)^n}{n}\sin nx. \tag{7}$$ ■

GIBBS PHENOMENON With the aid of a CAS we have plotted the graphs $S_1(x)$, $S_2(x)$, $S_3(x)$, and $S_{15}(x)$ of the partial sums of nonzero terms of (7) in Figure 11.3.6. As seen in Figure 11.3.6(d), the graph of $S_{15}(x)$ has pronounced spikes near the discontinuities at $x = 0$, $x = \pi$, $x = -\pi$, and so on. This "overshooting" by the partial sums S_N from the functional values near a point of discontinuity does not smooth out but remains fairly constant, even when the value N is taken to be large. This behavior of a Fourier series near a point at which f is discontinuous is known as the **Gibbs phenomenon.**

The periodic extension of f in Example 2 onto the entire x-axis is a meander function (see page 290).

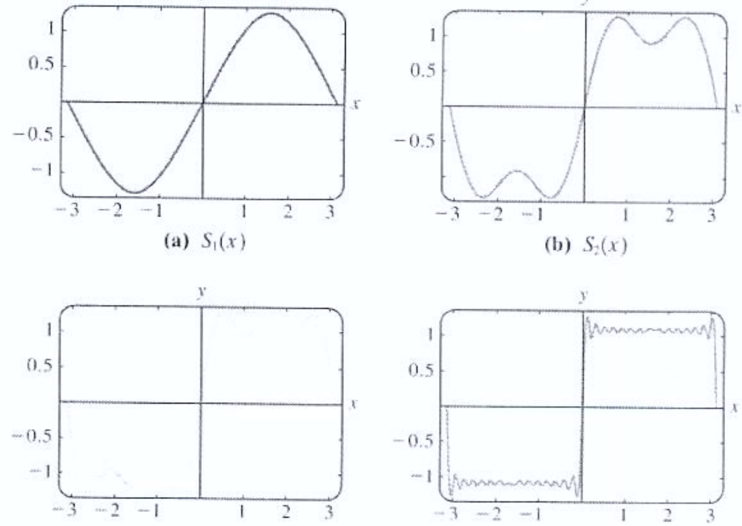


FIGURE 11.3.6 Partial sums of sine series (7)

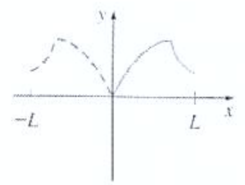


FIGURE 11.3.7 Even reflection

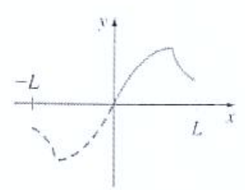
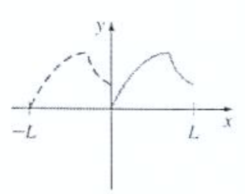


FIGURE 11.3.8 Odd reflection



$f(x) = f(x + L)$

FIGURE 11.3.9 Identity reflection

HALF-RANGE EXPANSIONS Throughout the preceding discussion it was understood that a function f was defined on an interval with the origin as its midpoint—that is, $(-p, p)$. However, in many instances we are interested in representing a function that is defined only for $0 < x < L$ by a trigonometric series. This can be done in many different ways by supplying an arbitrary *definition* of $f(x)$ for $-L < x < 0$. For brevity we consider the three most important cases. If $y = f(x)$ is defined on the interval $(0, L)$, then

(*i*) reflect the graph of f about the y-axis onto $(-L, 0)$; the function is now even on $(-L, L)$ (see Figure 11.3.7); or

(*ii*) reflect the graph of f through the origin onto $(-L, 0)$; the function is now odd on $(-L, L)$ (see Figure 11.3.8); or

(*iii*) define f on $(-L, 0)$ by $y = f(x + L)$ (see Figure 11.3.9).

Note that the coefficients of the series (1) and (4) utilize only the definition of the function on $(0, p)$ (that is, half of the interval $(-p, p)$). Hence in practice there is no actual need to make the reflections described in (*i*) and (*ii*). If f is defined for $0 < x < L$, we simply identify the half-period as the length of the interval $p = L$. The coefficient formulas (2), (3), and (5) and the corresponding series yield either an even or an odd periodic extension of period $2L$ of the original function. The cosine and sine series that are obtained in this manner are known as **half-range expansions.** Finally, in case (*iii*) we are defining the function values on the interval $(-L, 0)$ to be same as the values on $(0, L)$. As in the previous two cases there is no real need to do this. It can be shown that the set of functions in (1) of Section 11.2 is orthogonal on the interval $[a, a + 2p]$ for any real number a. Choosing $a = -p$, we obtain the limits of integration in (9), (10), and (11) of that section. But for $a = 0$ the limits of integration are from $x = 0$ to $x = 2p$. Thus if f is defined on the interval $(0, L)$, we identify $2p = L$ or $p = L/2$. The resulting Fourier series will give the periodic extension of f with period L. In this manner the values to which the series converges will be the same on $(-L, 0)$ as on $(0, L)$.

EXAMPLE 3 Expansion in Three Series

Expand $f(x) = x^2$, $0 < x < L$,
(a) in a cosine series **(b)** in a sine series **(c)** in a Fourier series.

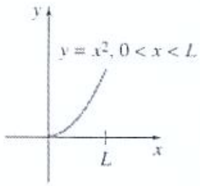


FIGURE 11.3.10 Function is neither odd nor even.

SOLUTION The graph of the function is given in Figure 11.3.10.

(a) We have

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{L}\int_0^L x^2\,dx = \frac{2}{3}L^2, \qquad a_n = \frac{2}{L}\int_0^L x^2 \cos\frac{n\pi}{L}x\,dx = \frac{4L^2(-1)^n}{n^2\pi^2},$$

where integration by parts was used twice in the evaluation of a_n.

Thus $$f(x) = \frac{L^2}{3} + \frac{4L^2}{\pi^2}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^n}{n^2}\cos\frac{n\pi}{L}x. \tag{8}$$

(b) In this case we must again integrate by parts twice:

$$b_n = \frac{2}{L}\int_0^L x^2 \sin\frac{n\pi}{L}x\,dx = \frac{2L^2(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} + \frac{4L^2}{n^3\pi^3}[(-1)^n - 1].$$

Hence $$f(x) = \frac{2L^2}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n} + \frac{2}{n^3\pi^2}[(-1)^n - 1]\right\}\sin\frac{n\pi}{L}x. \tag{9}$$

(c) With $p = L/2$, $1/p = 2/L$, and $n\pi/p = 2n\pi/L$ we have

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{L}\int_0^L x^2\,dx = \frac{2}{3}L^2, \quad a_n = \frac{2}{L}\int_0^L x^2\cos\frac{2n\pi}{L}x\,dx = \frac{L^2}{n^2\pi^2},$$

and $$b_n = \frac{2}{L}\int_0^L x^2 \sin\frac{2n\pi}{L}x\,dx = -\frac{L^2}{n\pi}.$$

Therefore $$f(x) = \frac{L^2}{3} + \frac{L^2}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{1}{n^2\pi}\cos\frac{2n\pi}{L}x - \frac{1}{n}\sin\frac{2n\pi}{L}x\right\}. \tag{10}$$

The series (8), (9), and (10) converge to the $2L$-periodic even extension of f, the $2L$-periodic odd extension of f, and the L-periodic extension of f, respectively. The graphs of these periodic extensions are shown in Figure 11.3.11.

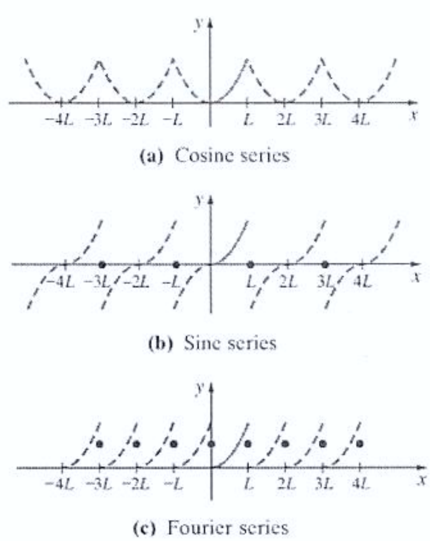


FIGURE 11.3.11 Same function on (0, L) but different periodic extensions ■

PERIODIC DRIVING FORCE Fourier series are sometimes useful in determining a particular solution of a differential equation describing a physical system in which the input or driving force $f(t)$ is periodic. In the next example we find a particular solution of the differential equation

$$m\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + kx = f(t) \tag{11}$$

by first representing f by a half-range sine expansion and then assuming a particular solution of the form

$$x_p(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin\frac{n\pi}{p}t. \tag{12}$$

EXAMPLE 4 Particular Solution of a DE

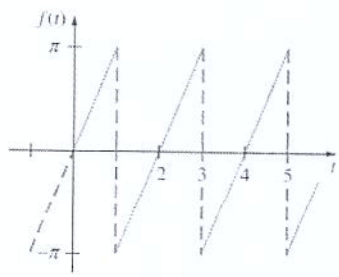


FIGURE 11.3.12 Periodic forcing function for spring/mass system

An undamped spring/mass system, in which the mass $m = \frac{1}{16}$ slug and the spring constant $k = 4$ lb/ft, is driven by the 2-periodic external force $f(t)$ shown in Figure 11.3.12. Although the force $f(t)$ acts on the system for $t > 0$, note that if we extend the graph of the function in a 2-periodic manner to the negative t-axis, we obtain an odd function. In practical terms this means that we need only find the half-range sine expansion of $f(t) = \pi t$, $0 < t < 1$. With $p = 1$ it follows from (5) and integration by parts that

$$b_n = 2\int_0^1 \pi t \sin n\pi t\, dt = \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n}.$$

From (11) the differential equation of motion is seen to be

$$\frac{1}{16}\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 4x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n}\sin n\pi t. \tag{13}$$

To find a particular solution $x_p(t)$ of (13), we substitute (12) into the equation and equate coefficients of $\sin n\pi t$. This yields

$$\left(-\frac{1}{16}n^2\pi^2 + 4\right)B_n = \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n} \quad \text{or} \quad B_n = \frac{32(-1)^{n+1}}{n(64 - n^2\pi^2)}.$$

Thus

$$x_p(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{32(-1)^{n+1}}{n(64 - n^2\pi^2)}\sin n\pi t. \tag{14}$$

■

Observe in the solution (14) that there is no integer $n \geq 1$ for which the denominator $64 - n^2\pi^2$ of B_n is zero. In general, if there *is* a value of n, say N, for which $N\pi/p = \omega$, where $\omega = \sqrt{k/m}$, then the system described by (11) is in a state of pure resonance. In other words, we have pure resonance if the Fourier series expansion of the driving force $f(t)$ contains a term $\sin(N\pi/L)t$ (or $\cos(N\pi/L)t$) that has the same frequency as the free vibrations.

Of course, if the $2p$-periodic extension of the driving force f onto the negative t-axis yields an even function, then we expand f in a cosine series.

EXERCISES 11.3

Answers to selected odd-numbered problems begin on page ANS-18.

In Problems 1–10 determine whether the function is even, odd, or neither.

1. $f(x) = \sin 3x$

2. $f(x) = x \cos x$

3. $f(x) = x^2 + x$

4. $f(x) = x^3 - 4x$

5. $f(x) = e^{|x|}$

6. $f(x) = e^x - e^{-x}$

7. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & -1 < x < 0 \\ -x^2, & 0 \le x < 1 \end{cases}$

8. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 5, & -2 < x < 0 \\ -x + 5, & 0 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

9. $f(x) = x^3, \quad 0 \le x \le 2$

10. $f(x) = |x^5|$

In Problems 11–24 expand the given function in an appropriate cosine or sine series.

11. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

12. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & -2 < x < -1 \\ 0, & -1 < x < 1 \\ 1, & 1 < x < 2 \end{cases}$

13. $f(x) = |x|, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

14. $f(x) = x, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

15. $f(x) = x^2, \quad -1 < x < 1$

16. $f(x) = x|x|, \quad -1 < x < 1$

17. $f(x) = \pi^2 - x^2, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

18. $f(x) = x^3, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

19. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ x + 1, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

20. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 1, & -1 < x < 0 \\ x - 1, & 0 \le x < 1 \end{cases}$

21. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & -2 < x < -1 \\ -x, & -1 \le x < 0 \\ x, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ 1, & 1 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

22. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -\pi, & -2\pi < x < -\pi \\ x, & -\pi \le x < \pi \\ \pi, & \pi \le x < 2\pi \end{cases}$

23. $f(x) = |\sin x|, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$

24. $f(x) = \cos x, \quad -\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$

In Problems 25–34 find the half-range cosine and sine expansions of the given function.

25. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < x < \frac{1}{2} \\ 0, & \frac{1}{2} \le x < 1 \end{cases}$

26. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 < x < \frac{1}{2} \\ 1, & \frac{1}{2} \le x < 1 \end{cases}$

27. $f(x) = \cos x, \quad 0 < x < \pi/2$

28. $f(x) = \sin x, \quad 0 < x < \pi$

29. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 < x < \pi/2 \\ \pi - x, & \pi/2 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$

30. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 < x < \pi \\ x - \pi, & \pi \le x < 2\pi \end{cases}$

31. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 1, & 1 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

32. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 2 - x, & 1 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$

33. $f(x) = x^2 + x, \quad 0 < x < 1$

34. $f(x) = x(2 - x), \quad 0 < x < 2$

In Problems 35–38 expand the given function in a Fourier series.

35. $f(x) = x^2, \quad 0 < x < 2\pi$

36. $f(x) = x, \quad 0 < x < \pi$

37. $f(x) = x + 1, \quad 0 < x < 1$

38. $f(x) = 2 - x, \quad 0 < x < 2$

In Problems 39 and 40 proceed as in Example 4 to find a particular solution $x_p(t)$ of equation (11) when $m = 1$, $k = 10$, and the driving force $f(t)$ is as given. Assume that when $f(t)$ is extended to the negative t-axis in a periodic manner, the resulting function is odd.

39. $f(t) = \begin{cases} 5, & 0 < t < \pi \\ -5, & \pi < t < 2\pi \end{cases}; \quad f(t + 2\pi) = f(t)$

40. $f(t) = 1 - t, \quad 0 < t < 2; \quad f(t + 2) = f(t)$

In Problems 41 and 42 proceed as in Example 4 to find a particular solution $x_p(t)$ of equation (11) when $m = \frac{1}{4}$, $k = 12$, and the driving force $f(t)$ is as given. Assume that when $f(t)$ is extended to the negative t-axis in a periodic manner, the resulting function is even.

41. $f(t) = 2\pi t - t^2, \quad 0 < t < 2\pi; \quad f(t + 2\pi) = f(t)$

42. $f(t) = \begin{cases} t, & 0 < t < \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 - t, & \frac{1}{2} < t < 1 \end{cases}; \quad f(t + 1) = f(t)$

43. **(a)** Solve the differential equation in Problem 39, $x'' + 10x = f(t)$, subject to the initial conditions $x(0) = 0$, $x'(0) = 0$.

(b) Use a CAS to plot the graph of the solution $x(t)$ in part (a).

44. **(a)** Solve the differential equation in Problem 41, $\frac{1}{4}x'' + 12x = f(t)$, subject to the initial conditions $x(0) = 1$, $x'(0) = 0$.

(b) Use a CAS to plot the graph of the solution $x(t)$ in part (a).

45. Suppose a uniform beam of length L is simply supported at $x = 0$ and at $x = L$. If the load per unit length is given by $w(x) = w_0x/L$, $0 < x < L$, then the differential equation for the deflection $y(x)$ is

$$EI\frac{d^4y}{dx^4} = \frac{w_0x}{L},$$

where E, I, and w_0 are constants. (See (4) in Section 5.2.)

(a) Expand $w(x)$ in a half-range sine series.

(b) Use the method of Example 4 to find a particular solution $y_p(x)$ of the differential equation.

46. Proceed as in Problem 45 to find a particular solution $y_p(x)$ when the load per unit length is as given in Figure 11.3.13.

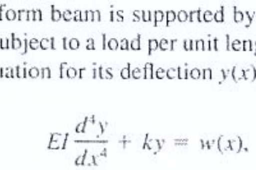


FIGURE 11.3.13 Graph for Problem 46

47. When a uniform beam is supported by an elastic foundation and subject to a load per unit length $w(x)$, the differential equation for its deflection $y(x)$ is

$$EI\frac{d^4y}{dx^4} + ky = w(x),$$

where k is the modulus of the foundation. Suppose that the beam and elastic foundation are infinite in length (that is, $-\infty < x < \infty$) and that the load per unit length is the periodic function

$$w(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < -\pi/2 \\ w_0, & -\pi/2 \le x \le \pi/2, \\ 0 & \pi/2 < x < \pi \end{cases} \quad w(x + 2\pi) = w(x).$$

Use the method of Example 4 to find a particular solution $y_p(x)$ of the differential equation.

Discussion Problems

48. Prove properties (a), (c), (d), (f), and (g) in Theorem 11.3.1.

49. There is only one function that is both even and odd. What is it?

50. As we know from Chapter 4, the general solution of the differential equation in Problem 47 is $y = y_c + y_p$. Discuss why we can argue on physical grounds that the solution of Problem 47 is simply y_p. [*Hint:* Consider $y = y_c + y_p$ as $x \to \pm\infty$.]

Computer Lab Assignments

In Problems 51 and 52 use a CAS to plot graphs of partial sums $\{S_N(x)\}$ of the given trigonometric series. Experiment with different values of N and graphs on different intervals of the x-axis. Use your graphs to conjecture a closed-form expression for a function f defined for $0 < x < L$ that is represented by the series.

51. $$f(x) = -\frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left[\frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi}\cos nx + \frac{1 - 2(-1)^n}{n}\sin nx\right]$$

52. $$f(x) = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{4}{\pi^2}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{n^2}\left(1 - \cos\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}x$$

53. Is your answer in Problem 51 or in Problem 52 unique? Give a function f defined on a symmetric interval about the origin $(-a, a)$ that has the same trigonometric series

(a) as in Problem 51,

(b) as in Problem 52.

ANSWERS FOR SELECTED ODD-NUMBERED PROBLEMS

EXERCISES 1.1 (PAGE 10)

1. linear, second order **3.** linear, fourth order
5. nonlinear, second order **7.** linear, third order
9. linear in x but nonlinear in y
15. domain of function is $[-2, \infty)$; largest interval of definition for solution is $(-2, \infty)$
17. domain of function is the set of real numbers except $x = 2$ and $x = -2$; largest intervals of definition for solution are $(-\infty, -2)$, $(-2, 2)$, or $(2, \infty)$
19. $X = \dfrac{e^t - 1}{e^t - 2}$ defined on $(-\infty, \ln 2)$ or on $(\ln 2, \infty)$
27. $m = -2$ **29.** $m = 2, m = 3$ **31.** $m = 0, m = -1$
33. $y = 2$ **35.** no constant solutions

EXERCISES 1.2 (PAGE 17)

1. $y = 1/(1 - 4e^{-x})$
3. $y = 1/(x^2 - 1)$; $(1, \infty)$
5. $y = 1/(x^2 + 1)$; $(-\infty, \infty)$
7. $x = -\cos t + 8 \sin t$
9. $x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cos t + \frac{1}{4} \sin t$ **11.** $y = \frac{3}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$
13. $y = 5e^{-x-1}$ **15.** $y = 0, y = x^3$
17. half-planes defined by either $y > 0$ or $y < 0$
19. half-planes defined by either $x > 0$ or $x < 0$
21. the regions defined by $y > 2$, $y < -2$, or $-2 < y < 2$
23. any region not containing $(0, 0)$
25. yes
27. no
29. **(a)** $y = cx$
(b) any rectangular region not touching the y-axis
(c) No, the function is not differentiable at $x = 0$.
31. **(b)** $y = 1/(1 - x)$ on $(-\infty, 1)$;
$y = -1/(x + 1)$ on $(-1, \infty)$;
(c) $y = 0$ on $(-\infty, \infty)$

EXERCISES 1.3 (PAGE 27)

1. $\dfrac{dP}{dt} = kP + r$; $\dfrac{dP}{dt} = kP - r$
3. $\dfrac{dP}{dt} = k_1P - k_2P^2$
7. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = kx(1000 - x)$
9. $\dfrac{dA}{dt} + \dfrac{1}{100}A = 0$; $A(0) = 50$
11. $\dfrac{dA}{dt} + \dfrac{7}{600 - t}A = 6$ **13.** $\dfrac{dh}{dt} = -\dfrac{c\pi}{450}\sqrt{h}$
15. $L\dfrac{di}{dt} + Ri = E(t)$ **17.** $m\dfrac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv^2$
19. $m\dfrac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -kx$ **21.** $\dfrac{d^2r}{dt^2} + \dfrac{gR^2}{r^2} = 0$
23. $\dfrac{dA}{dt} = k(M - A), k > 0$ **25.** $\dfrac{dx}{dt} + kx = r, k > 0$
27. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{-x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{y}$

CHAPTER 1 IN REVIEW (PAGE 32)

1. $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = 10y$ **3.** $y'' + k^2y = 0$
5. $y'' - 2y' + y = 0$ **7.** (a), (d)
9. (b) **11.** (b)
13. $y = c_1$ and $y = c_2e^x$, c_1 and c_2 constants
15. $y' = x^2 + y^2$
17. **(a)** The domain is the set of all real numbers.
(b) either $(-\infty, 0)$ or $(0, \infty)$
19. For $x_0 = -1$ the interval is $(-\infty, 0)$, and for $x_0 = 2$ the interval is $(0, \infty)$.
21. **(c)** $y = \begin{cases} -x^2, & x < 0 \\ x^2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$ **23.** $(-\infty, \infty)$
25. $(0, \infty)$ **27.** $y = \frac{1}{2}e^{3x} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x} - 2x$
29. $y = \frac{3}{2}e^{3x-3} + \frac{9}{2}e^{-x+1} - 2x$.
31. $y_0 = -3, y_1 = 0$
33. $\dfrac{dP}{dt} = k(P - 200 + 10t)$

EXERCISES 2.1 (PAGE 41)

21. 0 is asymptotically stable (attractor); 3 is unstable (repeller).
23. 2 is semi-stable.
25. -2 is unstable (repeller); 0 is semi-stable; 2 is asymptotically stable (attractor).
27. -1 is asymptotically stable (attractor); 0 is unstable (repeller).
39. $0 < P_0 < h/k$
41. $\sqrt{mg/k}$

EXERCISES 2.2 (PAGE 50)

1. $y = -\frac{1}{5}\cos 5x + c$ **3.** $y = \frac{1}{3}e^{-3x} + c$
5. $y = cx^4$ **7.** $-3e^{-2y} = 2e^{3x} + c$
9. $\frac{1}{3}x^3 \ln x - \frac{1}{9}x^3 = \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 2y + \ln|y| + c$

11. $4\cos y = 2x + \sin 2x + c$
13. $(e^x + 1)^{-2} + 2(e^y + 1)^{-1} = c$
15. $S = ce^{kr}$ **17.** $P = \dfrac{ce^t}{1 + ce^t}$
19. $(y + 3)^5 e^x = c(x + 4)^5 e^y$ **21.** $y = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x^2 + c\right)$
23. $x = \tan\left(4t - \frac{3}{4}\pi\right)$ **25.** $y = \dfrac{e^{-(1+1/x)}}{x}$
27. $y = \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sqrt{1 - x^2}$ **29.** $y = e^{\int_4^x e^{t^2} dt}$
31. (a) $y = 2, y = -2, y = 2\dfrac{3 - e^{4x-1}}{3 + e^{4x-1}}$
33. $y = -1$ and $y = 1$ are singular solutions of Problem 21; $y = 0$ of Problem 22
35. $y = 1$
37. $y = 1 + \frac{1}{10}\tan\left(\frac{1}{10}x\right)$
41. (a) $y = -\sqrt{x^2 + x - 1}$ (c) $\left(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}\right)$
49. $y(x) = (4h/L^2)x^2 + a$

EXERCISES 2.3 (PAGE 60)

1. $y = ce^{5x}, (-\infty, \infty)$
3. $y = \frac{1}{4}e^{3x} + ce^{-x}, (-\infty, \infty)$; ce^{-x} is transient
5. $y = \frac{1}{3} + ce^{-x^3}, (-\infty, \infty)$; ce^{-x^3} is transient
7. $y = x^{-1}\ln x + cx^{-1}, (0, \infty)$; solution is transient
9. $y = cx - x\cos x, (0, \infty)$
11. $y = \frac{1}{7}x^3 - \frac{1}{5}x + cx^{-4}, (0, \infty)$; cx^{-4} is transient
13. $y = \frac{1}{2}x^{-2}e^x + cx^{-2}e^{-x}, (0, \infty)$; $cx^{-2}e^{-x}$ is transient
15. $x = 2y^6 + cy^4, (0, \infty)$
17. $y = \sin x + c\cos x, (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$
19. $(x + 1)e^x y = x^2 + c, (-1, \infty)$; solution is transient
21. $(\sec\theta + \tan\theta)r = \theta - \cos\theta + c, (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$
23. $y = e^{-3x} + cx^{-1}e^{-3x}, (0, \infty)$; solution is transient
25. $y = x^{-1}e^x + (2 - e)x^{-1}, (0, \infty)$
27. $i = \dfrac{E}{R} + \left(i_0 - \dfrac{E}{R}\right)e^{-Rt/L}, (-\infty, \infty)$
29. $(x + 1)y = x\ln x - x + 21, (0, \infty)$
31. $y = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}(1 - e^{-2x}), & 0 \le x \le 3 \\ \frac{1}{2}(e^6 - 1)e^{-2x}, & x > 3 \end{cases}$
33. $y = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-x^2}, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ \left(\frac{1}{2}e + \frac{3}{2}\right)e^{-x^2}, & x \ge 1 \end{cases}$
35. $y = \begin{cases} 2x - 1 + 4e^{-2x}, & 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 4x^2\ln x + (1 + 4e^{-2})x^2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$
37. $y = e^{x^2-1} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}\, e^{x^2}(\operatorname{erf}(x) - \operatorname{erf}(1))$
47. $E(t) = E_0 e^{-(t-4)/RC}$

EXERCISES 2.4 (PAGE 68)

1. $x^2 - x + \frac{3}{2}y^2 + 7y = c$ **3.** $\frac{5}{2}x^2 + 4xy - 2y^4 = c$
5. $x^2y^2 - 3x + 4y = c$ **7.** not exact
9. $xy^3 + y^2\cos x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 = c$
11. not exact
13. $xy - 2xe^x + 2e^x - 2x^3 = c$
15. $x^3y^3 - \tan^{-1}3x = c$
17. $-\ln|\cos x| + \cos x\sin y = c$
19. $t^4y - 5t^3 - ty + y^3 = c$
21. $\frac{1}{3}x^3 + x^2y + xy^2 - y = \frac{4}{3}$
23. $4ty + t^2 - 5t + 3y^2 - y = 8$
25. $y^2\sin x - x^3y - x^2 + y\ln y - y = 0$
27. $k = 10$ **29.** $x^2y^2\cos x = c$
31. $x^2y^2 + x^3 = c$ **33.** $3x^2y^3 + y^4 = c$
35. $-2ye^{3x} + \frac{10}{3}e^{3x} + x = c$
37. $e^{y^2}(x^2 + 4) = 20$
39. (c) $y_1(x) = -x^2 - \sqrt{x^4 - x^3 + 4}$
$y_2(x) = -x^2 + \sqrt{x^4 - x^3 + 4}$
45. (a) $v(x) = 8\sqrt{\dfrac{x}{3} - \dfrac{9}{x^2}}$ (b) 12.7 ft/s

EXERCISES 2.5 (PAGE 74)

1. $y + x\ln|x| = cx$
3. $(x - y)\ln|x - y| = y + c(x - y)$
5. $x + y\ln|x| = cy$
7. $\ln(x^2 + y^2) + 2\tan^{-1}(y/x) = c$
9. $4x = y(\ln|y| - c)^2$ **11.** $y^3 + 3x^3\ln|x| = 8x^3$
13. $\ln|x| = e^{y/x} - 1$ **15.** $y^3 = 1 + cx^{-3}$
17. $y^{-3} = x + \frac{1}{3} + ce^{3x}$ **19.** $e^{t/y} = ct$
21. $y^{-3} = -\frac{9}{5}x^{-1} + \frac{49}{5}x^{-6}$
23. $y = -x - 1 + \tan(x + c)$
25. $2y - 2x + \sin 2(x + y) = c$
27. $4(y - 2x + 3) = (x + c)^2$
29. $-\cot(x + y) + \csc(x + y) = x + \sqrt{2} - 1$
35. (b) $y = \dfrac{2}{x} + \left(-\frac{1}{4}x + cx^{-3}\right)^{-1}$

EXERCISES 2.6 (PAGE 79)

1. $y_2 = 2.9800,\ y_4 = 3.1151$
3. $y_{10} = 2.5937,\ y_{20} = 2.6533$; $y = e^x$
5. $y_5 = 0.4198,\ y_{10} = 0.4124$
7. $y_5 = 0.5639,\ y_{10} = 0.5565$
9. $y_5 = 1.2194,\ y_{10} = 1.2696$
13. Euler: $y_{10} = 3.8191,\ y_{20} = 5.9363$
RK4: $y_{10} = 42.9931,\ y_{20} = 84.0132$

EXERCISES 3.3 (PAGE 110)

1. $x(t) = x_0 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$

$y(t) = \dfrac{x_0 \lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1}(e^{-\lambda_1 t} - e^{-\lambda_2 t})$

$z(t) = x_0\left(1 - \dfrac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} + \dfrac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_2 t}\right)$

3. 5, 20, 147 days. The time when $y(t)$ and $z(t)$ are the same makes sense because most of A and half of B are gone, so half of C should have been formed.

5. $\dfrac{dx_1}{dt} = 6 - \frac{2}{25}x_1 + \frac{1}{50}x_2$

$\dfrac{dx_2}{dt} = \frac{2}{25}x_1 - \frac{2}{25}x_2$

7. **(a)** $\dfrac{dx_1}{dt} = 3\dfrac{x_2}{100 - t} - 2\dfrac{x_1}{100 + t}$

$\dfrac{dx_2}{dt} = 2\dfrac{x_1}{100 + t} - 3\dfrac{x_2}{100 - t}$

(b) $x_1(t) + x_2(t) = 150$; $x_2(30) \approx 47.4$ lb

13. $L_1\dfrac{di_2}{dt} + (R_1 + R_2)i_2 + R_1 i_3 = E(t)$

$L_2\dfrac{di_3}{dt} + R_1 i_2 + (R_1 + R_3)\,i_3 = E(t)$

15. $i(0) = i_0$, $s(0) = n - i_0$, $r(0) = 0$

CHAPTER 3 IN REVIEW (PAGE 113)

1. $dP/dt = 0.15P$

3. $P(45) = 8.99$ billion

5. $x = 10\ln\left(\dfrac{10 + \sqrt{100 - y^2}}{y}\right) - \sqrt{100 - y^2}$

7. **(a)** $\dfrac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B}, \dfrac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B}$

(b) $T(t) = \dfrac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B} + \dfrac{T_1 - T_2}{1 + B} e^{k(1+B)t}$

9. $i(t) = \begin{cases} 4t - \frac{1}{5}t^2, & 0 \le t < 10 \\ 20, & t \ge 10 \end{cases}$

11. $x(t) = \dfrac{\alpha c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t}}{1 + c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t}}$, $y(t) = c_2(1 + c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t})^{k_2/k_1}$

13. $x = -y + 1 + c_2 e^{-y}$

15. **(a)** $p(x) = -\rho(x)g\left(y + \dfrac{1}{K}\displaystyle\int q(x)\,dx\right)$

(b) The ratio is increasing; the ratio is constant.

(d) $\rho(x) = -\dfrac{Kp}{g(Ky + \int q(x)\,dx)}$; $\rho(x) = \sqrt{\dfrac{Kp}{2(CKp - \beta gx)}}$

EXERCISES 4.1 (PAGE 128)

1. $y = \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$

3. $y = 3x - 4x\ln x$

9. $(-\infty, 2)$

11. **(a)** $y = \dfrac{e}{e^2 - 1}(e^x - e^{-x})$ **(b)** $y = \dfrac{\sinh x}{\sinh 1}$

13. **(a)** $y = e^x\cos x - e^x\sin x$

(b) no solution

(c) $y = e^x\cos x + e^{-\pi/2}e^x\sin x$

(d) $y = c_2 e^x \sin x$, where c_2 is arbitrary

15. dependent

17. dependent

19. dependent

21. independent

23. The functions satisfy the DE and are linearly independent on the interval since $W(e^{-3x}, e^{4x}) = 7e^x \neq 0$; $y = c_1e^{-3x} + c_2e^{4x}$.

25. The functions satisfy the DE and are linearly independent on the interval since $W(e^x\cos 2x, e^x\sin 2x) = 2e^{2x} \neq 0$; $y = c_1e^x\cos 2x + c_2e^x\sin 2x$.

27. The functions satisfy the DE and are linearly independent on the interval since $W(x^3, x^4) = x^6 \neq 0$; $y = c_1x^3 + c_2x^4$.

29. The functions satisfy the DE and are linearly independent on the interval since $W(x, x^{-2}, x^{-2}\ln x) = 9x^{-6} \neq 0$; $y = c_1x + c_2x^{-2} + c_3x^{-2}\ln x$.

35. **(b)** $y_p = x^2 + 3x + 3e^{2x}$; $y_p = -2x^2 - 6x - \frac{1}{3}e^{2x}$

EXERCISES 4.2 (PAGE 132)

1. $y_2 = xe^{2x}$

3. $y_2 = \sin 4x$

5. $y_2 = \sinh x$

7. $y_2 = xe^{2x/3}$

9. $y_2 = x^4\ln|x|$

11. $y_2 = 1$

13. $y_2 = x\cos(\ln x)$

15. $y_2 = x^2 + x + 2$

17. $y_2 = e^{2x}$, $y_p = -\frac{1}{2}$

19. $y_2 = e^{2x}$, $y_p = \frac{5}{2}e^{3x}$

EXERCISES 4.3 (PAGE 138)

1. $y = c_1 + c_2e^{-x/4}$

3. $y = c_1e^{3x} + c_2e^{-2x}$

5. $y = c_1e^{-4x} + c_2xe^{-4x}$

7. $y = c_1e^{2x/3} + c_2e^{-x/4}$

9. $y = c_1\cos 3x + c_2\sin 3x$

11. $y = e^{2x}(c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x)$

13. $y = e^{-x/3}\left(c_1\cos\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{2}\,x + c_2\sin\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{2}\,x\right)$

15. $y = c_1 + c_2e^{-x} + c_3e^{5x}$

17. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{3x} + c_3xe^{3x}$

19. $u = c_1e^t + e^{-t}(c_2\cos t + c_3\sin t)$

21. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2xe^{-x} + c_3x^2e^{-x}$

23. $y = c_1 + c_2x + e^{-x/2}\left(c_3\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}x + c_4\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}x\right)$

25. $y = c_1\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}x + c_2\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}x + c_3x\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}x + c_4x\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}x$

27. $u = c_1e^r + c_2re^r + c_3e^{-r} + c_4re^{-r} + c_5e^{-5r}$

29. $y = 2\cos 4x - \frac{1}{2}\sin 4x$

31. $y = -\frac{1}{3}e^{-(t-1)} + \frac{1}{3}e^{5(t-1)}$

33. $y = 0$

35. $y = \frac{5}{36} - \frac{5}{36}e^{-6x} + \frac{1}{6}xe^{-6x}$
37. $y = e^{5x} - xe^{5x}$
39. $y = 0$
41. $y = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}}\right)e^{-\sqrt{3}x} + \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}}\right)e^{\sqrt{3}x};$

$y = \cosh\sqrt{3}x + \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}}\sinh\sqrt{3x}$

EXERCISES 4.4 (PAGE 148)

1. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{-2x} + 3$
3. $y = c_1e^{5x} + c_2xe^{5x} + \frac{6}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}$
5. $y = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2xe^{-2x} + x^2 - 4x + \frac{7}{2}$
7. $y = c_1\cos\sqrt{3}x + c_2\sin\sqrt{3}x + \left(-4x^2 + 4x - \frac{4}{3}\right)e^{3x}$
9. $y = c_1 + c_2e^x + 3x$
11. $y = c_1e^{x/2} + c_2xe^{x/2} + 12 + \frac{1}{2}x^2e^{x/2}$
13. $y = c_1\cos 2x + c_2\sin 2x - \frac{3}{4}x\cos 2x$
15. $y = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x - \frac{1}{2}x^2\cos x + \frac{1}{2}x\sin x$
17. $y = c_1e^x\cos 2x + c_2e^x\sin 2x + \frac{1}{4}xe^x\sin 2x$
19. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2xe^{-x} - \frac{1}{2}\cos x$
$+ \frac{12}{25}\sin 2x - \frac{9}{25}\cos 2x$
21. $y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^{6x} - \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{6}{37}\cos x + \frac{1}{37}\sin x$
23. $y = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + c_3x^2e^x - x - 3 - \frac{2}{3}x^3e^x$
25. $y = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x + c_3x\cos x + c_4x\sin x$
$+ x^2 - 2x - 3$
27. $y = \sqrt{2}\sin 2x - \frac{1}{2}$
29. $y = -200 + 200e^{-x/5} - 3x^2 + 30x$
31. $y = -10e^{-2x}\cos x + 9e^{-2x}\sin x + 7e^{-4x}$
33. $x = \frac{F_0}{2\omega^2}\sin\omega t - \frac{F_0}{2\omega}t\cos\omega t$
35. $y = 11 - 11e^x + 9xe^x + 2x - 12x^2e^x + \frac{1}{2}e^{5x}$
37. $y = 6\cos x - 6(\cot 1)\sin x + x^2 - 1$
39. $y = \dfrac{-4\sin\sqrt{3}x}{\sin\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3}\cos\sqrt{3}} + 2x$
41. $y = \begin{cases}\cos 2x + \frac{5}{6}\sin 2x + \frac{1}{3}\sin x, & 0 \le x \le \pi/2\\ \frac{2}{3}\cos 2x + \frac{5}{6}\sin 2x, & x > \pi/2\end{cases}$

EXERCISES 4.5 (PAGE 156)

1. $(3D - 2)(3D + 2)y = \sin x$
3. $(D - 6)(D + 2)y = x - 6$
5. $D(D + 5)^2y = e^x$
7. $(D - 1)(D - 2)(D + 5)y = xe^{-x}$
9. $D(D + 2)(D^2 - 2D + 4)y = 4$
15. D^4
17. $D(D - 2)$
19. $D^2 + 4$
21. $D^3(D^2 + 16)$
23. $(D + 1)(D - 1)^3$
25. $D(D^2 - 2D + 5)$
27. $1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4$
29. $e^{6x}, e^{-3x/2}$
31. $\cos\sqrt{5}x, \sin\sqrt{5}x$
33. $1, e^{5x}, xe^{5x}$

35. $y = c_1e^{-3x} + c_2e^{3x} - 6$
37. $y = c_1 + c_2e^{-x} + 3x$
39. $y = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2xe^{-2x} + \frac{1}{2}x + 1$
41. $y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^{-x} + \frac{2}{3}x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^3 + 8x^2$
43. $y = c_1e^{-3x} + c_2e^{4x} + \frac{1}{7}xe^{4x}$
45. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{3x} - e^x + 3$
47. $y = c_1\cos 5x + c_2\sin 5x + \frac{1}{4}\sin x$
49. $y = c_1e^{-3x} + c_2xe^{-3x} - \frac{1}{49}xe^{4x} + \frac{2}{343}e^{4x}$
51. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^x + \frac{1}{6}x^3e^x - \frac{1}{4}x^2e^x + \frac{1}{4}xe^x - 5$
53. $y = e^x(c_1\cos 2x + c_2\sin 2x) + \frac{1}{3}e^x\sin x$
55. $y = c_1\cos 5x + c_2\sin 5x - 2x\cos 5x$
57. $y = e^{-x/2}\left(c_1\cos\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + c_2\sin\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x\right)$
$+ \sin x + 2\cos x - x\cos x$
59. $y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^{-8x} + \frac{11}{256}x^2 + \frac{7}{32}x^3 - \frac{1}{16}x^4$
61. $y = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + c_3x^2e^x + \frac{1}{6}x^3e^x + x - 13$
63. $y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^x + c_4xe^x + \frac{1}{2}x^2e^x + \frac{1}{2}x^2$
65. $y = \frac{5}{8}e^{-8x} + \frac{5}{8}e^{8x} - \frac{1}{4}$
67. $y = -\frac{41}{125} + \frac{41}{125}e^{5x} - \frac{1}{10}x^2 + \frac{9}{25}x$
69. $y = -\pi\cos x - \frac{11}{3}\sin x - \frac{8}{3}\cos 2x + 2x\cos x$
71. $y = 2e^{2x}\cos 2x - \frac{3}{64}e^{2x}\sin 2x + \frac{1}{8}x^3 + \frac{3}{16}x^2 + \frac{3}{32}x$

EXERCISES 4.6 (PAGE 161)

1. $y = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x + x\sin x + \cos x\ln|\cos x|$
3. $y = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x - \frac{1}{2}x\cos x$
5. $y = c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{6}\cos 2x$
7. $y = c_1e^x + c_2e^{-x} + \frac{1}{2}x\sinh x$
9. $y = c_1e^{2x} + c_2e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{4}\left(e^{2x}\ln|x| - e^{-2x}\int_{x_0}^{x}\frac{e^{4t}}{t}\,dt\right),$
$x_0 > 0$
11. $y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{-2x} + (e^{-x} + e^{-2x})\ln(1 + e^x)$
13. $y = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2e^{-x} - e^{-2x}\sin e^x$
15. $y = c_1e^{-t} + c_2te^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}t^2e^{-t}\ln t - \frac{3}{4}t^2e^{-t}$
17. $y = c_1e^x\sin x + c_2e^x\cos x + \frac{1}{3}xe^x\sin x$
$+ \frac{1}{3}e^x\cos x\ln|\cos x|$
19. $y = \frac{1}{4}e^{-x/2} + \frac{3}{4}e^{x/2} + \frac{1}{8}x^2e^{x/2} - \frac{1}{4}xe^{x/2}$
21. $y = \frac{4}{9}e^{-4x} + \frac{25}{36}e^{2x} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{9}e^{-x}$
23. $y = c_1x^{-1/2}\cos x + c_2x^{-1/2}\sin x + x^{-1/2}$
25. $y = c_1 + c_2\cos x + c_3\sin x - \ln|\cos x|$
$- \sin x\ln|\sec x + \tan x|$

EXERCISES 4.7 (PAGE 168)

1. $y = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^2$
3. $y = c_1 + c_2\ln x$
5. $y = c_1\cos(2\ln x) + c_2\sin(2\ln x)$

7. $y = c_1x^{(2-\sqrt{6})} + c_2x^{(2+\sqrt{6})}$

9. $y = c_1\cos\left(\frac{1}{5}\ln x\right) + c_2\sin\left(\frac{1}{5}\ln x\right)$

11. $y = c_1x^{-2} + c_2x^{-2}\ln x$

13. $y = x^{-1/2}\left[c_1\cos\left(\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{3}\ln x\right) + c_2\sin\left(\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{3}\ln x\right)\right]$

15. $y = c_1x^3 + c_2\cos\left(\sqrt{2}\ln x\right) + c_3\sin\left(\sqrt{2}\ln x\right)$

17. $y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3x^2 + c_4x^{-3}$

19. $y = c_1 + c_2x^5 + \frac{1}{5}x^5\ln x$

21. $y = c_1x + c_2x\ln x + x(\ln x)^2$

23. $y = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x - \ln x$

25. $y = 2 - 2x^{-2}$ **27.** $y = \cos(\ln x) + 2\sin(\ln x)$

29. $y = \frac{3}{4} - \ln x + \frac{1}{4}x^2$ **31.** $y = c_1x^{-10} + c_2x^2$

33. $y = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^{-8} + \frac{1}{30}x^2$

35. $y = x^2[c_1\cos(3\ln x) + c_2\sin(3\ln x)] + \frac{4}{13} + \frac{3}{10}x$

37. $y = 2(-x)^{1/2} - 5(-x)^{1/2}\ln(-x),\ x < 0$

EXERCISES 4.8 (PAGE 172)

1. $x = c_1e^t + c_2te^t$
$y = (c_1 - c_2)e^t + c_2te^t$

3. $x = c_1\cos t + c_2\sin t + t + 1$
$y = c_1\sin t - c_2\cos t + t - 1$

5. $x = \frac{1}{2}c_1\sin t + \frac{1}{2}c_2\cos t - 2c_3\sin\sqrt{6}t - 2c_4\cos\sqrt{6}t$
$y = c_1\sin t + c_2\cos t + c_3\sin\sqrt{6}t + c_4\cos\sqrt{6}t$

7. $x = c_1e^{2t} + c_2e^{-2t} + c_3\sin 2t + c_4\cos 2t + \frac{1}{5}e^t$
$y = c_1e^{2t} + c_2e^{-2t} - c_3\sin 2t - c_4\cos 2t - \frac{1}{5}e^t$

9. $x = c_1 - c_2\cos t + c_3\sin t + \frac{17}{15}e^{3t}$
$y = c_1 + c_2\sin t + c_3\cos t - \frac{4}{15}e^{3t}$

11. $x = c_1e^t + c_2e^{-t/2}\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t + c_3e^{-t/2}\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$
$y = \left(-\frac{3}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}c_3\right)e^{-t/2}\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$
$+ \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}c_2 - \frac{3}{2}c_3\right)e^{-t/2}\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$

13. $x = c_1e^{4t} + \frac{4}{3}e^t$
$y = -\frac{3}{4}c_1e^{4t} + c_2 + 5e^t$

15. $x = c_1 + c_2t + c_3e^t + c_4e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}t^2$
$y = (c_1 - c_2 + 2) + (c_2 + 1)t + c_4e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}t^2$

17. $x = c_1e^t + c_2e^{-t/2}\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t + c_3e^{-t/2}\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$
$y = c_1e^t + \left(-\frac{1}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}c_3\right)e^{-t/2}\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$
$+ \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}c_2 - \frac{1}{2}c_3\right)e^{-t/2}\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$
$z = c_1e^t + \left(-\frac{1}{2}c_2 + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}c_3\right)e^{-t/2}\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$
$+ \left(-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}c_2 - \frac{1}{2}c_3\right)e^{-t/2}\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t$

19. $x = -6c_1e^{-t} - 3c_2e^{-2t} + 2c_3e^{3t}$
$y = c_1e^{-t} + c_2e^{-2t} + c_3e^{3t}$
$z = 5c_1e^{-t} + c_2e^{-2t} + c_3e^{3t}$

21. $x = e^{-3t+3} - te^{-3t+3}$
$y = -e^{-3t+3} + 2te^{-3t+3}$

23. $mx'' = 0$
$my'' = -mg;$
$x = c_1t + c_2$
$y = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2 + c_3t + c_4$

EXERCISES 4.9 (PAGE 177)

3. $y = \ln|\cos(c_1 - x)| + c_2$

5. $y = \dfrac{1}{c_1^2}\ln|c_1x + 1| - \dfrac{1}{c_1}x + c_2$

7. $\frac{1}{3}y^3 - c_1y = x + c_2$

9. $y = \tan\left(\frac{1}{4}\pi - \frac{1}{2}x\right),\ -\frac{1}{2}\pi < x < \frac{3}{2}\pi$

11. $y = -\dfrac{1}{c_1}\sqrt{1 - c_1^2x^2} + c_2$

13. $y = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{6}x^4 + \frac{1}{10}x^5 + \cdots$

15. $y = 1 + x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{2}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{7}{60}x^5 + \cdots$

17. $y = -\sqrt{1 - x^2}$

CHAPTER 4 IN REVIEW (PAGE 178)

1. $y = 0$

3. false

5. $(-\infty, 0);\ (0, \infty)$

7. $y = c_1e^{3x} + c_2e^{-5x} + c_3xe^{-5x} + c_4e^x + c_5xe^x + c_6x^2e^x;$
$y = c_1x^3 + c_2x^{-5} + c_3x^{-5}\ln x + c_4x + c_5x\ln x + c_6x(\ln x)^2$

9. $y = c_1e^{(1+\sqrt{3})x} + c_2e^{(1-\sqrt{3})x}$

11. $y = c_1 + c_2e^{-5x} + c_3xe^{-5x}$

13. $y = c_1e^{-x/3} + e^{-3x/2}\left(c_2\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7}x + c_3\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7}x\right)$

15. $y = e^{3x/2}\left(c_2\cos\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{11}x + c_3\sin\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{11}x\right) + \frac{4}{5}x^3 + \frac{36}{25}x^2$
$+ \frac{46}{125}x - \frac{222}{625}$

17. $y = c_1 + c_2e^{2x} + c_3e^{3x} + \frac{1}{5}\sin x - \frac{1}{5}\cos x + \frac{4}{3}x$

19. $y = e^x(c_1\cos x + c_2\sin x) - e^x\cos x\ln|\sec x + \tan x|$

21. $y = c_1x^{-1/3} + c_2x^{1/2}$

23. $y = c_1x^2 + c_2x^3 + x^4 - x^2\ln x$

25. **(a)** $y = c_1\cos\omega x + c_2\sin\omega x + A\cos\alpha x$
$+ B\sin\alpha x,\quad \omega \neq \alpha;$
$y = c_1\cos\omega x + c_2\sin\omega x + Ax\cos\omega x$
$+ Bx\sin\omega x,\quad \omega = \alpha$

41. $i(t) = -9 + 2t + 9e^{-t/5}$

43. $y(x) = \dfrac{w_0}{12EIL}\left[-\dfrac{1}{5}x^5 + \dfrac{L}{2}x^4 - \dfrac{L^2}{2}x^3 + \dfrac{L^3}{4}x^2 + \dfrac{1}{5}\left(x - \dfrac{L}{2}\right)^5 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \dfrac{L}{2}\right)\right]$

45. (a) $\theta_1(t) = \dfrac{\theta_0 + \psi_0}{2}\cos \omega t + \dfrac{\theta_0 - \psi_0}{2}\cos \sqrt{\omega^2 + 2K}\,t$

$\theta_2(t) = \dfrac{\theta_0 + \psi_0}{2}\cos \omega t - \dfrac{\theta_0 - \psi_0}{2}\cos \sqrt{\omega^2 + 2K}\,t$

EXERCISES 8.1 (PAGE 310)

1. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ 4 & 8 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$, where $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$

3. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 4 & -9 \\ 6 & -1 & 0 \\ 10 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X}$, where $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

5. $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -3t^2 \\ t^2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} t \\ 0 \\ -t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$,

where $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

7. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = 4x + 2y + e^t$

$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = -x + 3y - e^t$

9. $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = x - y + 2z + e^{-t} - 3t$

$\dfrac{dy}{dt} = 3x - 4y + z + 2e^{-t} + t$

$\dfrac{dz}{dt} = -2x + 5y + 6z + 2e^{-t} - t$

17. Yes; $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) = -2e^{-8t} \neq 0$ implies that $\mathbf{X}_1$ and $\mathbf{X}_2$ are linearly independent on $(-\infty, \infty)$.

19. No; $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3) = 0$ for every t. The solution vectors are linearly dependent on $(-\infty, \infty)$. Note that $\mathbf{X}_3 = 2\mathbf{X}_1 + \mathbf{X}_2$.

EXERCISES 8.2 (PAGE 324)

1. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}e^{5t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t}$

3. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-3t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}e^{t}$

5. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}e^{8t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}e^{-10t}$

7. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t}$

9. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}e^{3t} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}e^{-2t}$

11. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ 6 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t/2} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-3t/2}$

13. $\mathbf{X} = 3\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{t/2} + 2\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{-t/2}$

19. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + c_2\left[\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}t + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}\right]$

21. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t} + c_2\left[\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}te^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t}\right]$

23. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t} + c_3\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{2t}$

25. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{5t} + c_3\left[\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}te^{5t} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}e^{5t}\right]$

27. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{t} + c_2\left[\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}te^{t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{t}\right] + c_3\left[\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}\dfrac{t^2}{2}e^{t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}te^{t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}e^{t}\right]$

29. $\mathbf{X} = -7\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{4t} + 13\begin{pmatrix} 2t + 1 \\ t + 1 \end{pmatrix}e^{4t}$

31. Corresponding to the eigenvalue $\lambda_1 = 2$ of multiplicity five, the eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

33. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ 2\cos t + \sin t \end{pmatrix}e^{4t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ 2\sin t - \cos t \end{pmatrix}e^{4t}$

35. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix}e^{4t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\sin t + \cos t \end{pmatrix}e^{4t}$

37. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix} 5\cos 3t \\ 4\cos 3t + 3\sin 3t \end{pmatrix} + c_2\begin{pmatrix} 5\sin 3t \\ 4\sin 3t - 3\cos 3t \end{pmatrix}$

39. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix}1\\0\\0\end{pmatrix} + c_2\begin{pmatrix}-\cos t\\ \cos t\\ \sin t\end{pmatrix} + c_3\begin{pmatrix}\sin t\\ -\sin t\\ \cos t\end{pmatrix}$

41. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix}0\\2\\1\end{pmatrix}e^t + c_2\begin{pmatrix}\sin t\\ \cos t\\ \cos t\end{pmatrix}e^t + c_3\begin{pmatrix}\cos t\\ -\sin t\\ -\sin t\end{pmatrix}e^t$

43. $\mathbf{X} = c_1\begin{pmatrix}28\\-5\\25\end{pmatrix}e^{2t} + c_2\begin{pmatrix}4\cos 3t - 3\sin 3t\\ -5\cos 3t\\ 0\end{pmatrix}e^{-2t}$

$+ c_3\begin{pmatrix}3\cos 3t + 4\sin 3t\\ -5\sin 3t\\ 0\end{pmatrix}e^{-2t}$

45. $\mathbf{X} = -\begin{pmatrix}25\\-7\\6\end{pmatrix}e^t - \begin{pmatrix}\cos 5t - 5\sin 5t\\ \cos 5t\\ \cos 5t\end{pmatrix}$

$+ 6\begin{pmatrix}5\cos 5t + \sin 5t\\ \sin 5t\\ \sin 5t\end{pmatrix}$

CHAPTER 10 IN REVIEW (PAGE 395)

1. true
3. a center or a saddle point
5. false
7. false
9. $\alpha = -1$
11. $r = 1/\sqrt[3]{3t+1}$, $\theta = t$. The solution curve spirals toward the origin.
13. (a) center
(b) degenerate stable node
15. $(0, 0)$ is a stable critical point for $\alpha \le 0$.
17. $x = 1$ is unstable; $x = -1$ is asymptotically stable.
19. The system is overdamped when $\beta^2 > 12kms^2$ and underdamped when $\beta^2 < 12kms^2$.

EXERCISES 11.1 (PAGE 402)

7. $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}$
9. $\sqrt{\pi/2}$
11. $\|1\| = \sqrt{p}$; $\|\cos(n\pi x/p)\| = \sqrt{p/2}$
21. (a) $T = 1$ (b) $T = \pi L/2$
(c) $T = 2\pi$ (d) $T = \pi$
(e) $T = 2\pi$ (f) $T = 2p$

EXERCISES 11.2 (PAGE 407)

1. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{2} + \dfrac{1}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1-(-1)^n}{n}\sin nx$

3. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{4} + \displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{(-1)^n-1}{n^2\pi^2}\cos n\pi x - \frac{1}{n\pi}\sin n\pi x\right\}$

5. $f(x) = \dfrac{\pi^2}{6} + \displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{2(-1)^n}{n^2}\cos nx + \left(\frac{(-1)^{n+1}\pi}{n} + \frac{2}{\pi n^3}[(-1)^n - 1]\right)\sin nx\right\}$

7. $f(x) = \pi + 2\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n}\sin nx$

9. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{\pi} + \dfrac{1}{2}\sin x + \dfrac{1}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=2}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^n+1}{1-n^2}\cos nx$

11. $f(x) = -\dfrac{1}{4} + \dfrac{1}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{-\frac{1}{n}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}x + \frac{3}{n}\left(1 - \cos\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}x\right\}$

13. $f(x) = \dfrac{9}{4} + 5\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{(-1)^n-1}{n^2\pi^2}\cos\frac{n\pi}{5}x + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi}\sin\frac{n\pi}{5}x\right\}$

15. $f(x) = \dfrac{2\sinh\pi}{\pi}\left[\dfrac{1}{2} + \displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^n}{1+n^2}(\cos nx - n\sin nx)\right]$

19. Set $x = \pi/2$.

EXERCISES 11.3 (PAGE 414)

1. odd
3. neither even nor odd
5. even
7. odd
9. neither even nor odd

11. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1-(-1)^n}{n}\sin nx$

13. $f(x) = \dfrac{\pi}{2} + \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^n-1}{n^2}\cos nx$

15. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{3} + \dfrac{4}{\pi^2}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^n}{n^2}\cos n\pi x$

17. $f(x) = \dfrac{2\pi^2}{3} + 4\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^2}\cos nx$

19. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1-(-1)^n(1+\pi)}{n}\sin nx$

21. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{4} + \dfrac{4}{\pi^2}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{\cos\frac{n\pi}{2} - 1}{n^2}\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}x$

23. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{\pi} + \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=2}^{\infty}\frac{1+(-1)^n}{1-n^2}\cos nx$

25. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{2} + \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}}{n}\cos n\pi x$

$f(x) = \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1 - \cos\frac{n\pi}{2}}{n}\sin n\pi x$

27. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{\pi} + \dfrac{4}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{(-1)^n}{1-4n^2}\cos 2nx$

$f(x) = \dfrac{8}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{n}{4n^2-1}\sin 2nx$

29. $f(x) = \dfrac{\pi}{4} + \dfrac{2}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{2\cos\frac{n\pi}{2} - (-1)^n - 1}{n^2}\cos nx$

$f(x) = \dfrac{4}{\pi}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}}{n^2}\sin nx$

31. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{4} + \dfrac{4}{\pi^2}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{\cos\frac{n\pi}{2} - 1}{n^2}\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}x$

$f(x) = \displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{4}{n^2\pi^2}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2} - \frac{2}{n\pi}(-1)^n\right\}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}x$

33. $f(x) = \dfrac{5}{6} + \dfrac{2}{\pi^2}\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{3(-1)^n - 1}{n^2}\cos n\pi x$

$f(x) = 4\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} + \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^3\pi^3}\right\}\sin n\pi x$

35. $f(x) = \dfrac{4\pi^2}{3} + 4\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left\{\dfrac{1}{n^2}\cos nx - \dfrac{\pi}{n}\sin nx\right\}$

37. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{2} - \dfrac{1}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\dfrac{1}{n}\sin 2n\pi x$

39. $x_p(t) = \dfrac{10}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\dfrac{1-(-1)^n}{n(10-n^2)}\sin nt$

41. $x_p(t) = \dfrac{\pi^2}{18} + 16\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\dfrac{1}{n^2(n^2-48)}\cos nt$

43. $x(t) = \dfrac{10}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\dfrac{1-(-1)^n}{10-n^2}\left[\dfrac{1}{n}\sin nt - \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\sin\sqrt{10}t\right]$

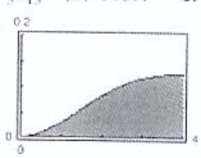
45. **(b)** $y_p(x) = \dfrac{2w_0L^4}{EI\pi^5}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\dfrac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^5}\sin\dfrac{n\pi}{L}x$

47. $y_p(x) = \dfrac{w_0}{2k} + \dfrac{2w_0}{\pi}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\dfrac{\sin(n\pi/2)}{n(EIn^4+k)}\cos nx$

33. (a), (b), and (c) $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{4+x^2}(x^2-8)+C$
35. $6\ln|x+3|-5\ln|x-4|+C$
37. $\frac{1}{4}[6\ln|x-1|-\ln(x^2+1)+6\arctan x]+C$
39. $x-\frac{64}{11}\ln|x+8|+\frac{9}{11}\ln|x-3|+C$
41. $\frac{1}{25}[4/(4+5x)+\ln|4+5x|]+C$ **43.** $1-\sqrt{2}/2$
45. $\frac{1}{2}\ln|x^2+4x+8|-\arctan[(x+2)/2]+C$
47. $\ln|\tan\pi x|/\pi+C$ **49.** Proof
51. $\frac{1}{8}(\sin 2\theta-2\theta\cos 2\theta)+C$
53. $\frac{4}{3}[x^{3/4}-3x^{1/4}+3\arctan(x^{1/4})]+C$
55. $2\sqrt{1-\cos x}+C$ **57.** $\sin x\ln(\sin x)-\sin x+C$
59. $\frac{5}{2}\ln|(x-5)/(x+5)|+C$
61. $y=x\ln|x^2+x|-2x+\ln|x+1|+C$ **63.** $\frac{1}{5}$
65. $\frac{1}{2}(\ln 4)^2\approx 0.961$ **67.** π **69.** $\frac{128}{15}$
71. $(\bar{x},\bar{y})=(0, 4/(3\pi))$ **73.** 3.82 **75.** 0 **77.** ∞ **79.** 1
81. $1000e^{0.09}\approx 1094.17$ **83.** Converges; $\frac{32}{3}$ **85.** Diverges
87. Converges; 1 **89.** Converges; $\pi/4$
91. (a) \$6,321,205.59 (b) \$10,000,000
93. (a) 0.4581 (b) 0.0135

P.S. Problem Solving (page 593)

1. (a) $\frac{4}{3}, \frac{16}{15}$ (b) Proof **3.** $\ln 3$ **5.** Proof
7. (a)



Area ≈ 0.2986

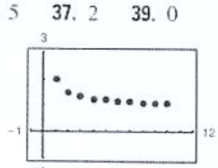
(b) $\ln 3-\frac{4}{5}$
(c) $\ln 3-\frac{4}{5}$

9. $\ln 3-\frac{1}{2}\approx 0.5986$ **11.** Proof **13.** About 0.8670
15. (a) ∞ (b) 0 (c) $-\frac{2}{3}$
The form $0\cdot\infty$ is indeterminant.
17. $\dfrac{1/12}{x}+\dfrac{1/42}{x-3}+\dfrac{1/10}{x-1}+\dfrac{111/140}{x+4}$
19. Proof **21.** About 0.0158

Chapter 9

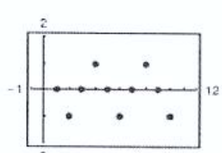
Section 9.1 (page 604)

1. 3, 9, 27, 81, 243 **3.** $-\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{16}, -\frac{1}{64}, \frac{1}{256}, -\frac{1}{1024}$
5. 1, 0, −1, 0, 1 **7.** $-1, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{16}, -\frac{1}{25}$ **9.** $5, \frac{19}{4}, \frac{43}{9}, \frac{77}{16}, \frac{121}{25}$
11. 3, 4, 6, 10, 18 **13.** 32, 16, 8, 4, 2
15. c **16.** a **17.** d **18.** b **19.** b **20.** c
21. a **22.** d **23.** 14, 17; add 3 to preceding term
25. 80, 160; multiply preceding term by 2.
27. $\frac{3}{16}, -\frac{3}{32}$; multiply preceding term by $-\frac{1}{2}$
29. $11\cdot 10\cdot 9=990$ **31.** $n+1$ **33.** $1/[(2n+1)(2n)]$
35. 5 **37.** 2 **39.** 0
41.



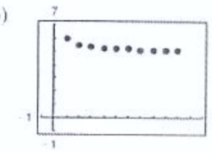
Converges to 1

43.



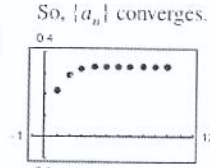
Diverges

45. Converges to −1 **47.** Converges to 0
49. Diverges **51.** Converges to $\frac{3}{2}$ **53.** Converges to 0
55. Converges to 0 **57.** Converges to 0 **59.** Converges to 0
61. Diverges **63.** Converges to 0 **65.** Converges to 0
67. Converges to 1 **69.** Converges to e^k **71.** Converges to 0
73. Answers will vary. Sample answer: $3n-2$
75. Answers will vary. Sample answer: n^2-2
77. Answers will vary. Sample answer: $(n+1)/(n+2)$
79. Answers will vary. Sample answer: $(n+1)/n$
81. Answers will vary. Sample answer: $n/[(n+1)(n+2)]$
83. Answers will vary. Sample answer:
$$\frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdots(2n-1)}=\frac{(-1)^{n-1}2^n n!}{(2n)!}$$
85. Answers will vary. Sample answer: $(2n)!$
87. Monotonic, bounded **89.** Monotonic, bounded
91. Not monotonic, bounded **93.** Monotonic, bounded
95. Not monotonic, bounded **97.** Not monotonic, bounded
99. (a) $\left|5+\frac{1}{n}\right|\le 6 \Longrightarrow$ bounded
$a_n > a_{n+1} \Longrightarrow$ monotonic
So, $\{a_n\}$ converges.
(b)



Limit = 5

101. (a) $\left|\frac{1}{3}\left(1-\frac{1}{3^n}\right)\right|<\frac{1}{3} \Longrightarrow$ bounded
$a_n < a_{n-1} \Longrightarrow$ monotonic
So, $\{a_n\}$ converges.
(b)



Limit = $\frac{1}{3}$

103. $\{a_n\}$ has a limit because it is bounded and monotonic; since $2\le a_n\le 4$, $2\le L\le 4$.
105. (a) No; $\lim_{n\to\infty} A_n$ does not exist.
(b)

n	1	2	3	4
A_n	\$10,045.83	\$10,091.88	\$10,138.13	\$10,184.60

n	5	6	7
A_n	\$10,231.28	\$10,278.17	\$10,325.28

n	8	9	10
A_n	\$10,372.60	\$10,420.14	\$10,467.90

107. No. A sequence is said to converge when its terms approach a real number.
109. The graph on the left represents a sequence with alternating signs because the terms alternate from being above the x-axis to being below the x-axis.

111. (a) $\$4{,}500{,}000{,}000(0.8)^n$

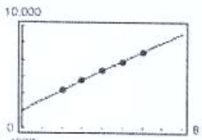
(b)

Year	1	2
Budget	\$3,600,000,000	\$2,880,000,000

Year	3	4
Budget	\$2,304,000,000	\$1,843,200,000

(c) Converges to 0

113. (a) $a_n = -5.364n^2 + 608.04n + 4998.3$



(b) \$11,522.4 billion

115. (a) $a_9 = a_{10} = 1{,}562{,}500/567$ (b) Decreasing
(c) Factorials increase more rapidly than exponentials.

117. 1, 1.4142, 1.4422, 1.4142, 1.3797, 1.3480; Converges to 1

119. True **121.** True **123.** True

125. (a) 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144
(b) 1, 2, 1.5, 1.6667, 1.6, 1.6250, 1.6154, 1.6190, 1.6176, 1.6182
(c) Proof (d) $\rho = (1 + \sqrt{5})/2 \approx 1.6180$

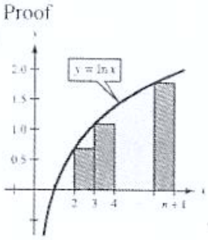
127. (a) 1.4142, 1.8478, 1.9616, 1.9904, 1.9976
(b) $a_n = \sqrt{2 + a_{n-1}}$ (c) $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 2$

129. (a) Proof (b) Proof (c) $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = (1 + \sqrt{1 + 4k})/2$

131. (a) Proof (b) Proof

133. (a) Proof

(b)



(c) Proof (d) Proof

(e) $\dfrac{\sqrt[20]{20!}}{20} \approx 0.4152;$ $\dfrac{\sqrt[50]{50!}}{50} \approx 0.3897;$ $\dfrac{\sqrt[100]{100!}}{100} \approx 0.3799$

135. Proof

137. Answers will vary. Sample answer: $a_n = (-1)^n$

139. Proof **141.** Putnam Problem A1, 1990

Section 9.2 (page 614)

1. 1, 1.25, 1.361, 1.424, 1.464

3. 3, −1.5, 5.25, −4.875, 10.3125

5. 3, 4.5, 5.25, 5.625, 5.8125

7. $\{a_n\}$ converges, $\sum a_n$ diverges

9. Geometric series: $r = \frac{7}{6} > 1$

11. Geometric series: $r = 1.055 > 1$ **13.** $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 1 \neq 0$

15. $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = 1 \neq 0$ **17.** $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \frac{1}{2} \neq 0$ **19.** c; 3

20. b; 3 **21.** a; 3 **22.** d; 3 **23.** f; $\frac{34}{9}$ **24.** e; $\frac{5}{3}$

25. Geometric series: $r = \frac{5}{6} < 1$

27. Geometric series: $r = 0.9 < 1$

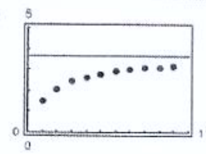
29. Telescoping series: $a_n = 1/n - 1/(n+1)$; Converges to 1.

31. (a) $\frac{11}{3}$

(b)

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n	2.7976	3.1643	3.3936	3.5513	3.6078

(c)



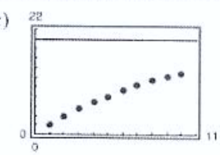
(d) The terms of the series decrease in magnitude relatively slowly, and the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series relatively slowly.

33. (a) 20

(b)

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n	8.1902	13.0264	17.5685	19.8969	19.9995

(c)



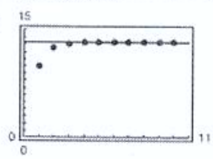
(d) The terms of the series decrease in magnitude relatively slowly, and the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series relatively slowly.

35. (a) $\frac{40}{3}$

(b)

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n	13.3203	13.3333	13.3333	13.3333	13.3333

(c)



(d) The terms of the series decrease in magnitude relatively rapidly, and the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series relatively rapidly.

37. 2 **39.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **41.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **43.** 4 **45.** $\frac{10}{9}$ **47.** $\frac{9}{4}$ **49.** $\frac{1}{2}$

51. $\dfrac{\sin(1)}{1 - \sin(1)}$ **53.** (a) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{4}{10}(0.1)^n$ (b) $\frac{4}{9}$

55. (a) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{81}{100}(0.01)^n$ (b) $\frac{9}{11}$

57. (a) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{3}{40}(0.01)^n$ (b) $\frac{5}{66}$ **59.** Diverges **61.** Diverges

63. Converges **65.** Converges **67.** Diverges

69. Converges **71.** Diverges **73.** Diverges **75.** Diverges

77. See definitions on page 608.

79. The series given by

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = a + ar + ar^2 + \cdots + ar^n + \cdots,\ a \neq 0$$

is a geometric series with ratio r. When $0 < |r| < 1$, the series converges to the sum $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = \dfrac{a}{1 - r}$.

81. The series in (a) and (b) are the same. The series in (c) is different unless $a_1 = a_2 = \cdots = a$ is constant.

83. $-2 < x < 2$; $x/(2 - x)$ **85.** $0 < x < 2$; $(x - 1)/(2 - x)$

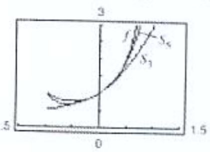
87. $-1 < x < 1$; $1/(1 + x)$

89. x: $(-\infty, -1) \cup (1, \infty)$; $x/(x - 1)$ **91.** $c = (\sqrt{3} - 1)/2$

93. Neither statement is true. The formula is valid for $-1 < x < 1$.

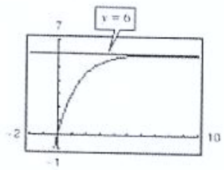
95. (a) x (b) $f(x) = 1/(1-x)$, $|x| < 1$

(c)



Answers will vary.

97.



Horizontal asymptote: $y = 6$
The horizontal asymptote is the sum of the series.

99. The required terms for the two series are $n = 100$ and $n = 5$, respectively. The second series converges at a higher rate.

101. $160{,}000(1 - 0.95^n)$ units

103. $\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} 200(0.75)^i$; Sum = \$800 million

105. 152.42 feet **107.** $\frac{1}{8}$; $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n = \frac{1/2}{1 - 1/2} = 1$

109. (a) $-1 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n = -1 + \frac{a}{1-r} = -1 + \frac{1}{1 - 1/2} = 1$

(b) No (c) 2

111. (a) 126 in.^{2} (b) 128 in.^{2}

113. The \$2,000,000 sweepstakes has a present value of \$1,146,992.12. After accruing interest over the 20-year period, it attains its full value.

115. (a) \$5,368,709.11 (b) \$10,737,418.23 (c) \$21,474,836.47

117. (a) \$14,773.59 (b) \$14,779.65

119. (a) \$91,373.09 (b) \$91,503.32 **121.** \$4,751,275.79

123. False. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$, but $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ diverges.

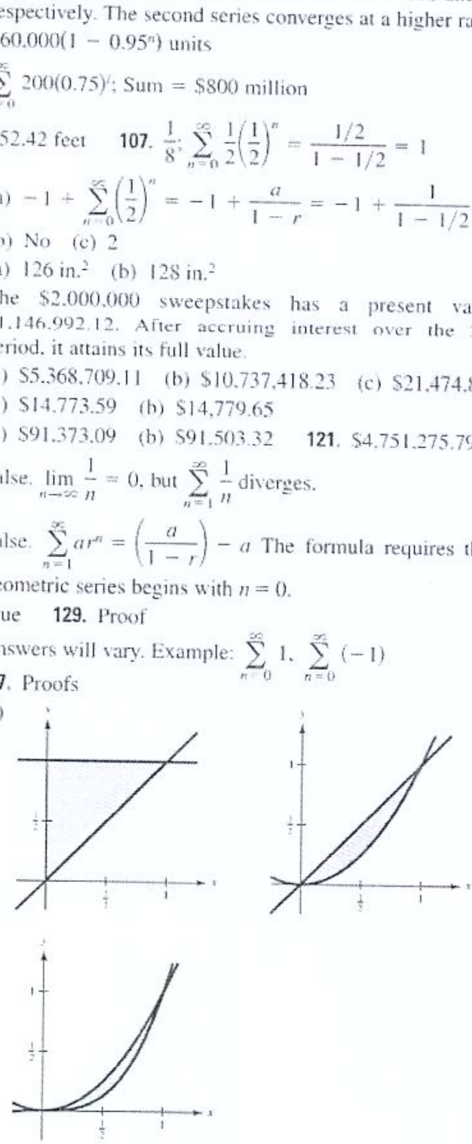
125. False. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ar^n = \left(\frac{a}{1-r}\right) - a$ The formula requires that the geometric series begins with $n = 0$.

127. True **129.** Proof

131. Answers will vary. Example: $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1$, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)$

133–137. Proofs

139. (a)



(b) $\int_0^1 (1 - x)\,dx = \frac{1}{2}$

$\int_0^1 (x - x^2)\,dx = \frac{1}{6}$

$\int_0^1 (x^2 - x^3)\,dx = \frac{1}{12}$

(c) $a_n = \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1}$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = 1$; The sum of all the shaded regions is the area of the square, 1.

141. H = half-life of the drug
n = number of equal doses
P = number of units of the drug
t = equal time intervals
The total amount of the drug in the patient's system at the time the last dose is given is
$T_n = P + Pe^{kt} + Pe^{2kt} + \cdot \cdot \cdot + Pe^{(n-1)kt}$
where $k = -(\ln 2)/H$. One time interval after the last dose is administered is given by
$T_{n+1} = Pe^{kt} + Pe^{2kt} + Pe^{3kt} + \cdot \cdot \cdot + Pe^{nkt}$
and so on. Because $k < 0$, $T_{n+s} \to 0$ as $s \to \infty$.

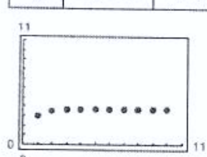
143. Putnam Problem A1, 1966

Section 9.3 (page 622)

1. Diverges **3.** Converges **5.** Converges **7.** Converges
9. Diverges **11.** Diverges **13.** Diverges **15.** Converges
17. Converges **19.** Converges **21.** Diverges
23. Diverges **25.** Diverges **27.** $f(x)$ is not positive for $x \geq 1$.
29. $f(x)$ is not always decreasing. **31.** Converges **33.** Diverges
35. Diverges **37.** Diverges **39.** Converges **41.** Converges
43. c; diverges **44.** f; diverges **45.** b; converges
46. a; diverges **47.** d; converges **48.** e; converges

49. (a)

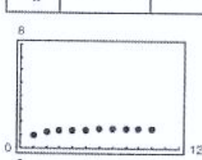
n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n	3.7488	3.75	3.75	3.75	3.75



The partial sums approach the sum 3.75 very quickly.

(b)

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n	1.4636	1.5498	1.5962	1.6251	1.635

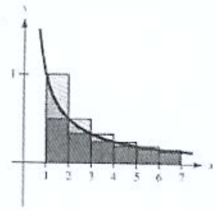


The partial sums approach the sum $\pi^2/6 \approx 1.6449$ more slowly than the series in part (a).

51. See Theorem 9.10 on page 619. Answers will vary. For example, convergence or divergence can be determined for the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$.

53. No. Because $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ diverges, $\sum_{n=10,000}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ also diverges. The convergence or divergence of a series is not determined by the first finite number of terms of the series.

55.



$$\sum_{n=1}^{6} a_n \geq \int_1^7 f(x)\,dx \geq \sum_{n=2}^{7} a_n$$

57. $p > 1$ **59.** $p > 1$ **61.** $p > 1$ **63.** Diverges

65. Converges **67.** Proof

69. $S_6 \approx 1.0811$ **71.** $S_{10} \approx 0.9818$ **73.** $S_4 \approx 0.4049$
$R_6 \approx 0.0015$ $R_{10} \approx 0.0997$ $R_4 \approx 5.6 \times 10^{-8}$

75. $N \geq 7$ **77.** $N \geq 2$ **79.** $N \geq 1000$

81. (a) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1.1}}$ converges by the p-Series Test because $1.1 > 1$.
$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n}$ diverges by the Integral Test because $\int_2^{\infty} \frac{1}{x \ln x}\,dx$ diverges.

(b) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1.1}} = 0.4665 + 0.2987 + 0.2176 + 0.1703 + 0.1393 + \cdots$

$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n} = 0.7213 + 0.3034 + 0.1803 + 0.1243 + 0.0930 + \cdots$

(c) $n \geq 3.431 \times 10^{15}$

83. (a) Let $f(x) = 1/x$. f is positive, continuous, and decreasing on $[1, \infty)$.

$$S_n - 1 \leq \int_1^n \frac{1}{x}\,dx = \ln n$$

$$S_n \geq \int_1^{n+1} \frac{1}{x}\,dx = \ln(n+1)$$

So, $\ln(n+1) \leq S_n \leq 1 + \ln n$.

(b) $\ln(n+1) - \ln n \leq S_n - \ln n \leq 1$.
Also, $\ln(n+1) - \ln n > 0$ for $n \geq 1$. So, $0 \leq S_n - \ln n \leq 1$, and the sequence $\{a_n\}$ is bounded.

(c) $a_n - a_{n+1} = [S_n - \ln n] - [S_{n+1} - \ln(n+1)]$
$$= \int_n^{n+1} \frac{1}{x}\,dx - \frac{1}{n+1} \geq 0$$

So, $a_n \geq a_{n-1}$.

(d) Because the sequence is bounded and monotonic, it converges to a limit, γ.

(e) 0.5822

85. (a) Diverges (b) Diverges

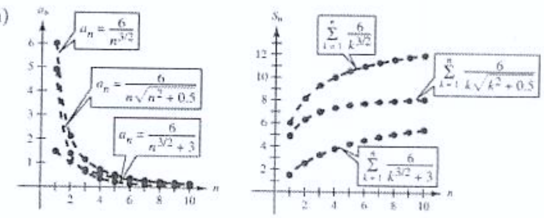
(c) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} x^{\ln n}$ converges for $x < 1/e$.

87. Diverges **89.** Converges **91.** Converges **93.** Diverges

95. Diverges **97.** Converges

Section 9.4 (page 630)

1. (a)



(b) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{n^{3/2}}$; Converges

(c) The magnitudes of the terms are less than the magnitudes of the terms of the p-series. Therefore, the series converges.

(d) The smaller the magnitudes of the terms, the smaller the magnitudes of the terms of the sequence of partial sums.

3. Converges **5.** Diverges **7.** Converges **9.** Diverges

11. Converges **13.** Converges **15.** Diverges **17.** Diverges

19. Converges **21.** Converges **23.** Converges

25. Diverges **27.** Diverges **29.** Diverges; p-Series Test

31. Converges; Direct Comparison Test with $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^n$

33. Diverges; nth-Term Test **35.** Converges; Integral Test

37. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{a_n}{1/n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} na_n$

$\lim_{n\to\infty} na_n \neq 0$, but is finite.

The series diverges by the Limit Comparison Test.

39. Diverges **41.** Converges

43. $\lim_{n\to\infty} n\left(\frac{n^3}{5n^4+3}\right) = \frac{1}{5} \neq 0$

So, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^3}{5n^4+3}$ diverges.

45. Diverges **47.** Converges

49. Convergence or divergence is dependent on the form of the general term for the series and not necessarily on the magnitudes of the terms.

51. See Theorem 9.13 on page 628. Answers will vary. For example,

$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}-1}$ diverges because $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1/\sqrt{n}-1}{1/\sqrt{n}} = 1$ and

$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$ diverges (p-series).

53. (a) Proof

(b)

n	5	10	20	50	100
S_n	1.1839	1.2087	1.2212	1.2287	1.2312

(c) 0.1226 (d) 0.0277

55. False. Let $a_n = 1/n^3$ and $b_n = 1/n^2$.

57. True **59.** True **61.** Proof **63.** $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}, \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3}$

65–71. Proofs **73.** Putnam Problem B4, 1988

Section 9.5 (page 638)

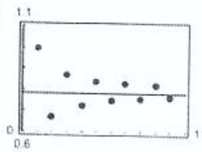
1. d **2.** f **3.** a **4.** b **5.** e **6.** c

7. (a)

n	1	2	3	4	5
S_n	1.0000	0.6667	0.8667	0.7238	0.8349

n	6	7	8	9	10
S_n	0.7440	0.8209	0.7543	0.8131	0.7605

(b)



(c) The points alternate sides of the horizontal line $y = \pi/4$ that represents the sum of the series. The distances between the successive points and the line decrease.

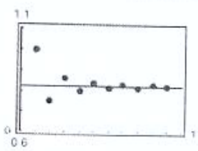
(d) The distance in part (c) is always less than the magnitude of the next term of the series.

9. (a)

n	1	2	3	4	5
S_n	1.0000	0.7500	0.8611	0.7986	0.8386

n	6	7	8	9	10
S_n	0.8108	0.8312	0.8156	0.8280	0.8180

(b)



(c) The points alternate sides of the horizontal line $y = \pi^2/12$ that represents the sum of the series. The distances between the successive points and the line decrease.

(d) The distance in part (c) is always less than the magnitude of the next term of the series.

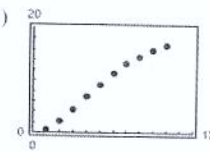
11. Converges **13.** Converges **15.** Diverges
17. Converges **19.** Diverges **21.** Converges **23.** Diverges
25. Diverges **27.** Diverges **29.** Converges
31. Converges **33.** Converges **35.** Converges
37. $0.7305 \le S \le 0.7361$ **39.** $2.3713 \le S \le 2.4937$
41. (a) 7 terms (Note that the sum begins with $n = 0$.) (b) 0.368
43. (a) 3 terms (Note that the sum begins with $n = 0$.) (b) 0.842
45. (a) 1000 terms (b) 0.693 **47.** 10 **49.** 7
51. Converges absolutely **53.** Converges absolutely
55. Converges absolutely **57.** Converges conditionally
59. Diverges **61.** Converges conditionally
63. Converges absolutely **65.** Converges absolutely
67. Converges conditionally **69.** Converges absolutely
71. An alternating series is a series whose terms alternate in sign.
73. $|S - S_N| = |R_N| \le a_{N+1}$
75. Graph (b). The partial sums alternate above and below the horizontal line representing the sum.
77. True **79.** $p > 0$
81. Proof; The converse is false. For example: Let $a_n = 1/n$.
83. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$ converges, hence so does $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$.
85. (a) No; $a_{n+1} \le a_n$ is not satisfied for all n. For example, $\frac{1}{9} < \frac{1}{8}$.
(b) Yes; 0.5
87. Converges; p-Series Test **89.** Diverges; nth-Term Test
91. Converges; Geometric Series Test
93. Converges; Integral Test
95. Converges; Alternating Series Test
97. The first term of the series is 0, not 1. You cannot regroup series terms arbitrarily.
99. Putnam Problem 2, afternoon session, 1954

Section 9.6 (page 647)

1–3. Proofs **5.** d **6.** c **7.** f **8.** b **9.** a **10.** e
11. (a) Proof
(b)

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n	9.2104	16.7598	18.8016	19.1878	19.2491

(c)



(d) 19.26

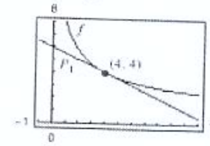
(e) The more rapidly the terms of the series approach 0, the more rapidly the sequence of partial sums approaches the sum of the series.

13. Converges **15.** Diverges **17.** Diverges
19. Converges **21.** Diverges **23.** Converges
25. Diverges **27.** Converges **29.** Converges
31. Diverges **33.** Converges **35.** Converges
37. Converges **39.** Diverges **41.** Converges
43. Diverges **45.** Converges **47.** Converges
49. Converges **51.** Converges; Alternating Series Test
53. Converges; p-Series Test **55.** Diverges; nth-Term Test
57. Diverges; Geometric Series Test
59. Converges; Limit Comparison Test with $b_n = 1/2^n$
61. Converges; Direct Comparison Test with $b_n = 1/3^n$
63. Converges; Ratio Test **65.** Converges; Ratio Test
67. Converges; Ratio Test **69.** a and c **71.** a and b
73. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{7^{n+1}}$ **75.** (a) 9 (b) -0.7769
77. Diverges; $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| > 1$
79. Converges; $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left|\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}\right| < 1$
81. Diverges; $\lim a_n \ne 0$ **83.** Converges **85.** Converges
87. $(-3, 3)$ **89.** $(-2, 0]$ **91.** $x = 0$
93. See Theorem 9.17 on page 641.
95. No; the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n + 10{,}000}$ diverges.
97. Absolutely; by Theorem 9.17 **99–105.** Proofs
107. (a) Diverges (b) Converges (c) Converges
(d) Converges for all integers $x \ge 2$
109. Answers will vary.
111. Putnam Problem 7, morning session, 1951

Section 9.7 (page 658)

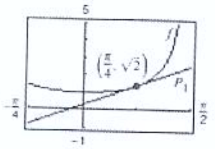
1. d **2.** c **3.** a **4.** b

5. $P_1 = -\frac{1}{2}x + 6$



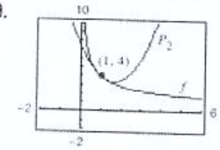
P_1 is the first-degree Taylor polynomial for f at 4.

7. $P_1 = \sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{2}(4 - \pi)/4$



P_1 is the first-degree Taylor polynomial for f at $\pi/4$.

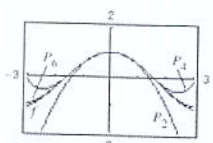
9.



x	0	0.8	0.9	1	1.1
$f(x)$	Error	4.4721	4.2164	4.0000	3.8139
$P_2(x)$	7.5000	4.4600	4.2150	4.0000	3.8150

x	1.2	2
$f(x)$	3.6515	2.8284
$P_2(x)$	3.6600	3.5000

11. (a)



(b) $f^{(2)}(0) = -1$ $\quad P_2^{(2)}(0) = -1$

$f^{(4)}(0) = 1$ $\quad P_4^{(4)}(0) = 1$

$f^{(6)}(0) = -1$ $\quad P_6^{(6)}(0) = -1$

(c) $f^{(n)}(0) = P_n^{(n)}(0)$

13. $1 + 3x + \frac{9}{2}x^2 + \frac{9}{2}x^3 + \frac{27}{8}x^4$

15. $1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{8}x^2 - \frac{1}{48}x^3 + \frac{1}{384}x^4$

17. $x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{120}x^5$ **19.** $x + x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{6}x^4$

21. $1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 - x^5$ **23.** $1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2$

25. $2 - 2(x - 1) + 2(x - 1)^2 - 2(x - 1)^3$

27. $2 + \frac{1}{4}(x - 4) - \frac{1}{64}(x - 4)^2 + \frac{1}{512}(x - 4)^3$

29. $\ln 2 + \frac{1}{2}(x - 2) - \frac{1}{8}(x - 2)^2 + \frac{1}{24}(x - 2)^3 - \frac{1}{64}(x - 2)^4$

31. (a) $P_3(x) = \pi x + \dfrac{\pi^3}{3}x^3$

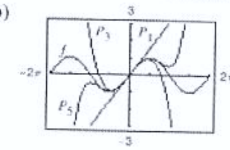
(b)

$$Q_3(x) = 1 + 2\pi\left(x - \frac{1}{4}\right) + 2\pi^2\left(x - \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{8\pi^3}{3}\left(x - \frac{1}{4}\right)^3$$

33. (a)

x	0	0.25	0.50	0.75	1.00
$\sin x$	0	0.2474	0.4794	0.6816	0.8415
$P_1(x)$	0	0.25	0.50	0.75	1.00
$P_3(x)$	0	0.2474	0.4792	0.6797	0.8333
$P_5(x)$	0	0.2474	0.4794	0.6817	0.8417

(b)



(c) As the distance increases, the polynomial approximation becomes less accurate.

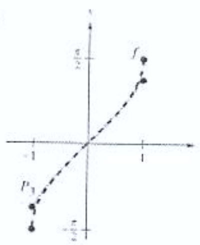
35. (a) $P_3(x) = x + \frac{1}{6}x^3$

(b)

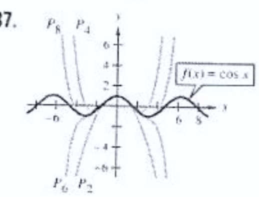
x	-0.75	-0.50	-0.25	0	0.25
$f(x)$	-0.848	-0.524	-0.253	0	0.253
$P_3(x)$	-0.820	-0.521	-0.253	0	0.253

x	0.50	0.75
$f(x)$	0.524	0.848
$P_3(x)$	0.521	0.820

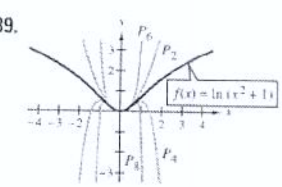
(c)



37.



39.



41. 4.3984 **43.** 0.7419 **45.** $R_4 \le 2.03 \times 10^{-5}$; 0.000001

47. $R_3 \le 7.82 \times 10^{-3}$; 0.00085 **49.** 3 **51.** 5

53. $n = 9$; $\ln(1.5) \approx 0.4055$ **55.** $n = 16$; $e^{-\pi(1.3)} \approx 0.01684$

57. $-0.3936 < x < 0$ **59.** $-0.9467 < x < 0.9467$

61. The graph of the approximating polynomial P and the elementary function f both pass through the point $(c, f(c))$, and the slope of the graph of P is the same as the slope of the graph of f at the point $(c, f(c))$. If P is of degree n, then the first n derivatives of f and P agree at c. This allows for the graph of P to resemble the graph of f near the point $(c, f(c))$.

63. See "Definitions of nth Taylor Polynomial and nth Maclaurin Polynomial" on page 652.

65. As the degree of the polynomial increases, the graph of the Taylor polynomial becomes a better and better approximation of the function within the interval of convergence. Therefore, the accuracy is increased.

67. (a) $f(x) \approx P_4(x) = 1 + x + (1/2)x^2 + (1/6)x^3 + (1/24)x^4$
$g(x) \approx Q_5(x) = x + x^2 + (1/2)x^3 + (1/6)x^4 + (1/24)x^5$
$Q_5(x) = xP_4(x)$
(b) $g(x) \approx P_6(x) = x^2 - x^4/3! + x^6/5!$
(c) $g(x) \approx P_4(x) = 1 - x^2/3! + x^4/5!$

69. (a) $Q_2(x) = -1 + (\pi^2/32)(x + 2)^2$
(b) $R_2(x) = -1 + (\pi^2/32)(x - 6)^2$
(c) No. Horizontal translations of the result in part (a) are possible only at $x = -2 + 8n$ (where n is an integer) because the period of f is 8.

71. Proof

73. As you move away from $x = c$, the Taylor polynomial becomes less and less accurate.

Section 9.8 (page 668)

1. 0 **3.** 2 **5.** $R = 1$ **7.** $R = \frac{1}{4}$ **9.** $R = \infty$
11. $(-4, 4)$ **13.** $(-1, 1]$ **15.** $(-\infty, \infty)$ **17.** $x = 0$
19. $(-4, 4)$ **21.** $(-5, 13]$ **23.** $(0, 2]$ **25.** $(0, 6)$
27. $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ **29.** $(-\infty, \infty)$ **31.** $(-1, 1)$ **33.** $x = 3$
35. $R = c$ **37.** $(-k, k)$ **39.** $(-1, 1)$

41. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!}$ **43.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n-1)!}$

45. (a) $(-3, 3)$ (b) $(-3, 3)$ (c) $(-3, 3)$ (d) $[-3, 3)$
47. (a) $(0, 2]$ (b) $(0, 2)$ (c) $(0, 2)$ (d) $[0, 2]$
49. c; $S_1 = 1, S_2 = 1.33$ **50.** a; $S_1 = 1, S_2 = 1.67$
51. b; diverges **52.** d; alternating
53. b **54.** c **55.** d **56.** a

57. A series of the form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(x - c)^n = a_0 + a_1(x - c) + a_2(x - c)^2 + \cdots + a_n(x - c)^n + \cdots$$

is called a power series centered at c, where c is a constant.

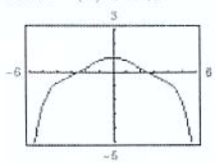
59. 1. A single point 2. An interval centered at c
3. The entire real line

61. Answers will vary.

63. (a) For $f(x)$: $(-\infty, \infty)$; For $g(x)$: $(-\infty, \infty)$
(b) Proof (c) Proof (d) $f(x) = \sin x$; $g(x) = \cos x$

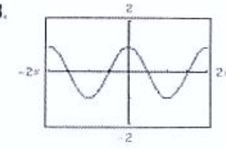
65–69. Proofs

71. (a) Proof (b) Proof
(c)



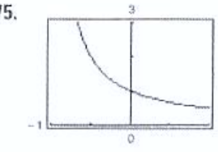
(d) 0.92

73.



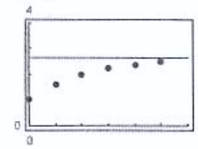
$f(x) = \cos x$

75.

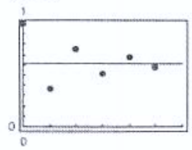


$f(x) = 1/(1 + x)$

77. (a) $\frac{8}{3}$



(b) $\frac{8}{13}$



(c) The alternating series converges more rapidly. The partial sums of the series of positive terms approach the sum from below. The partial sums of the alternating series alternate sides of the horizontal line representing the sum.

(d)

M	10	100	1000	10,000
N	5	14	24	35

79. False. Let $a_n = (-1)^n/(n2^n)$ **81.** True **83.** Proof
85. (a) $(-1, 1)$ (b) $f(x) = (c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2)/(1 - x^3)$
87. Proof

Section 9.9 (page 676)

1. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{4^{n+1}}$ **3.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{3(-1)^n x^n}{4^{n+1}}$ **5.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-1)^n}{2^{n+1}}$ **7.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (3x)^n$
$(-1, 3)$ $\left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$

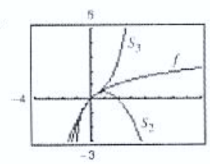
9. $\displaystyle -\frac{5}{9}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{2}{9}(x + 3)\right]^n$ **11.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2^{n+1} x^n}{3^{n+1}}$
$\left(-\frac{15}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right)$ $\left(-\frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right)$

13. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{(-3)^n} - 1\right] x^n$ **15.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n[1 + (-1)^n] = 2\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{2n}$
$(-1, 1)$ $(-1, 1)$

17. $\displaystyle 2\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{2n}$ **19.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(-1)^n x^{n-1}$ **21.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{n+1}}{n + 1}$
$(-1, 1)$ $(-1, 1)$ $(-1, 1]$

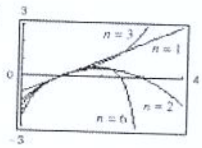
23. $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n}$ **25.** $\displaystyle\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (2x)^{2n}$
$(-1, 1)$ $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$

27.



x	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
S_2	0.000	0.180	0.320	0.420	0.480	0.500
$\ln(x + 1)$	0.000	0.182	0.336	0.470	0.588	0.693
S_3	0.000	0.183	0.341	0.492	0.651	0.833

29. (a)



(b) $\ln x$, $0 < x \le 2$, $R = 1$
(c) -0.6931
(d) $\ln(0.5)$; The error is approximately 0.

31. c **32.** d **33.** a **34.** b **35.** 0.245 **37.** 0.125

39. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nx^{n-1}$, $-1 < x < 1$ **41.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n+1)x^n$, $-1 < x < 1$

43. $E(n) = 2$. Because the probability of obtaining a head on a single toss is $\frac{1}{2}$, it is expected that, on average, a head will be obtained in two tosses.

45. Because $\dfrac{1}{1+x} = \dfrac{1}{1-(-x)}$, substitute $(-x)$ into the geometric series.

47. Because $\dfrac{5}{1+x} = 5\left(\dfrac{1}{1-(-x)}\right)$, substitute $(-x)$ into the geometric series and then multiply the series by 5.

49. Proof **51.** (a) Proof (b) 3.14

53. $\ln \frac{3}{2} \approx 0.4055$; See Exercise 21.

55. $\ln \frac{7}{5} \approx 0.3365$; See Exercise 53.

57. $\arctan \frac{1}{2} \approx 0.4636$; See Exercise 56.

59. $f(x) = \arctan x$ is an odd function (symmetric to the origin).

61. The series in Exercise 56 converges to its sum at a lower rate because its terms approach 0 at a much lower rate.

63. The series converges on the interval $(-5, 3)$ and perhaps also at one or both endpoints.

65. $\sqrt{3}\pi/6$ **67.** $S_1 = 0.3183098862$, $1/\pi \approx 0.3183098862$

Section 9.10 (page 687)

1. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(2x)^n}{n!}$ **3.** $\dfrac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^{n(n+1)/2}}{n!}\left(x - \dfrac{\pi}{4}\right)^n$

5. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (x-1)^n$ **7.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n (x-1)^{n+1}}{n+1}$

9. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n (3x)^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$ **11.** $1 + x^2/2! + 5x^4/4! + \cdots$

13–15. Proofs **17.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (n+1)x^n$

19. $1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \dfrac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)x^n}{2^n n!}$

21. $\dfrac{1}{2}\left[1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)x^{2n}}{2^{3n} n!}\right]$

23. $1 + \dfrac{x}{2} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^{n+1} 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-3)x^n}{2^n n!}$

25. $1 + \dfrac{x^2}{2} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^{n+1} 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-3)x^{2n}}{2^n n!}$

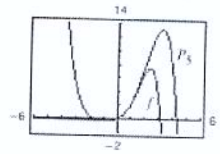
27. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{x^{2n}}{2^n n!}$ **29.** $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^{n-1} x^n}{n}$ **31.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n (3x)^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$

33. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n 4^{2n} x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$ **35.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n x^{3n}}{(2n)!}$ **37.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$

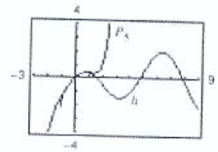
39. $\dfrac{1}{2}\left[1 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n (2x)^{2n}}{(2n)!}\right]$ **41.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n x^{2n+2}}{(2n+1)!}$

43. $\begin{cases} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n+1)!}, & x \ne 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$ **45.** Proof

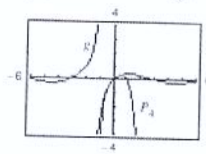
47. $P_5(x) = x + x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{30}x^5$



49. $P_5(x) = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{3}{40}x^5$



51. $P_4(x) = x - x^2 + \frac{5}{6}x^3 - \frac{5}{6}x^4$



53. c; $f(x) = x \sin x$ **54.** d; $f(x) = x \cos x$ **55.** a; $f(x) = xe^x$

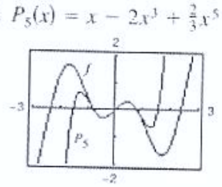
56. b; $f(x) = x^2\left(\dfrac{1}{1+x}\right)$ **57.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \dfrac{(-1)^{(n+1)} x^{2n+3}}{(2n+3)(n+1)!}$

59. 0.6931 **61.** 7.3891 **63.** 0 **65.** 1 **67.** 0.8075

69. 0.9461 **71.** 0.4872 **73.** 0.2010 **75.** 0.7040

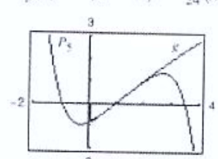
77. 0.3412

79. $P_5(x) = x - 2x^3 + \frac{2}{3}x^5$



$\left[-\frac{3}{4}, \frac{3}{4}\right]$

81. $P_5(x) = (x-1) - \frac{1}{24}(x-1)^3 + \frac{1}{24}(x-1)^4 - \frac{71}{1920}(x-1)^5$



$\left[\frac{1}{4}, 2\right]$

83. See "Guidelines for Finding a Taylor Series" on page 682.

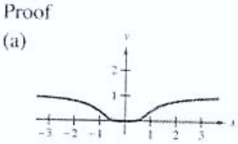
85. The binomial series is given by

$$(1+x)^k = 1 + kx + \frac{k(k-1)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{k(k-1)(k-2)}{3!}x^3 + \cdots.$$

The radius of convergence is $R = 1$.

87. Proof

89. (a)



(b) Proof

(c) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 0x^n = 0 \ne f(x)$

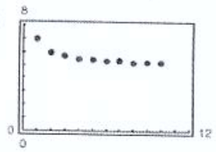
91. Proof **93.** 10 **95.** -0.0390625

97. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \binom{k}{n} x^n$ **99.** Proof

Review Exercises for Chapter 9 (page 690)

1. $a_n = 1/(n! + 1)$ **3.** a **4.** c **5.** d **6.** b

7.



Converges to 5

9. Converges to 3 **11.** Diverges **13.** Converges to 0

15. Converges to 0 **17.** Converges to 0

19. (a)

n	1	2	3	4
A_n	\$8100.00	\$8201.25	\$8303.77	\$8407.56

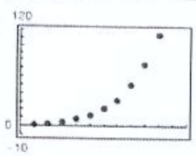
n	5	6	7	8
A_n	\$8512.66	\$8619.07	\$8726.80	\$8835.89

(b) \$13,148.96

21. (a)

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n	13.2	113.3	873.8	6648.5	50,500.3

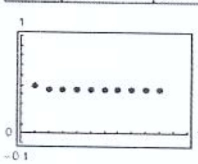
(b)



23. (a)

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n	0.4597	0.4597	0.4597	0.4597	0.4597

(b)



25. 3 **27.** 5.5 **29.** (a) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (0.09)(0.01)^n$ (b) $\frac{1}{11}$

31. Diverges **33.** Diverges **35.** $45\frac{1}{3}$ m **37.** \$7630.70

39. Converges **41.** Diverges **43.** Diverges

45. Converges **47.** Diverges **49.** Converges

51. Converges **53.** Diverges **55.** Diverges

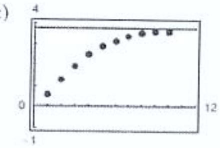
57. Converges **59.** Diverges

61. (a) Proof

(b)

n	5	10	15	20	25
S_n	2.8752	3.6366	3.7377	3.7488	3.7499

(c)



(d) 3.75

63. (a)

N	5	10	20	30	40
$\sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n^2}$	1.4636	1.5498	1.5962	1.6122	1.6202
$\int_N^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx$	0.2000	0.1000	0.0500	0.0333	0.0250

(b)

N	5	10	20	30	40
$\sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n^5}$	1.0367	1.0369	1.0369	1.0369	1.0369
$\int_N^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^5}\,dx$	0.0004	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The series in part (b) converges more rapidly. This is evident from the integrals that give the remainders of the partial sums.

65. $P_3(x) = 1 - 3x + \frac{9}{2}x^2 - \frac{9}{2}x^3$ **67.** 0.996 **69.** 0.559

71. (a) 4 (b) 6 (c) 5 (d) 10 **73.** $(-10, 10)$

75. $[1, 3]$ **77.** Converges only at $x = 2$ **79.** Proof

81. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n$ **83.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2}{9}(n+1)\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n$

85. $f(x) = \frac{3}{3 - 2x}, \left(-\frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right)$ **87.** $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n(n+1)/2}}{n!}\left(x - \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)^n$

89. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x \ln 3)^n}{n!}$ **91.** $-\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (x+1)^n$

93. $1 + x/5 - 2x^2/25 + 6x^3/125 - 21x^4/625 + \cdots$

95. $\ln \frac{5}{4} \approx 0.2231$ **97.** $e^{1/2} \approx 1.6487$ **99.** $\cos \frac{2}{3} \approx 0.7859$

101. The series in Exercise 45 converges to its sum at a lower rate because its terms approach 0 at a lower rate.

103. (a)–(c) $1 + 2x + 2x^2 + \frac{4}{3}x^3$

105. $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)(2n+1)!}$ **107.** $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{n+1}}{(n+1)^2}$ **109.** 0

P.S. Problem Solving (page 693)

1. (a) 1 (b) Answers will vary. Example: $0, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}$ (c) 0

3. Proof **5.** (a) Proof (b) Yes (c) Any distance

7. For $a = b$, the series converges conditionally. For no values of a and b does the series converge absolutely.

9. 665,280 **11.** (a) Proof (b) Diverges

13. Proof **15.** (a) Proof (b) Proof

17. (a) The height is infinite. (b) The surface area is infinite. (c) Proof